Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer

User's Manual

Form Number G550-0449-00

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer

User's Manual

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on Page 5.

First Edition (May 2005)

This edition applies to the IBM 6700 Line Matrix Printer.

Requests for IBM® publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. If you request publications from the address given below, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked here. Many of the IBM Printing Systems Division publications are available from the web page listed below.

Internet

Visit our home page at: http://www.ibm.com/printers

A Reader’s Comment form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, you can send comments by fax to 1-800-524-1519 (USA only) or 1-303-924-6873; by E-mail to printpub@us.ibm.com; or by mail to:

IBM Printing Systems Division
Department H7FE Building 004N
Information Development
PO Box 1900
Boulder CO 80301-9191 USA

IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any oblication to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2005. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM® may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property rights may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquires, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. All models of the printer meet the requirements of IEC 950, First Edition, Amendments 1 and 2. The laser used in the printer complies with IEC 825 and EN 60825.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other pubicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

IBM encourages owners of information technology (IT) equipment to responsibly recycle their equipment when it is no longer needed. IBM offers a variety of programs and services to assist equipment owners in recycling their IT products. Information on these product recycling offerings can be found on IBM's Internet site at http://www.ibm.com/ibm/environment/products/prp.shtml.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

All IBM prices shown are IBM's suggested retail prices, are current and are subject to change without notice. Dealer prices may vary.

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information and Communication Statements on Page 9.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

For online versions of this book, we authorize you to:

- Copy, modify, and print the documentation contained on the media, for use within your enterprise, provided you reproduce the copyright notice, all warning statements, and other required statements on each copy or partial copy.
- Transfer the original unaltered copy of the documentation when you transfer the related IBM product (which may be either machines you own, or programs, if the program's license terms permit a transfer). You must, at the same time, destroy all other copies of the documentation.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

You are responsible for payment of any taxes, including personal property taxes, resulting from this authorization.

Your failure to comply with the terms above terminates this authorization. Upon termination, you must destroy your machine readable documentation.

Energy Star

The Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR® Computers program is a partnership effort with manufacturers of data processing equipment to promote the introduction of energy-efficient personal computers, monitors, printers, fax machines, and copiers to help reduce air pollution and global warming caused by electricity generation.

IBM Printing Systems Company participates in this program by introducing printers that reduce power consumption when they are not being used. As an ENERGY STAR® Partner, IBM Printing Systems Company has determined that this product meets the ENERGY STAR® guidelines for energy efficiency.

NOTE: The ENERGY STAR® emblem does not represent EPA endorsement of any product or service.

Trademarks

The following terms, denoted by an asterisk (*) in this publication, are trademarks of IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

6700
ThermaLine
IBM

The following terms, denoted by a double asterisk (**) in this publication, are trademarks of other companies:

Printronix, IGP, IGP/Auto Label Mapping, LinePrinter Plus, PGL, and PrintNet are registered trademarks of Printronix, Inc.

HP is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

PCL is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Code V is a trademark of QMS, Inc.

QMS is a registered trademark of Quality Micro Systems, Inc.

IBM is registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

MS-DOS and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Centronics is a registered trademark of Genicom Corporation.

IEEE is a registered service mark of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.

ANSI is a registered trademark of American National Standards Institute, Inc.

EIA is a registered service mark of Electronic Industries Association.

Product Recycling and Disposal

This unit may have lead-containing materials – such as circuit boards and connectors – that require special handling. Before this unit is disposed of, these materials must be removed and recycled or discarded according to applicable regulations. This book contains specific information on batteries and refrigerant where applicable.

This product may contain a sealed, lead-acid battery; lithium battery; nickel-metal-hydride battery; or nickel-cadium battery. Batteries of these types must be recycled or disposed of properly. Recycling facilities may not be available in your area.

In the United States, IBM has established a collection process for reuse, recycling, or proper disposal of used batteries and batter packs from IBM equipment. For information on proper disposal of the batteries in this product, please contact IBM at 1-800-426-4333.

For information on disposal of batteries outside the United States, contact your local waste disposal facility.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Communication Statements

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

This equpment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Fules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

European Union (EU) Conformity Statement

CE

Hereby, IBM declares that this product is in complicance with the essential requirements and other relevent provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

IBM cannot accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a non-recommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A Information Technology Equipment according to European standard EN 55022. The limits for Class A equipment were derived for commercial and industrial environments to provide reasonable protection against interference with licensed communication devices.

WARNING

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to reduce the potential for causing interference to radio and TV communications and to other electrical or electronic equipment. IBM cannot accept responsibility for any interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors.

Industry Canada Compliance Statement

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A conform á la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Statement of CISPR 22 Edition 2 Compliance

Attention: This is a Class A Product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Japanese VCCI Class A

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（ＶＣＣＩ）の基準に基づくクラスＡ情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

Japan JEITA Statement

・定格入力電力表示

（社）電子情報技術産業協会　家電・汎用品高調波抑制対策ガイドライン
実行計画書に基づく定格入力電力値：　533　W

または

高調波ガイドライン適合品

German Conformity Statement

Handbuchtexte: FCC class A entspricht: EMVG Klasse A

Text Für alle in Deutschland vertriebenen EN 55022 Klasse A Geräte:

Zulassungsbescheinigung laut dem Deutschen Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG) vom 18. September 1998 (bzw. der EMC EG Richtlinie 89/336):

Dieses Gerät ist berechtigt in Übereinstimmung mit dem Deutschen EMVG das EG-Konformitätszeichen - CE - zu führen. Verantwortlich für die Konformitätserklärung nach Paragraph 5 des EMVG ist die: IBM Deutschland GmbH, 70548 Stuttgart. Informationen in Hinsicht EMVG Paragraph 4 Abs. (1) 4:

Das Gerät erfüllt die Schutzanforderungen nach EN 55024 und EN 55022 Klasse A.

EN 55022 Klasse A Geräte müssen mit folgendem Warnhinweis versehen werden: “Warnung: dies ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen durchzuführen und dafür aufzukommen.”

EN 55024 Hinweis:
Wird dieses Gerät in einer industriellen Umgebung betrieben (wie in EN 55024 festgelegt), dann kann es dabei eventuell gestört werden. In solch einem Fall ist der Abstand bzw. die Abschirmung zu der industriellen Störquelle zu öergrvßern.

Anmerkung:
Um die Einhaltung des EMVG sicherzustellen sind die Geräte, wie in den IBM Handbüchern angegeben, zu installieren und zu betreiben.

China

Declaration:

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may need to perform practical actions.

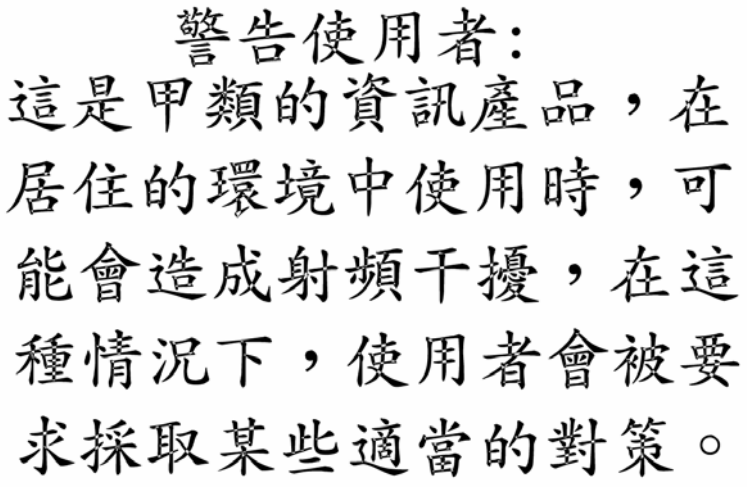
声　明

此为A级产品，在生活环境中，
该产品可能会造成无线电干扰。
在这种情况下，可能需要用户对其
干扰采取切实可行的措施。

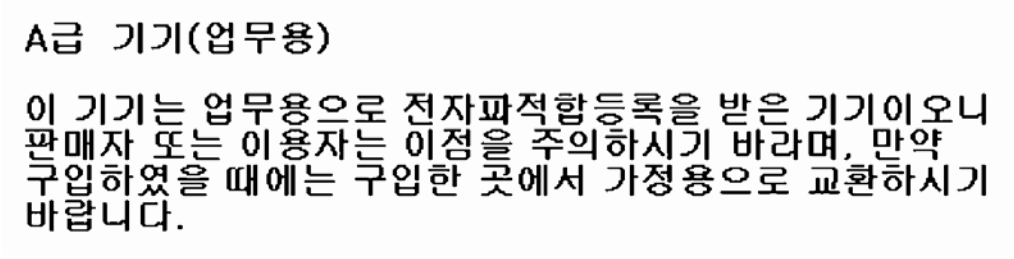
Taiwannese

IMPORTANT:

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to take adequate measures.



Korea

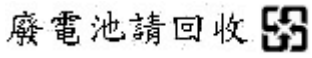


CAUTION:

This product is equipped with a 3-wire power cord and plug for the user's safety. Use this power cord in conjunction with a properly grounded electrical outlet to avoid electrical shock.

Lithium Battery

CAUTION **The controller board contains a lithium battery sealed inside the real-time clock chip. Do not disassemble the chip to replace the battery. Do not dispose of the chip by incineration. Failure to comply may cause the battery to explode. Contact your local waste agency for the correct disposal procedure.**



Software License Agreement

Your printer contains, among other software, Printronix operating software including, but not limited to the Embedded Configurable Operating System (the “eCos Software”) as embedded software. The terms of this Agreement apply only to the eCos Software, and all other embedded software supplied with the printer. You accept the terms of this Agreement by your initial use of your printer.

1. **Object Code License**.

Printronix grants you a nonexclusive license to use the Printronix Software, the eCos Software and all other embedded software (collectively, the “Embedded Software” or the “Software”) only in conjunction with the printer. As the rightful possessor of the printer, you may make a reasonable number of copies of the Software as necessary for backup, configuration, and restoration of the printer. You must reproduce the copyright notice and any other legend of ownership on each copy of the Software you make.

You may transfer possession of the Software and its media to another party only with the transfer of the printer on which the Software is used. If you do so, you must give the other party a copy of these terms and provide all user documentation to that party. When you do so, you must destroy any copies of Software not resident in the printer.

Your license for the Software terminates when you no longer rightfully possess the printer. No other rights under this license are granted.

2. **Source Code**

A source code version of eCos Software is available under the terms of the Red Hat eCos Public License v1.1 at www.printronix.com. Printronix grants no rights whatsoever in the source code for the Printronix Software.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

3. **No Warranty**

THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED UNDER THIS LICENSE ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES THAT THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE IS FREE OF DEFECTS, MERCHANTABLE, FIT FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGING. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE IS WITH YOU. SHOULD ANY OF THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE PROVE DEFECTIVE IN ANY RESPECT, YOU (NOT RED HAT, PRINTRONIX, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR) ASSUME THE COST OF ANY NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY CONSTITUTES AN ESSENTIAL PART OF THIS LICENSE. NO USE OF ANY OF THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE IS AUTHORIZED HEREUNDER EXCEPT UNDER THIS DISCLAIMER.

4. **Conflicting Terms**

You agree that this Agreement provides you no more rights with regards to warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms with respect to Red Hat, Inc., Printronix, Inc. or any contributor to the Embedded Software than that provided by the Red Hat eCos Public License v.1.1 or any express warranty that may be made by Printronix, Inc.

5. **Limitation of Liability**

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL RED HAT, PRINTRONIX, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR, OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR OF THE EMBEDDED SOFTWARE, OR ANY PART THEREOF, OR ANY SUPPLIER OF ANY OF SUCH PARTIES, BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY RESULTING FROM SUCH PARTY'S NEGLIGENCE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THAT EXCLUSION AND LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. **U.S. Government Users**

The Embedded Software is a "commercial item," as that term is defined in 48 C.F.R. 2.101 (Oct. 1995), consisting of "commercial computer software" and "commercial computer software documentation," as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (Sept. 1995). Consistent with 48 C.F.R. 12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (June 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire Covered Code with only those rights set forth herein.

7. **Miscellaneous**

This Agreement represents the complete agreement concerning subject matter hereof. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This Agreement shall be governed by California law provisions (except to the extent applicable law, if any, provides otherwise), excluding its conflict-of-law provisions.

8. **Red Hat Statement with regards to eCos Software**

Part of the software embedded in this product is eCos - Embedded Configurable Operating System, a trademark of Red Hat. Portions created by Red Hat are Copyright (C) 1998, 1999, 2000 Red Hat, Inc. (http://www.redhat.com) All Rights Reserved.

THE SOFTWARE IN THIS PRODUCT WAS IN PART PROVIDED BY RED HAT AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Product Registration Information

Special Offers at the
IBM Product Registration Web site

By registering your printer or multifunction device with IBM today:

- Take advantage of special offers
- Registration is quick, easy and on-line
- Quick links to other IBM on-line sites: new promotions, drivers, software, and more!

Register your new IBM printer today:
www.ibm.com/printers/register

N'attendez pas! Enregistrez votre nouvelle imprimante ou votre dispositif multifunction sur www.ibm.com/printers/register

Jetzt registristrieen! Registrieren Sie Ihren neuen IBM Drucker oder Ihr neues Multifunktionsgerät. Registrieren Sie Ihren: www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registra subito la tua nuova stampante sul sito: www.ibm.com/printers/register

¡Registtresse ahora! Registre su nueva impresora IBM, o su nueva opción multifunctional en: www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registreer nu! Registreer uw nieuwe printer of multifunktionele apparaten op www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registe agora! Registe a sua nova impressora ou o seu novo equipamento multifuncional IBM em:
www.ibm.com/printers/register

请您现在注册新购买的IBM打印机或多功能事务机，
网址为：www.ibm.com/printers/register

เพื่อให้การลงทุนของคุณคุ้มค่าที่สุด อย่าลืมลงทะเบียน printer ของคุณแบบ ออนไลน์ วันนี้ที่

잊지 마십시오! 아래 웹 주소에 등록하시면
귀하의 소중한 자산을 보호하실 수 있습니다.

www.ibm.com/printers/register

下記登録サイトで速やかにお客様登録（ユーザー登録）をお願いいたします。
www.ibm.com/printers/register

保障您的投資，請別忘了馬上註冊您的 IBM 印表機
請連接 www.ibm.com/tw 點選印表機註冊的相關資訊

Table of Contents

Notices 5
Energy Star 7
Trademarks 8
Product Recycling and Disposal 8
Communication Statements 9
Software License Agreement 13
Product Registration Information 16

1 Introduction 25

Requesting IBM Service 25
Warnings And Special Information 26
Manual Conventions 26
The Infoprint 6700 Series Label Printer 27
Standard Features 27
Optional Features 28
Thermal Printer Technology 30
The Printing Process 30
Dynamic Print Control 30
Thermal Consumables 31
Media Selection 31
Ribbons 31
Setting Up The Printer 32
Unpacking The Printer 32
Installation 34

2 Operation 39

Controls And Indicators 39
Power Switch 39
Control Panel 39
Powering On The Printer 43
Operating Modes 43
Media Handling Modes 43
Loading Media And Ribbon 44
Loading Roll Media 45
Loading Fanfold Media 52
Loading Ribbon 57

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Using The Optional Internal Rewinder 60
Batch Rewind Mode 60
Label Peel-Off 66
Removing The Media Guide 69
Printing Adjustments 70
Printhead Pressure Adjustment 70
Printhead Pressure Block Adjustments 71
Positioning The Media Sensors 72
Sensing Different Media Types 77
Running Auto Calibrate 78
Running Media Profile 80
Running Manual Calibrate 81
Cleaning 82
Exterior 82
Interior 82
General Cleaning 83
Cleaning The Printhead, Platen Roller And Media Sensors 83

3 Configuring The Printer 87

Overview 87
Setting Printer Configuration Parameters 87
Moving Within The Configuration Menu 87
Selecting A Menu Option 88
Changing Printer Settings 89
Saving A Configuration 90
Specifying A Power-Up Configuration 91
Modifying A Saved Configuration 92
Printing A Configuration 93
Loading A Saved Configuration 94
Menu Overview 101
Main Menu 102
QUICK SETUP 113
QUICK SETUP Submenus 114
CONFIG. CONTROL 122
CONFIG. CONTROL Submenus 123
MEDIA CONTROL 125
MEDIA CONTROL Submenus 127
CALIBRATE CTRL 144
CALIBRATE CTRL Submenus 145
PRINTER CONTROL 151
PRINTER CONTROL Submenus 153
EMULATIONS 163

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Overview 163
COAX SETUP 167
TWINAX SETUP 170
SPC COAX SETUP 173
SPC TWINAX SETUP 174
IPDS 175
TN3270 SETUP 179
TN5250 SETUP 182
IGP/PGL SETUP 184
IGP/VGL SETUP 187
P-SERIES SETUP 190
P-SER XQ SETUP 193
SER MATRIX SETUP 195
PROPRINTER SETUP 197
EPSON FX SETUP 199
Emulation Submenus 201
DIAGNOSTICS 248
DIAGNOSTICS Submenus 249
PARALLEL PORT 252
PARALLEL PORT Submenus 253
SERIAL PORT 256
SERIAL PORT Submenus 257
C/T PORT 264
C/T PORT Submenus 264
USB PORT 265
USB Port Submenu 265
ETHERNET PORT 266
ETHERNET PORT Submenu 266
ETHERNET ADDRESS 267
ETHERNET ADDRESS Submenus 268
ETHERNET PARAMS 269
ETHERNET PARAMS Submenus 270
WIRELESS ADDRESS 272
WIRELESS ADDRESS Submenus 273
WIRELESS PARAMS 275
WIRELESS PARAMS Submenus 280
KERBEROS PARAMS 283
KERBEROS PARAMS Submenus 284
WLAN LEAP 286
WLAN LEAP Submenus 286
BATTERY CONTROL 288
BATTERY CONTROL Submenus 288

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

DATE 291
Downloading Optional Font Files To Flash Memory 291
Downloading TrueType Fonts 293

4 Interfaces 297

Overview 297
Auto Switching 297
Centronics Parallel Interface 298
Centronics Parallel Interface Signals 299
IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 299
Compatibility Mode 299
Nibble Mode 300
Byte Mode 300
Signals 300
Terminating Resistor Configurations 302
RS-232 And Optional RS-422 Serial Interfaces 303
RS-232 303
RS-422 304
USB 304

5 Diagnostics And Troubleshooting 307

Printer Tests 307
Troubleshooting Common Situations 307
Improving Processing Time 308
Data Exchange 308
Controlling Print Quality 310
Determining Printhead Wear 311
Replacing The Printhead 312
Restore The Printer To Operation 314
Solving Other Printer Problems 315
Printer Alarms 322
Fault Messages 322

A Specifications 337

Print Method 337
Media 338
Ribbon 340
Indicators And Switches 340
Memory 340
Media Cutter Options 341
Host Interfaces 341
Power 342
Environmental 342

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Physical 343
Acoustic Specifications 343
Maximum Page Length 343

B Printer Options 345

Hardware Options 345
Interface Options 346
Ordering Supplies And Accessories 347
Ribbons 349
Accessories 349

C ASCII Control Codes 351

D Heavy-Duty Media Cutter Installation 353

Prepare The Printer 353
Installing The Heavy-Duty Cutter 354
Restore The Printer To Operation 355
Removing The Media Cutter 356

E Media Cutter Tray Installation 357

Assembling The Media Cutter Tray 357
Installing The Media Cutter Tray 358

F Glossary 361

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

1 *Introduction*

Requesting IBM Service

Follow the actions in the troubleshooting tables in Chapter 5. Most problems can be easily resolved using these tables. If you are unable to resolve the problem, you may want to request service from your IBM service team. To request service on your IBM 6700 Series Thermal Printer in the U.S. or Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV. Service is available from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Eastern time. To request service in other countries, contact your country Call Center.

You may call for service free of charge during the printer's warranty period. You can obtain service after the warranty period has expired if you sign a service contract agreement with an authorized service provider.

You also can obtain service on a billable-per-call basis after the warranty period has expired. Please have your service contract information and printer serial number available when you call. The four digit machine type is 6700. Please enter this number when prompted.

NOTE: Technical support is also available from the IBM Printing Systems Division home page at: http://www.printers.ibm.com

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Warnings And Special Information

For your safety and to protect valuable equipment, read and comply with all information highlighted under special headings:

DANGER **Conditions that could harm you and damage the equipment.**

DANGER **Achten Sie auf folgendes, um keine Personen in Gefahr zu bringen bzw. das Gerät zu beschädigen.**

DANGER **Condiciones que pueden causar daños a personas y equipos.**

DANGER **Conditions à respecter pour éviter tout danger corporel et dommage matériel.**

DANGER **Condizioni che possono arrecare danni alle persone e alle apparecchiature.**

ATTENTION **Conditions that could damage the printer or related equipment.**

IMPORTANT **Information vital to proper operation of the printer.**

NOTE: Information and helpful tips about printer operation.

Manual Conventions

- Operator panel keys are printed in uppercase letters.

  Example: Press the PAUSE key and then press ENTER.

- Operator panel keys are often shown by their symbol or icon (located on the control panel directly below the key).

  Example: Press the ↵ key for ENTER.

- Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) messages are printed in uppercase letters inside quotation marks (“ ”).

  Example: When “OFFLINE” appears on the LCD, you may release the PAUSE key.

- LCD fault messages display the specific fault in uppercase letters on the top line. A corrective action in upper and lowercase letters displays on the bottom line.

  Example: PAPER OUT
  Load Paper

- Key combinations are indicated by the **+** (plus) symbol.

  Example: Press ↑ **+** ↓ means *Press the Up* ↑ *key and the Down* ↓ *key at the same time.*

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

The Infoprint 6700 Series Label Printer

NOTE: As used in this manual, the terms “6700r” and “printer” refer to all models within the series. “SL” refers to all SmartLine RFID models.

The 6700 series consists of a family of high quality, direct thermal and thermal transfer printers specifically designed for printing labels and tags from any MS-DOS®, Windows®, ASCII, or EBCDIC (with the Coax/Twinax option) based compatible computer.

The 6700 series are comprised of the products detailed in Table 1.

NOTE: All 4” models are Smart Ready.

Table 1. The 6700 Series Thermal Printer

Model	Max Print Speed (ips)	Printing Density (dpi)	Max Print Width (inches)
5504-R40	10 10	203 300	4.1 4.1
5504-R60	10 8	203 300	6.6 6.6
5504-R80	8 6	203 300	8.5 8.5

Standard Features

- Your thermal printer has the standard LinePrinter Plus® (LP+) emulation which provides direct compatibility with IBM Infoprint 6700 series printers. In addition, the printer has co-resident IGP®/PGL® emulations which provide printer system commands for text, barcodes, graphics, lines, and boxes.
- Direct thermal printing and thermal transfer (thermal transfer is not supported on 4 inch DT models).
- Standard interfaces:
  - Serial: RS-232
  - USB 2.0 Universal Serial Bus
  - Parallel: Centronics®-compatible parallel, IEEE® 1284 compliant parallel

NOTE: The interface cable needed to connect the printer to the host device is supplied by the user.

- Supports over 20 types of bar codes.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- Download fonts, forms, and graphics to printer memory.

  The standard resident fonts are Letter Gothic Bold (#93779), Courier Bold (#93952), CG Triumvirate Bold Condensed (#92250), OCR-A (#90993), OCR-B (#91409), CG Triumverate (#92244), CG Triumverate Bold (#92248), and CG Times (#92500). All other fonts are optional.
- High resolution printhead for sharp graphics and text.
- Label Taken Sensor for detecting removal of labels in Tear-Off mode (and in Peel-Off mode when optional rewinder is installed).
- Tear-Off mode for positioning the label at the tear-off position and detecting its removal before printing the next label.
- Tear-Off Strip mode for printing a specified number of labels and positioning the last label at the tear-off position.
- 32MB DRAM memory (fixed).
- 8MB Flash memory (SIMM).
- Auto Label Mapping® for compatibility with programs written for IBM Line Matrix printers.
- Ventless system for operation in environments with airborne particulate matter without compromising performance.
- **ZGL, TGL, IGL, and STGL Interpreters:** PPI/ZGL (Zebra), PPI/TGL (TEC), PPI/IGL (Intermec), and PPI/STGL (SATO) interpreters are powerful integration tools that allows the 6700 to function in virtually all legacy ZPL, TEC, IPL, and SGL application environments without requiring modification to host data stream.

Optional Features

Ask your authorized representative about the following enhancement options:

- **Fonts:** A selection of fonts is available to extend the capabilities of the standard resident fonts.
- **Internal Label Rewinder**: In label peel-off mode, peels off labels one at a time before printing the next label and rewinds the liner into a discardable roll. In batch rewind mode, rewinds printed labels into a removable roll.
- **Memory Expansion:**
  - 16MB Flash SIMM - Replaces standard 8MB Flash SIMM, provides additional memory for forms, logos, and fonts.
- **Media Cutter:** The cutter is used to automatically cut printed media when the media exits the printer. Cutters are available in the Heavy Duty 4 , 6, and 8 inch models. See Appendix A for details.

  Media Cutter Tray: This option is used with the media cutter option to catch the cut media in a bin.

  Coax/Twinax Host Interface: This provides connection to a host computer system using a Coax or Twinax interface.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- **Ethernet Interface Card:** This option allows you to attach the printer to a LAN (Local Area Network) rather than attaching it directly to a host computer.

  Ethernet adapters are available as an internally installed option, mounted inside the printer with the 10/100Base-T (UTP) connection only.
- **IPDS:** IPDS™ is available for Twinax or a Ethernet or a combination of both. (IPDS is not supported in SL/RFID models).
- **TN5250/TN3270:** The TN5250/TN3270 feature enables your printer to communicate with an IBM host through a Ethernet using the 5250/3270 datastream. This feature allows you to use an application generated for the Twinax/Coax emulation to be printed through the Ethernet. (TN5250/3270 is not supported in SL/RFID models).
- **Online Barcode Validator:** This option provides online validation of printed barcodes. When you incorporate a bar code quality procedure into the printing process, you will increase the overall bar code quality, reduce waste from misprinted bar codes, and achieve high, first-time read rates. This is increasingly important in newer, more efficient systems where manually entered data is not acceptable as a back-up function. Validation also minimizes the cost of returned products due to poor reading or unaccountable bar codes.
- **RS-422:** Serial interface option.
- **Wireless Ethernet:** This card provides wireless 802.11b connectivity without expensive cabling and reconfigurations required from a wired network.

For more information about printer options, see Appendix B.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Thermal Printer Technology

Quiet and fast, with excellent print quality, your multifunction thermal printer uses an inline thermal printhead. The thermal printer operates differently from a line matrix or laser printer, because the thermal printer uses a printhead with heating elements and special paper or ribbon.

The Printing Process

The thermal printhead allows two modes of operation:

- **Direct Thermal**

  During *direct* thermal printing, the thermal printhead selectively heats small, rectangular *thermal* dots. When these contact the coated thermal paper, the dyes and developers in the coating react to the heat and develop an image. This mode of printing is generally used for short-term labeling applications.

- **Thermal Transfer**

  During thermal *transfer* printing, the heated thermal dots contact a thermal ribbon. The heat reacts with the ribbon and bonds the image to the paper. This method is used especially for abrasive, long-storage applications and for specialized applications, such as in extreme environmental conditions or where tamper-proofing is required.

NOTE: Thermal transfer is not supported on 4 inch DT model printers.

Dynamic Print Control

Dynamic print control is a unique feature of your thermal printer that provides excellent print quality by preventing unevenness of print density.

Print quality largely depends on how the thermal paper or the thermal ribbon and thermal transfer paper responds to the heat of the thermal printhead. During printing, the thermal printhead must reach a set temperature in the shortest possible time. Then it must cool down to the original temperature in the shortest possible time after printing. Thus print quality is dependent on the precise control of the energy supplied to the thermal dots.

The dynamic print control is a method for predicting the quantity of heat required to print dots based on the results of the previous printing. This prevents unevenness of print density and results in the printing of narrow-ladder bar codes or vertical grid lines that are straight from the microscopic viewpoint.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Thermal Consumables

Media Selection

Since there are two print modes of operation, there are two kinds of thermal media:

- Direct thermal media
- Thermal transfer media

Direct thermal media is paper coated with special chemicals that act as an accelerator, acceptor dye, and binder. During direct thermal mode, the heat from the thermal printhead contacts the paper and causes a chemical reaction.

Thermal transfer media requires ribbon. A wide range of IBM thermal transfer media is available, such as film or synthetic paper substitutes. Most of these media options can be die-cut for easy label applications. The wide selection of media sizes and face stocks have been tested with IBM ribbons for print quality and usage.

Ribbons

IBM offers a wide range of ribbons specifically engineered to enhance printing capabilities and to prevent premature printhead wear. Therefore, you should use a Genuine IBM Thermal Ribbon in your printer.

See “Ribbons” on page 349 for more information.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

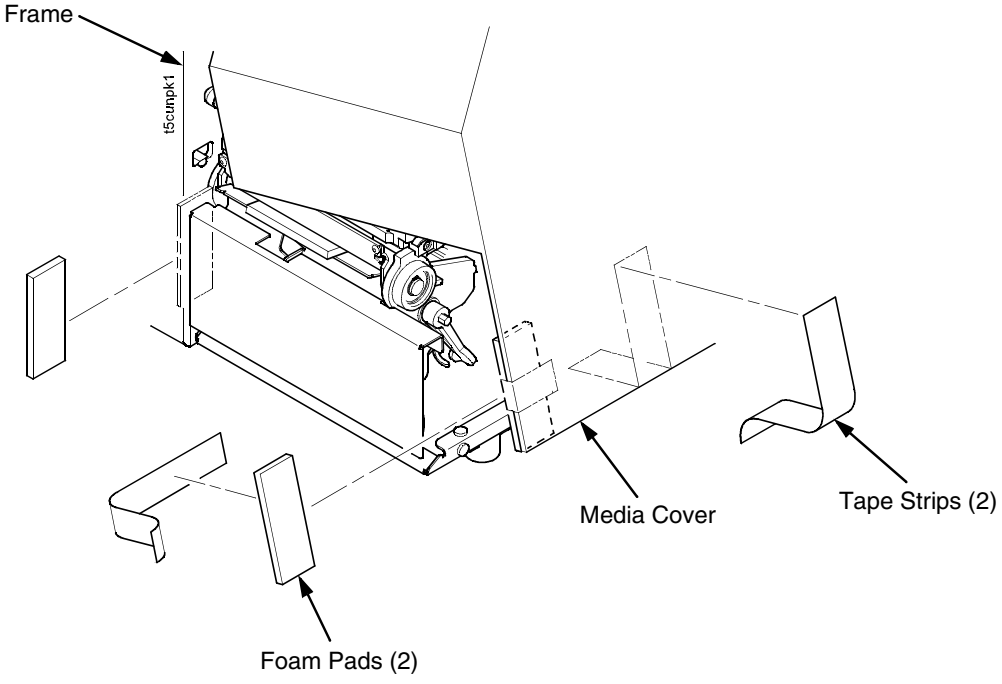
Setting Up The Printer

Unpacking The Printer

The printer is shipped in a carton and protective bag. The top lid of the carton has instructions for removing the internal packing material. Keep all packing material in case repacking is required.

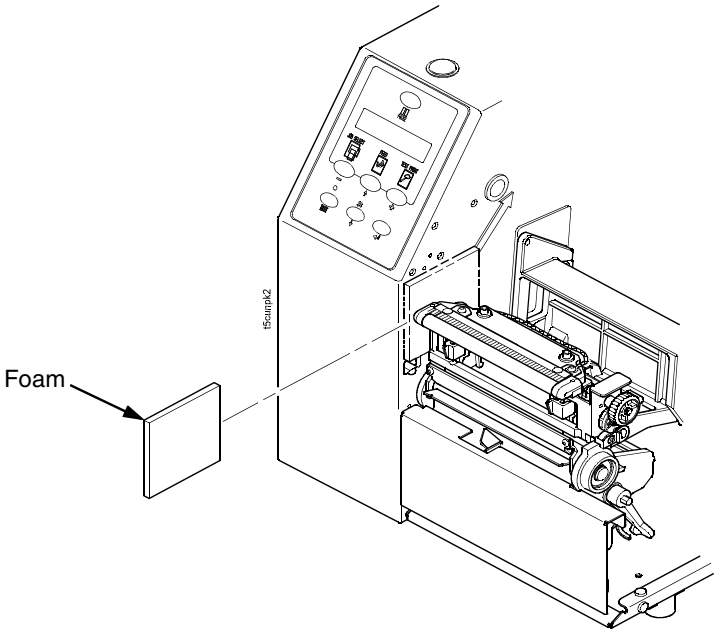
ATTENTION **Avoid touching the electrical connectors to prevent electrostatic discharge damage while setting up the printer. The discharge of accumulated electrostatic energy can damage or destroy the printhead or electronic components used in this device.**

ATTENTION **Do not place the printer on its backside during unpacking or handling, because you may damage the printer interface connector.**

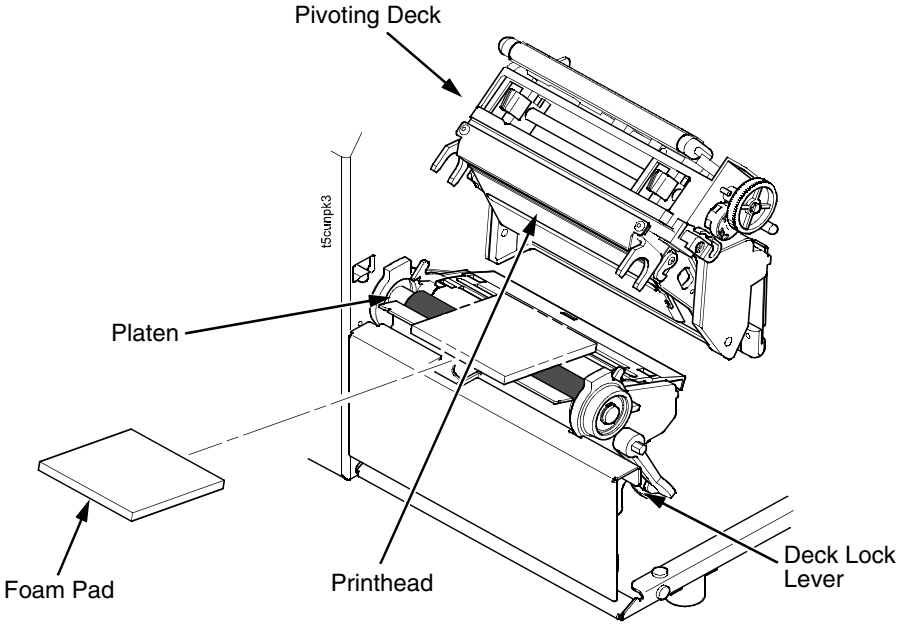


1. Remove the tape strips from the media cover. Lift open the media cover.
2. Remove the tape securing the foam pad to the inside of the media cover.
3. Remove the foam pad between the front door and the frame.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



4. Remove the foam pad between the pivoting deck and the frame.



5. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the blue deck lock lever fully clockwise.
6. Remove the foam pad from between the printhead and the platen (rubber roller).
7. Close the pivoting deck and media cover.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Installation

The following sections will guide you through the printer installation process.

1. Place the printer on a flat level surface that allows easy access to all sides of the printer.

ATTENTION **Never operate the printer while it is resting on its side or upside down.**

2. Check that the printer power switch is in the OFF (O) position.

DANGER **Failure to properly ground the printer may result in electric shock to the operator.**

In compliance with international safety standards, this printer has been equipped with a three-pronged power cord. When inserted in a correctly wired power outlet, the ground conductor will ensure that the printer chassis is at ground (earth) potential. Do not use adapter plugs or remove the grounding prong from the cable plug. If an extension cord is required, ensure that a three-wire cable with a properly grounded plug is used.

3. Attach the AC power cord to the AC power receptacle in the back of the printer.

ATTENTION **Verify the required voltage on the printer's model number label on the rear of the printer.**

4. Attach the AC power cord to a grounded (three prong) electrical outlet of the proper voltage.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

5. Attach Interface:

   a. Parallel Interface

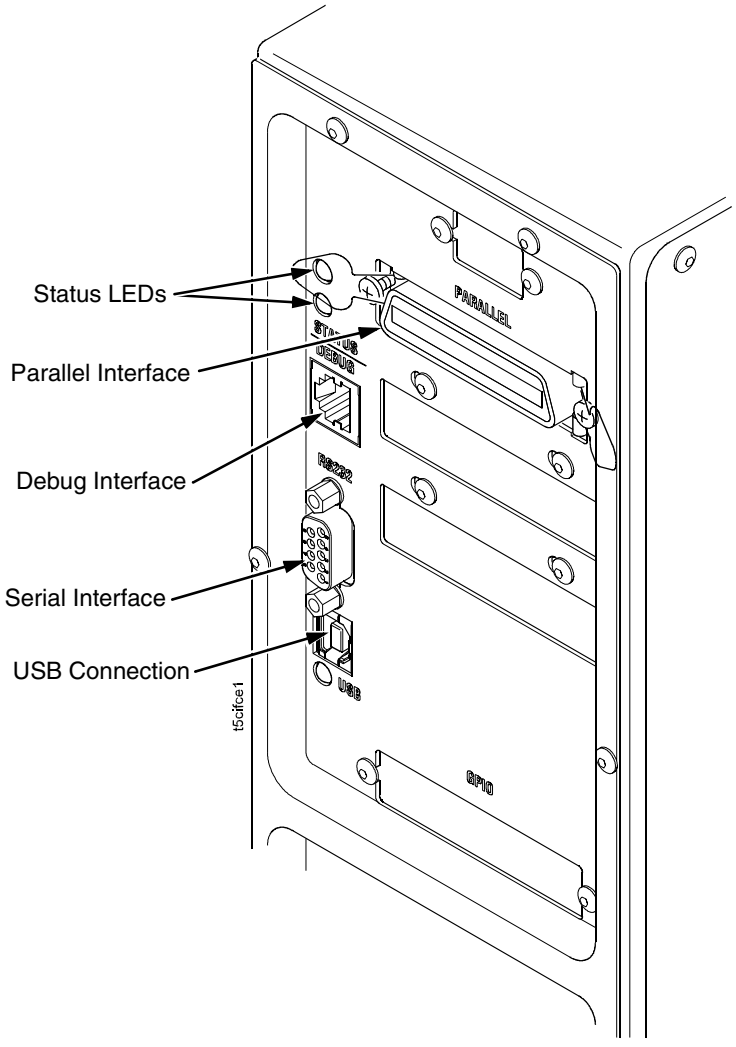
      Attach a suitable parallel printer cable from the computer to the Centronics/IEEE 1284 interface connector at the back of the printer. Snap the bail locks to the Centronics connector to secure the interface cable to the printer.

   b. Serial Interface

      Attach a suitable serial printer cable from the computer to the DB-29 RS-232 serial interface connector at the back of the printer. For additional information on serial cable wiring, refer to “Diagnostics And Troubleshooting” on page 307.

NOTE: The printer supports simultaneous connection of the parallel and serial interfaces using the Auto Switching feature. Auto Switching is described on page 297.

Standard Interface Panel



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

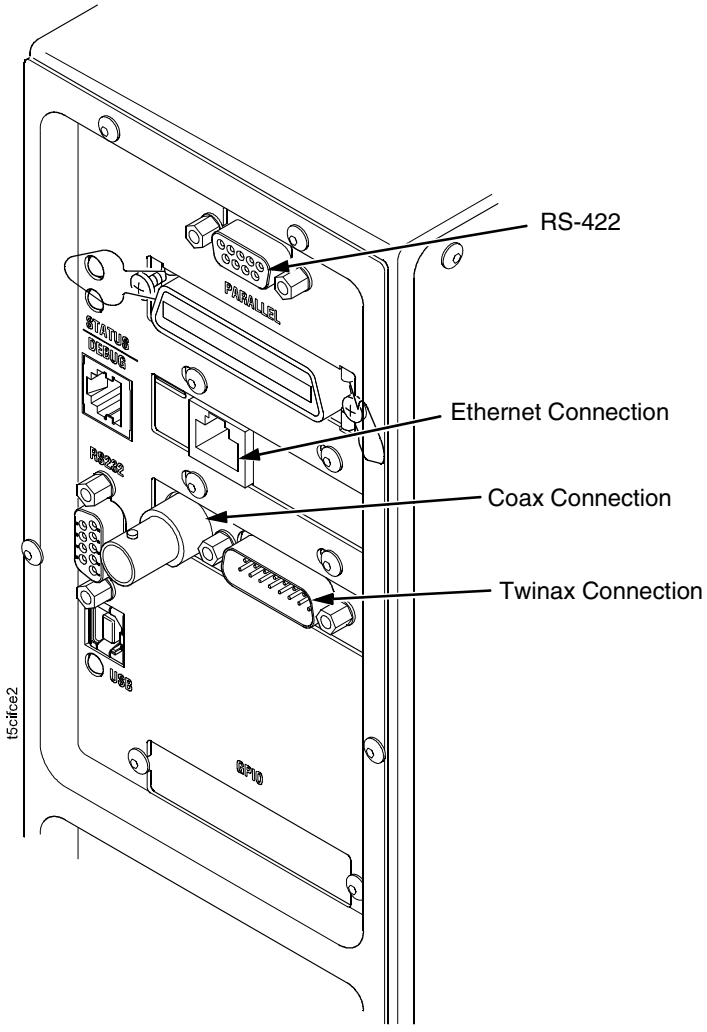
NOTE: The software turns on the amber status LED at power-up. If a hardware problem is detected at power-up the amber LED will blink continuously.

The hardware turns on the green LED at power-up. If a problem is detected with the software stored in the printer's flash memory both the amber and green LEDs will alternately blink continuously.

Under normal conditions, both LEDs remain on continuously.

If your printer is equipped with the optional Coax/Twinax optional RS-422 and optional Ethernet, the rear I/O panel will appear as illustrated below.

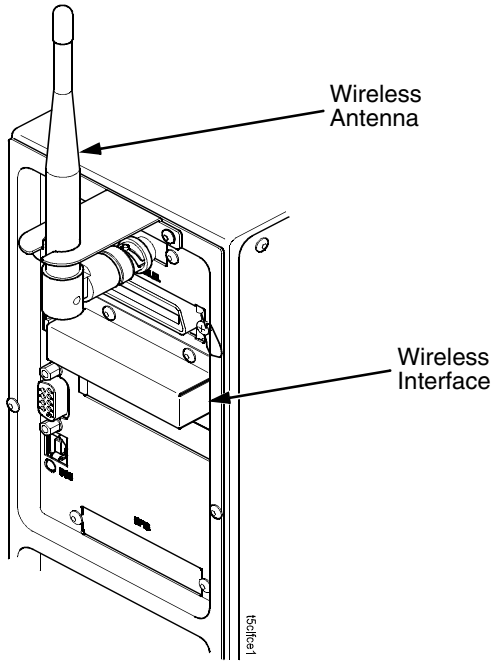
Coax/Twinax, RS-422, and Ethernet Interface Panel



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

If your printer is equipped with the optional Wireless and Optional GPIO it will appear as illustrated below.

Wireless And GPIO Interface Panel



c. Coax Connection

   Attach a suitable coaxial cable from the computer to the coax connector located in the I/O plate in the back of the printer.

d. Twinax Connection

   Attach a suitable twinax cable from the computer to the twinax connector located in the I/O plate in the back of the printer.

e. Ethernet Connection

   Insert a suitable Ethernet cable from your hub or switch to the Ethernet connector located in the I/O panel in the rear of your printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

2 Operation

Controls And Indicators

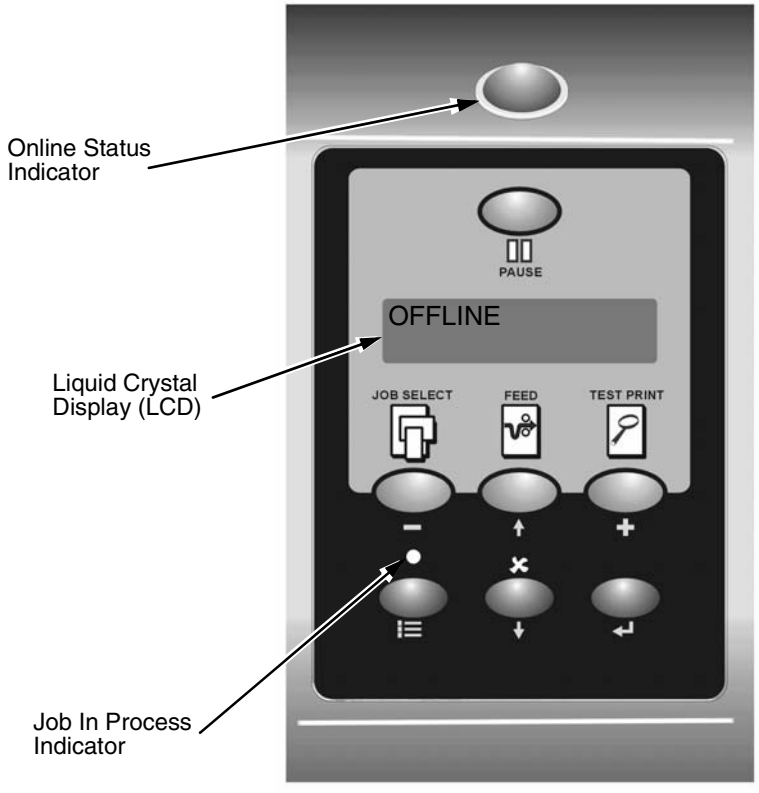
Power Switch

The power switch is located on the bottom back panel of the printer. To apply power, place the switch in the | (ON) position. When you first power on the printer, a series of initialization messages will appear on the Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) on the control panel.

To remove power, place the power switch in the O (OFF) position.

Control Panel

The control panel is located on the front of the printer and includes an LCD, indicators, and control keys (buttons). These are described in the following tables. (Also refer to Chapter 3.)



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Status and Display Indicators

Indicator	Description	Function in Online Mode	Function in Offline Mode	Function in Menu Mode
Online Status	Indicates when the printer is online, offline, or when there is a fault condition.	Stays lit when the printer is online, ready to print, and accept data from the host. Flashes during a fault condition.	Off when the printer is offline. Flashes during a fault condition.	Off. Flashes during a fault condition.
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)	A backlighted liquid crystal display with two rows of 16 characters each.	Displays "ONLINE," the interface type, and emulation in use. During a fault condition, displays the specific fault message and the corrective action.	Displays "OFFLINE." During a fault condition, displays the specific fault message and the corrective action.	Displays "OFFLINE" and a main menu, submenu, or option. During a fault condition, displays the specific fault message and the corrective action.
Job In Process	Indicates when the printer is receiving or processing data.	Flashes when receiving data. Stays lit when data has been processed and is waiting to be printed. Off when no data is being received or when no data remains in the buffer.	Flashes when receiving data. Stays lit when data has been processed and is waiting to be printed. Off when no data is being received or when no data remains in the buffer.	None

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Control Panel Keys

Button	Description	Function in Online Mode	Function in Offline Mode	Function in Menu Mode
PAUSE	**PAUSE Key** Toggles the printer between Online and Offline Modes.	Sets printer to Offline Mode.	Sets printer to Online Mode.	Sets printer to Offline Mode.
JOB SELECT -	**JOB SELECT Key** **DECREMENT Key in Menu Mode**	None	Displays the name and number of the last loaded configuration and allows you to load the factory and/or pre-stored printer configurations.	Scrolls left through main menus. Decrements option values within submenus.
FEED ↑	**FEED Key** **UP Key in Menu Mode**	Advances the media one label length.	Advances the media one label length.	Scrolls the current menu selection one level up.
TEST PRINT +	**TEST PRINT Key** Pressing the ↵ (ENTER) key with a Diagnostic Test displayed initiates the test. Pressing ↵ again terminates the test. **INCREMENT Key in Menu Mode**	None	Selects the Printer Tests menu and scrolls through the Test Print patterns. See “Printer Tests” on page 249.	Scrolls right through main menus. Increments option values within submenus.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Control Panel Keys (cont.)

Button	Description	Function in Online Mode	Function in Offline Mode	Function in Menu Mode
	CANCEL Key When the CANCEL key is enabled, pressing it will clear all data in the printer buffer and prevent printing of that data. **Note:** The factory default = Disable. However, when the Coax/Twinax Interface option is installed, the factory default = Enable. **DOWN Key in Menu Mode**	None	Clears all data in the printer data buffer when enabled.	Scrolls the current menu selection one level down.
	MENU Key	Takes the printer Offline and selects the Menu Mode.	Selects the Menu Mode.	Scrolls between main menu selections.
	ENTER Key Pressing the ↵ (ENTER) key in Menu Mode selects the displayed option or value. An asterisk then appears next to the option or value indicating it has been selected. **Note:** If the ENTER key is locked, "ENTER SWITCH LOCKED" displays on the LCD for one second. Press the ➔ (DOWN) and ↵ (ENTER) keys at the same time to unlock the ENTER key.	None	None	Selects the current menu value and displays an asterisk (*) next to the value.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Powering On The Printer

When you power on the printer, it executes a self-test. During the self-test, the LCD momentarily displays the DPI resolution (203 or 300 DPI) of the installed printhead. The default power-on state is online. Once the printer has successfully initialized, the ONLINE status indicator light illuminates, and the LCD indicates the communication interface selected and the type of emulation installed.

If there is a fault during the self-test, the ONLINE status indicator flashes, and a fault message appears on the display. The alarm may also sound, if configured to do so.

Operating Modes

The current operating mode can be selected through the control panel keys or can result from routine operations such as powering on the printer.

Online: In online mode, the printer can receive and print data sent from the host. Pressing the PAUSE key toggles the printer between the online and offline modes. The ONLINE status indicator is lit in online mode.

Offline: In offline mode, you can perform operator functions such as loading media or changing ribbon. Pressing the PAUSE key toggles the printer from offline to online mode. The ONLINE status indicator is not illuminated in offline mode.

Menu: Pressing the MENU key takes the printer offline and into Menu mode. In this mode, you can navigate through all configuration and status menus and change the printer configuration.

Fault: In fault mode, a fault condition exists that must be cleared before printing can continue. The ONLINE status indicator flashes, the alarm beeps (if configured to do so), and a descriptive fault message displays.

The fault must be corrected first and then the message cleared by pressing the PAUSE key before normal printing can continue.

Media Handling Modes

Before you load media, you must decide which media handling mode to use:

- **Continuous**. Prints on the media and sends it out the front of the printer. When the optional internal rewinder is installed, use “Continuous” for Batch Rewind mode (see page 60).
- **Tear-Off Strip**. Prints on the media and sends it out the front until the print buffer is empty then positions the last label over the tear bar for removal.
- **Tear-Off**. After each label is printed, the printer positions the label over the tear bar and waits for you to tear off the label before printing the next label (on-demand printing). A “Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- **Peel-Off**. When the optional internal rewinder is installed, the printer prints and peels die-cut labels from the liner without user assistance. The label liner is wound on the rewinder. The printer waits for you to take away the label before printing the next one (on-demand printing). A “Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed. For Label Peel-off information, see page 66.
- **Cut**. When the optional media cutter is installed, the printer automatically cuts media after each label is printed or can cut the media after a specified number of labels have been printed using a software cut command.

Once you have decided on the mode, configure the printer. See Chapter 3 for more information.

Loading Media And Ribbon

NOTE: This section describes the procedures for loading various types of media and ribbon. You can also refer to instructions on the printer itself, on a label on the inside of the media cover.

The term “media” in this manual refers to all the different kinds of paper, label, or tag stock material that can be printed on by the printer. Your thermal printer can print on continuous paper, adhesive backed labels, or non-adhesive tags packaged in roll or fanfold form.

ATTENTION **DO NOT TOUCH the printhead or the electronic components under the printhead assembly. The discharge of electrostatic energy that accumulates on the surface of the human body or other surfaces can damage or destroy the printhead or electronic components used in this device.**

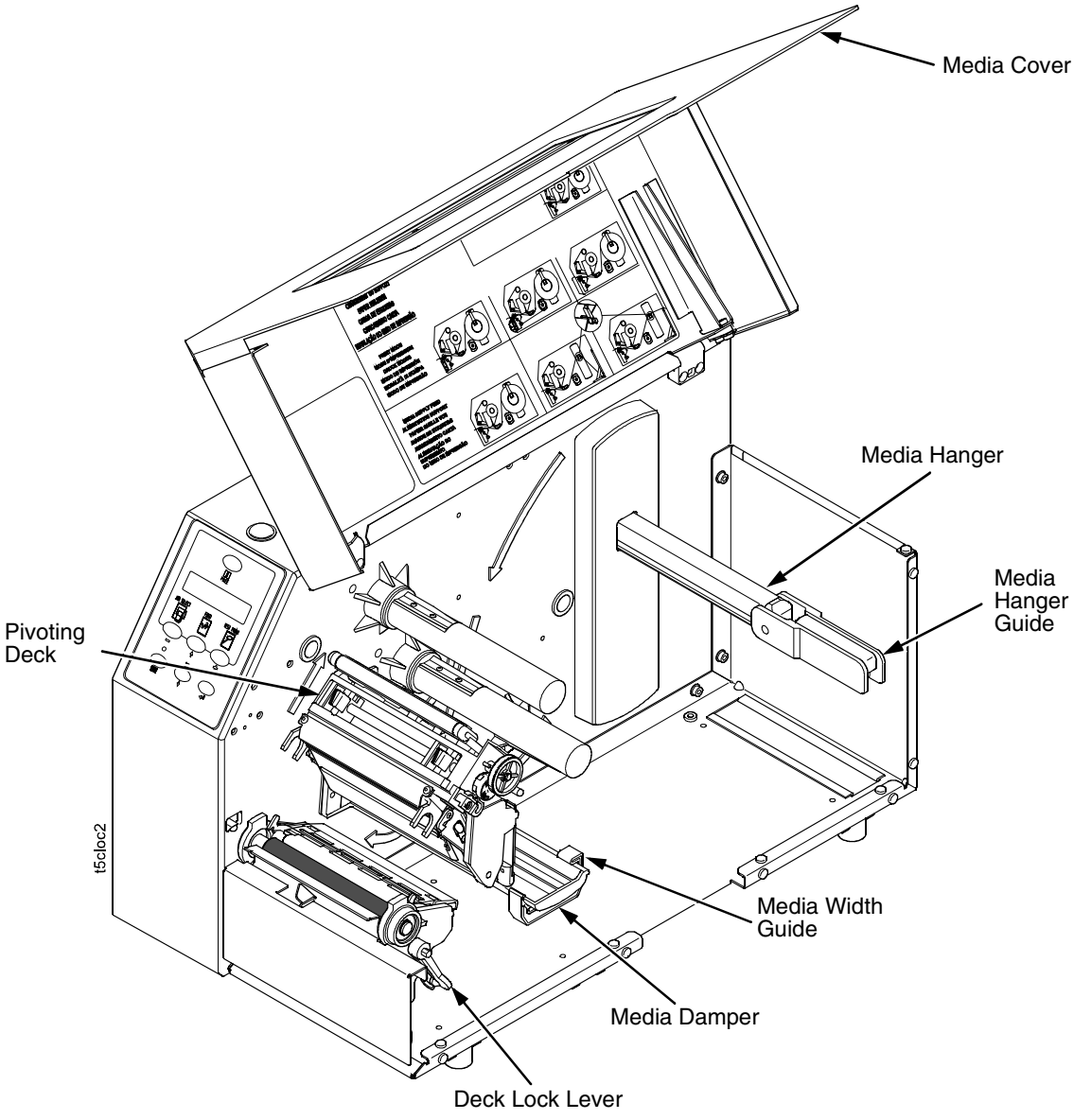
ATTENTION **Do not close the pivoting deck without label stock installed between the printhead and the platen, because debris on the platen may damage the printhead.**

IMPORTANT **Adhesive backed labels that DO NOT lay flat on the liner can jam the printer. This can cause the label to peel off the liner. The exposed edges can stick to the label guides and rollers inside the printer.**

If you run out of labels while printing, do not turn off the printer while reloading labels, because you can lose data.

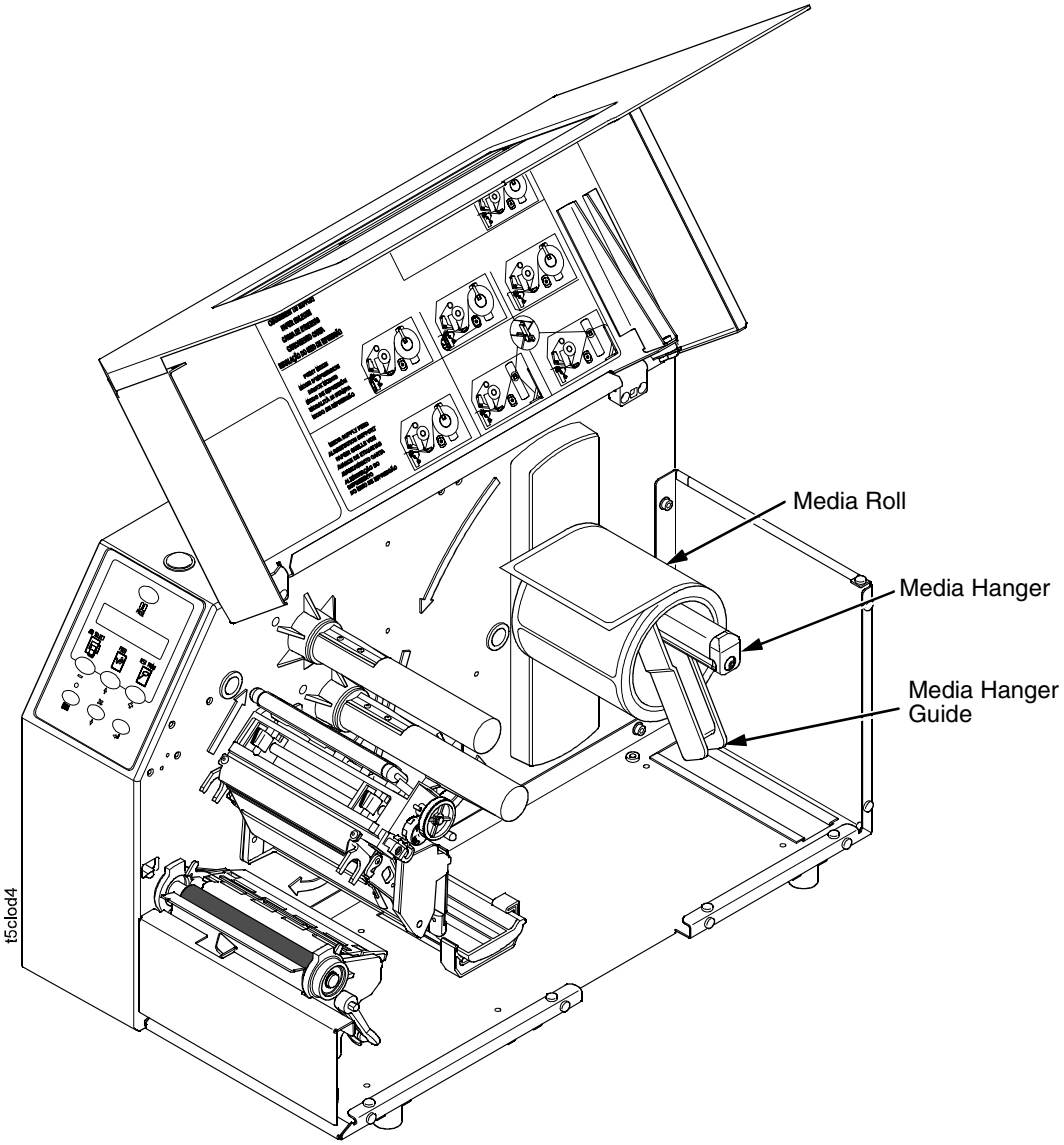
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Loading Roll Media



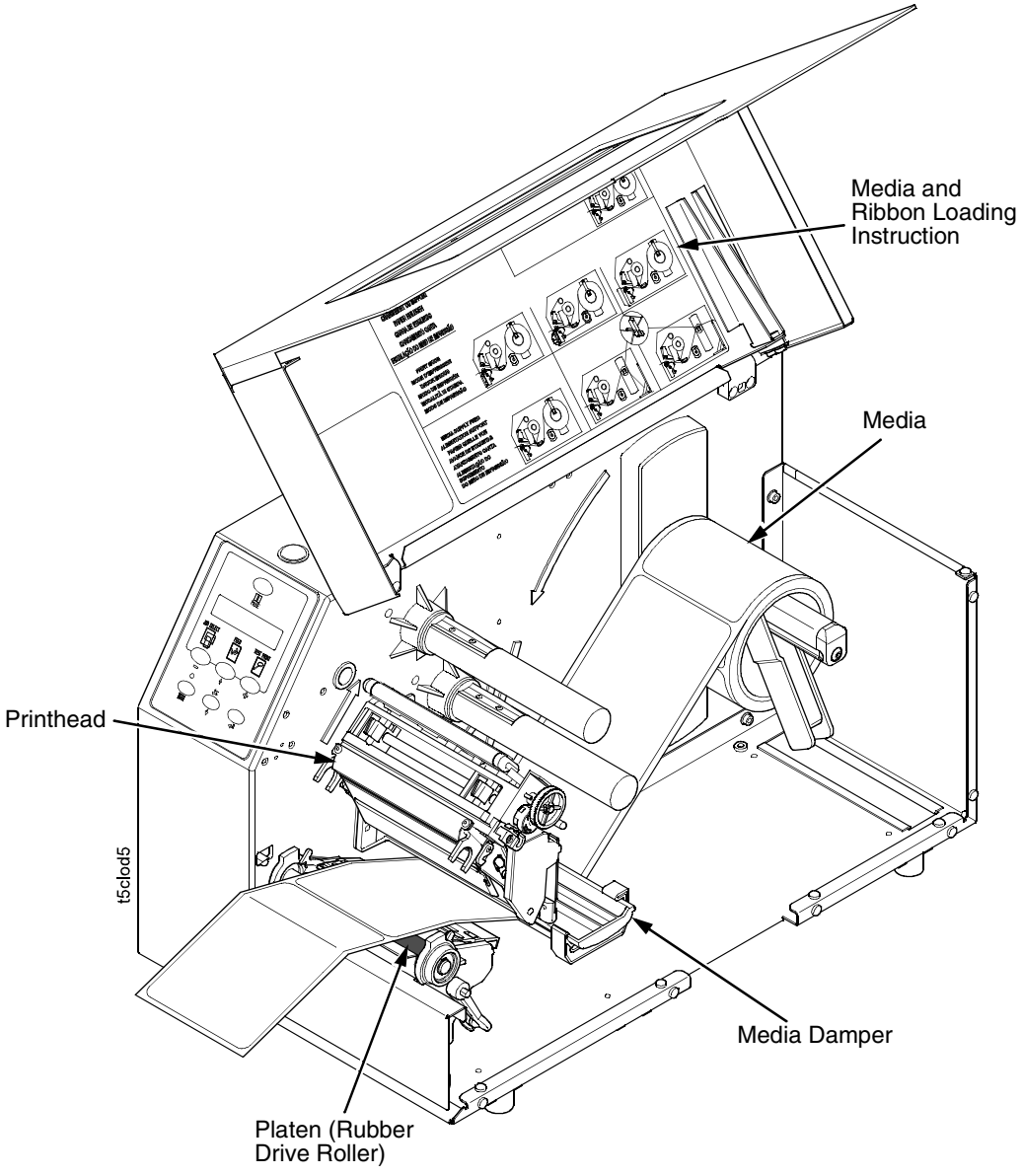
1. Open the media cover.
2. Slide the blue media hanger guide outward to the end of the media hanger, and flip it up horizontally.
3. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the blue deck lock lever fully clockwise.
4. Slide the blue media width guide close to the outside end of the media damper.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



5. Slide a roll of media onto and towards the back of the media hanger. The media feeds from the top of the roll and towards the front of the printer.
6. Place the media hanger guide under the media hanger and against the lower part of the label core at a 45 degree angle (as shown). This position provides the required tension for a new label roll and the desired drag for a partial label roll.

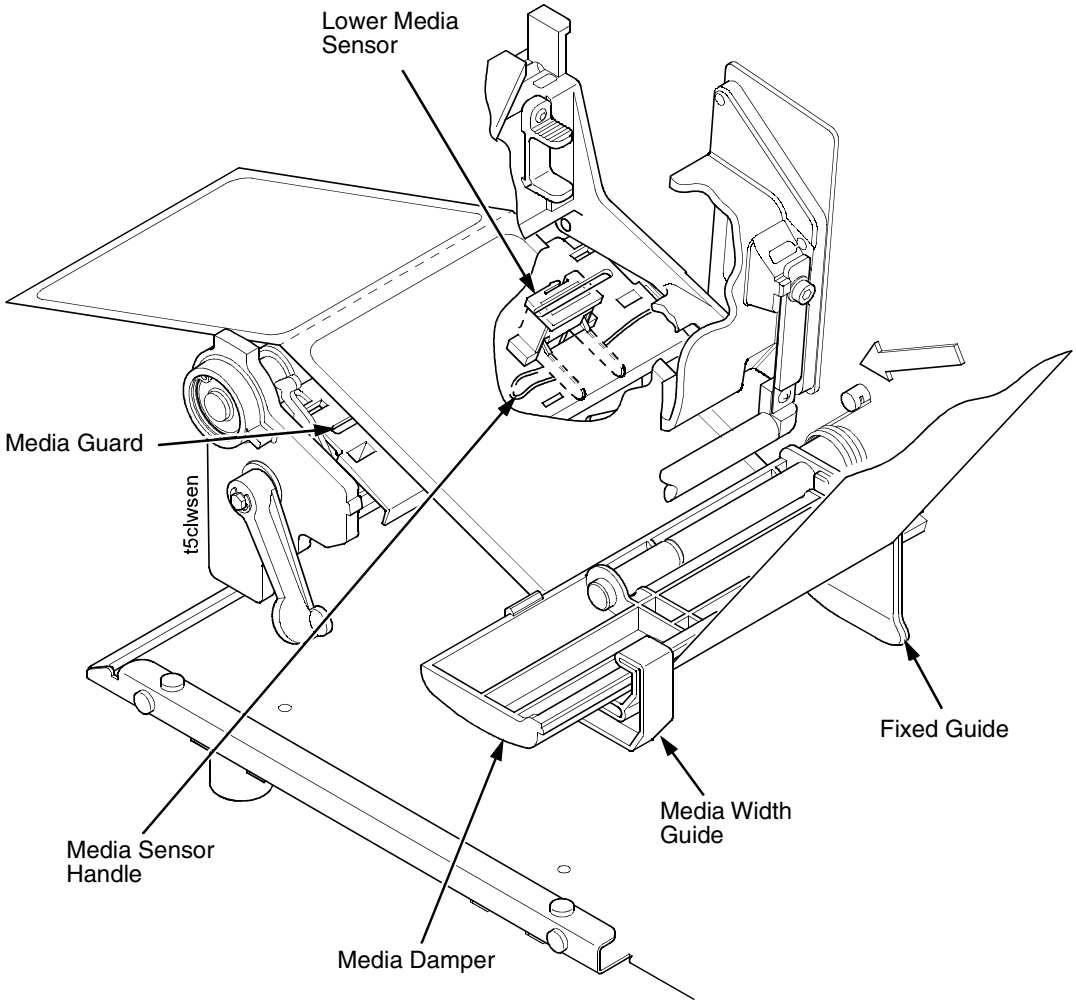
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



7. Thread the media under the media damper and then between the platen (rubber drive roller) and the printhead.

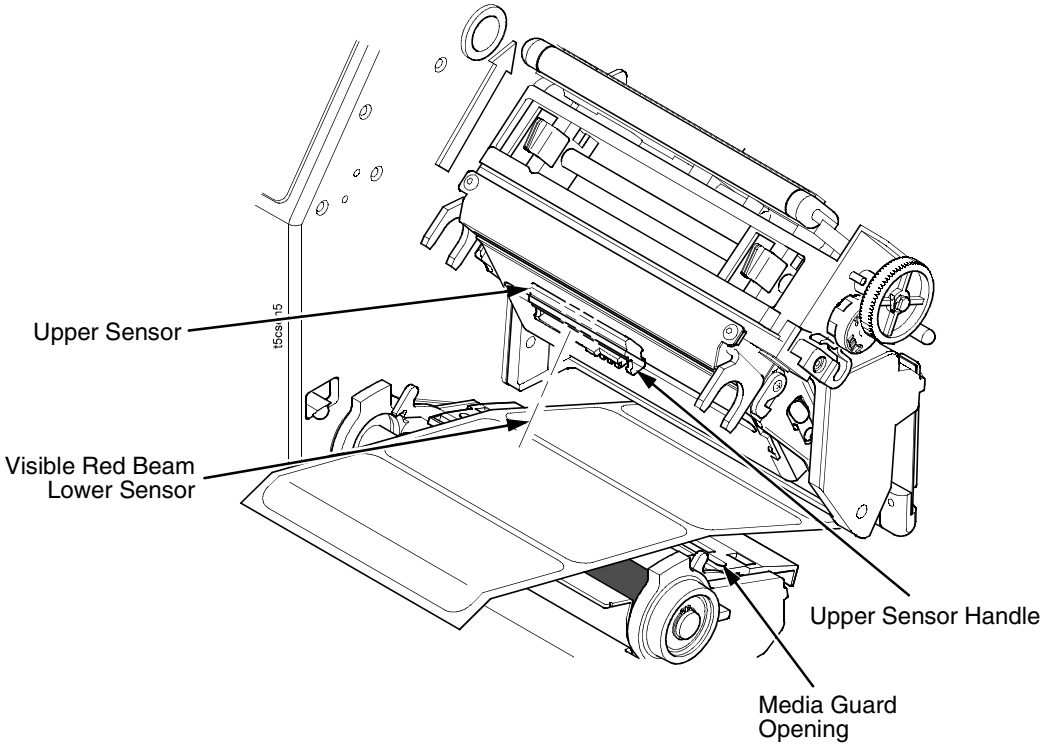
   You can also refer to the arrows on the printer frame or to the label inside the media cover for media loading instructions.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

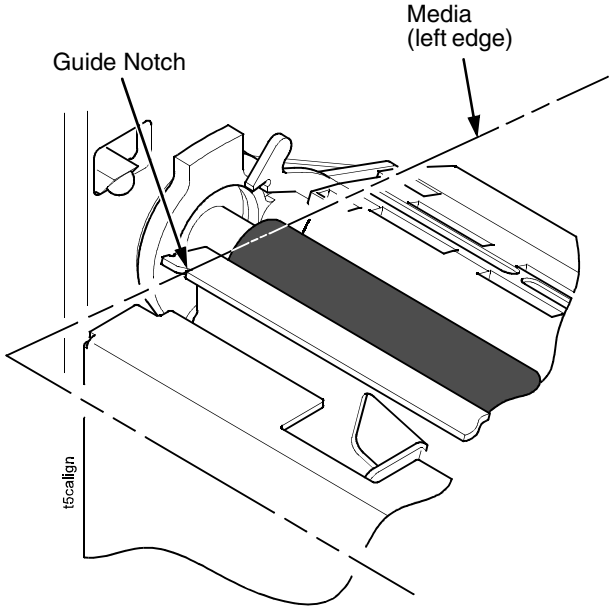


8. Verify that the left (inside) edge of the media is against the fixed guide on the bottom of the media damper.
9. Push the blue media width guide in until it is flush with the outer edge of the media.
10. Check the horizontal position of the lower media sensor (located under the media guard), and refer to “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

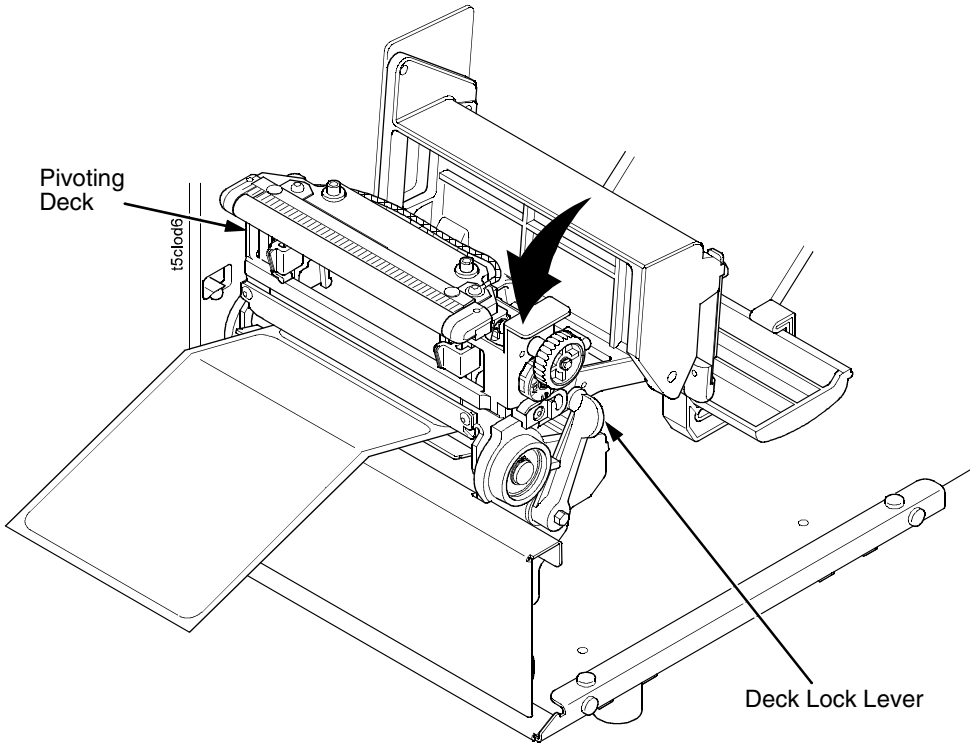


11. Slide the upper sensor directly over the lower sensor.



12. Align the left (inside) edge of the media with the guide notch located on the front edge of the tear bar.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



13. Close the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise. This locks the pivoting deck and printhead assembly into the printing position.

IMPORTANT **Ensure the pivoting deck is down and locked before attempting to advance media or print. Failure to do so will cause the "PRINTHEAD UP" fault message to display.**

14. Verify that Print Mode in the printer configuration menu is set for the media type installed (Direct or Transfer). The Print Mode submenu is located in the QUICK SETUP menu. See "Main Menu" on page 102 for details.
15. Verify the printhead pressure is properly set. See "Printhead Pressure Adjustment" on page 70.
16. Verify the pressure blocks are properly positioned. See "Printhead Pressure Block Adjustments" on page 71.
17. Verify the Gap/Mark Sensor selection matches the type of media installed. See "Sensing Different Media Types" on page 77.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

For direct thermal operation (no ribbon required):

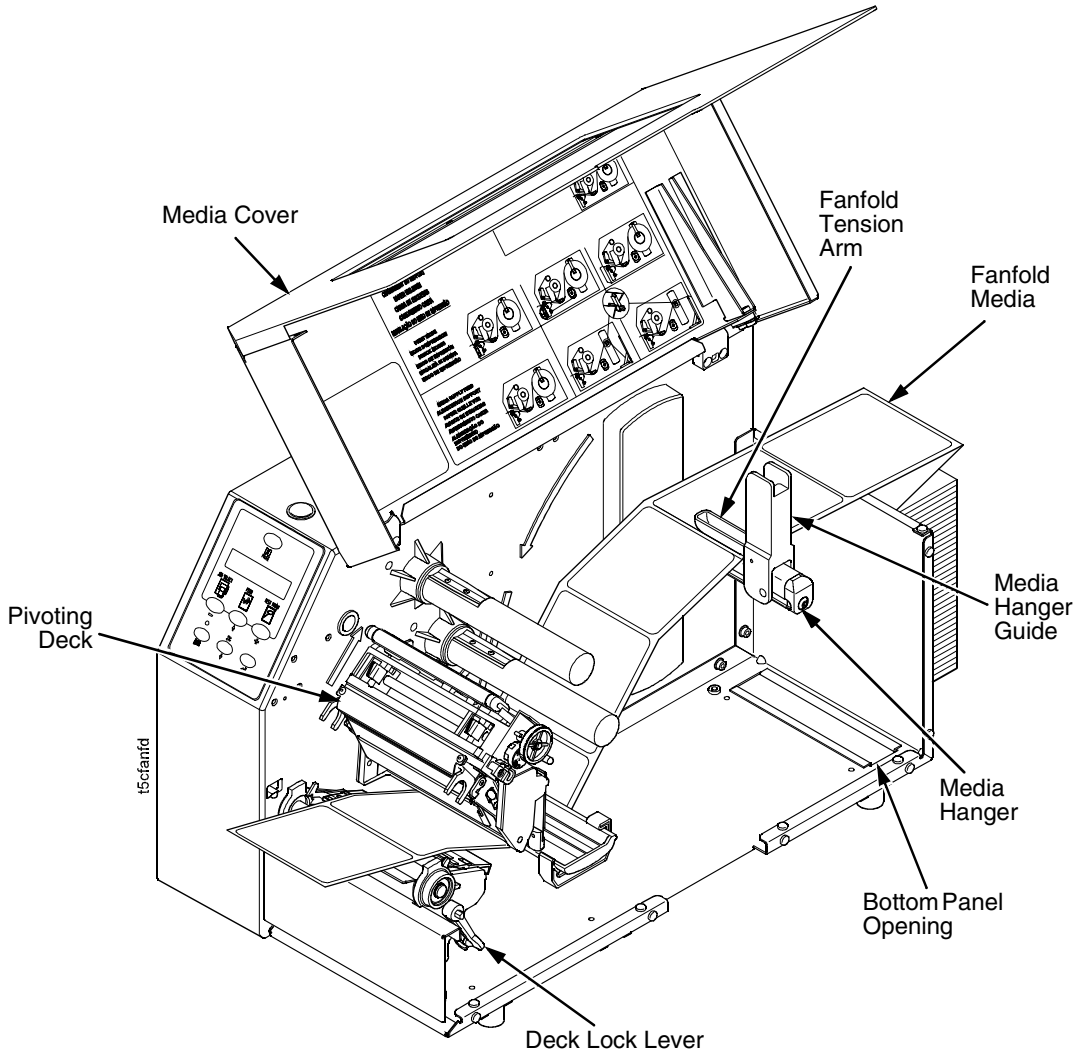
- If you have not run an Auto Calibrate, do so now. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.
- If you have already run an Auto Calibrate, complete the following steps:
  a. Close the media cover.
  b. Press the FEED key once to verify that the media advances.
  c. Press the PAUSE key to place the printer online.

For thermal transfer operation (which uses a ribbon):

Complete the ribbon loading procedure (see “Loading Ribbon” on page 57).

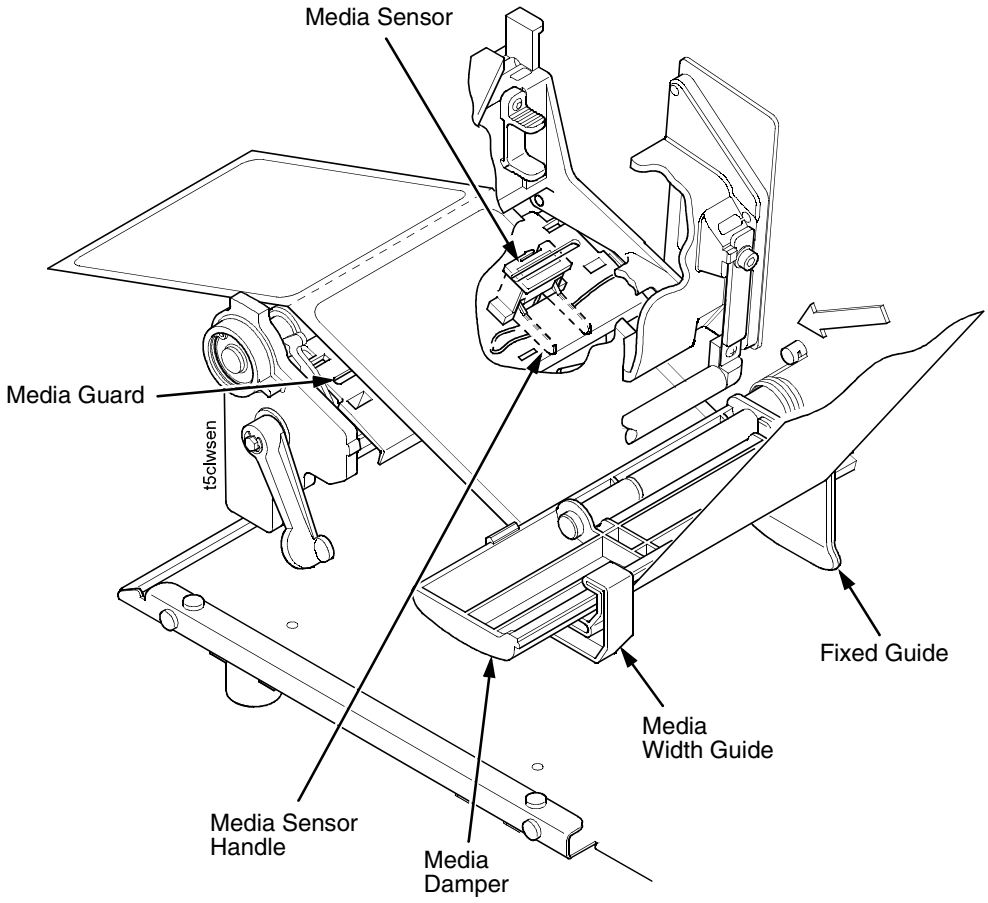
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Loading Fanfold Media



1. Open the media cover.
2. Slide the media hanger guide outward to the end of the media hanger and rotate it upward to a horizontal position to remove any roll media.
3. Place the fanfold media either behind or beneath the printer, depending on the desired fanfold supply location. Insert the first few labels through either the rear or bottom panel opening.
4. Place the media over the media hanger, flush against the back of the printer.
5. Flip up the media hanger guide and slide it in against the outer edge of the fanfold media.
6. Flip the fanfold tension arm down by pushing on it through the opening at the top of the media hanger guide.
7. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the deck lock lever fully clockwise until the deck swings upward.

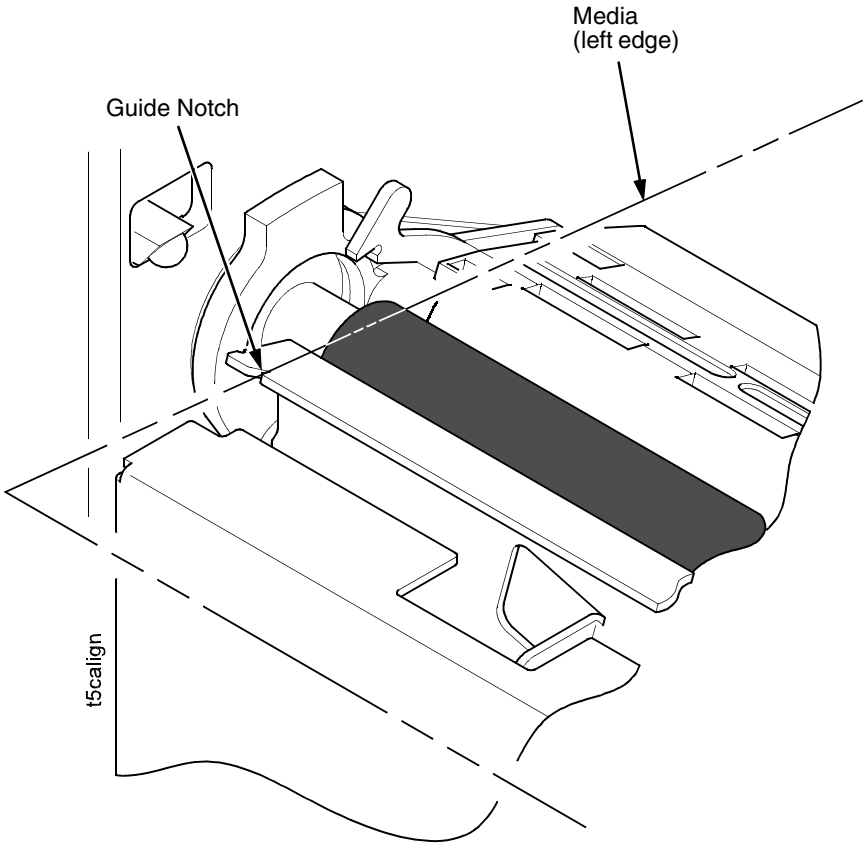
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



8. Slide the media width guide outward to the end of the media damper.
9. Thread the media under the media damper and then between the platen (rubber drive roller) and the printhead. You can also refer to the arrows on the printer frame or to the label inside the media cover for media loading instructions.

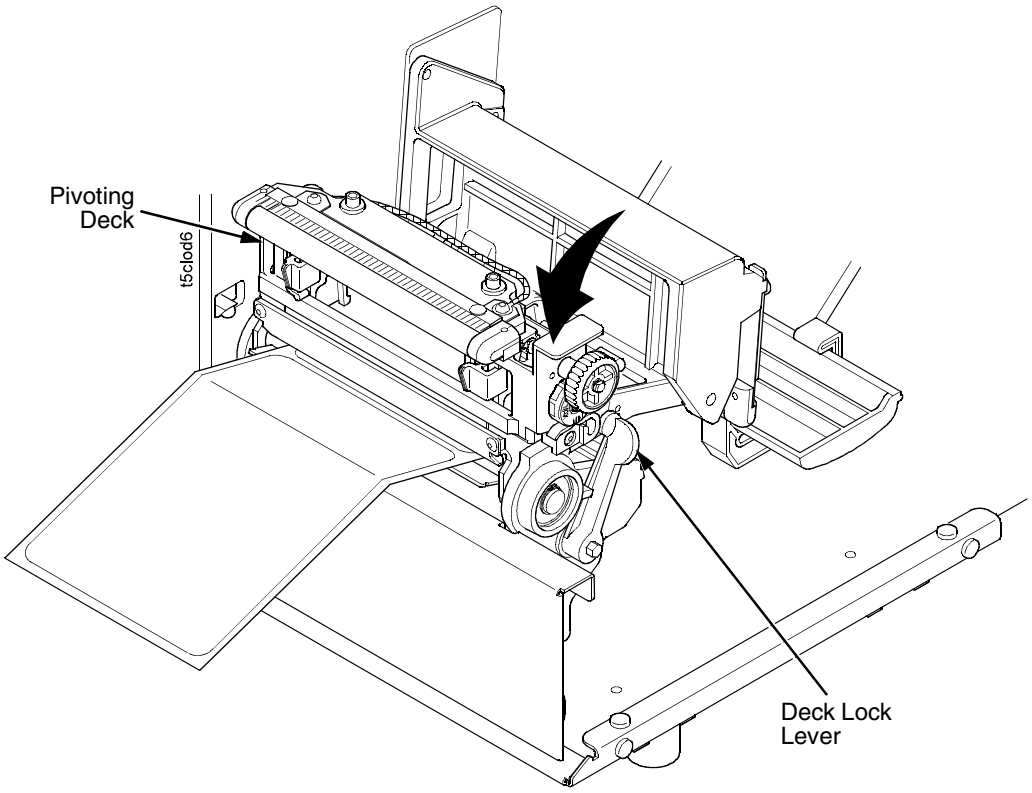
   Verify that the left (inside) edge of the media is against the fixed guide on the bottom of the media damper.
10. Slide the media width guide inward against the outer edge of the media.
11. Check the horizontal position of the lower media sensor (located under the media guard), and refer to “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



12. Align the left (inside) edge of the media with the guide notch located on the front edge of the tear bar.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



13. Close the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise. This locks the pivoting deck and printhead assembly into the printing position.

IMPORTANT **Ensure the pivoting deck is down and locked before attempting to advance media or print. Failure to do so will cause the "PRINTHEAD UP" fault message to display.**

14. Verify that Print Mode submenu is set for the media type installed (direct or transfer). The Print Mode submenu is located in the QUICK SETUP menu. See "Main Menu" on page 102 for more information. Also, if thermal transfer media is installed, see "Loading Ribbon" on page 57.
15. Verify the printhead pressure is properly set. See "Printhead Pressure Adjustment" on page 70.
16. Verify the pressure blocks are properly positioned. See "Printhead Pressure Block Adjustments" on page 71.
17. Verify the Gap/Mark Sensor selection matches the type of media installed. See "Sensing Different Media Types" on page 77.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

For direct thermal operation (no ribbon required):

- If you have not run an Auto Calibrate, do so now. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.
- If you have already run an Auto Calibrate, complete the following steps:
  a. Close the media cover.
  b. Press the FEED key once to verify that the media advances.
  c. Press the PAUSE key to place the printer online.

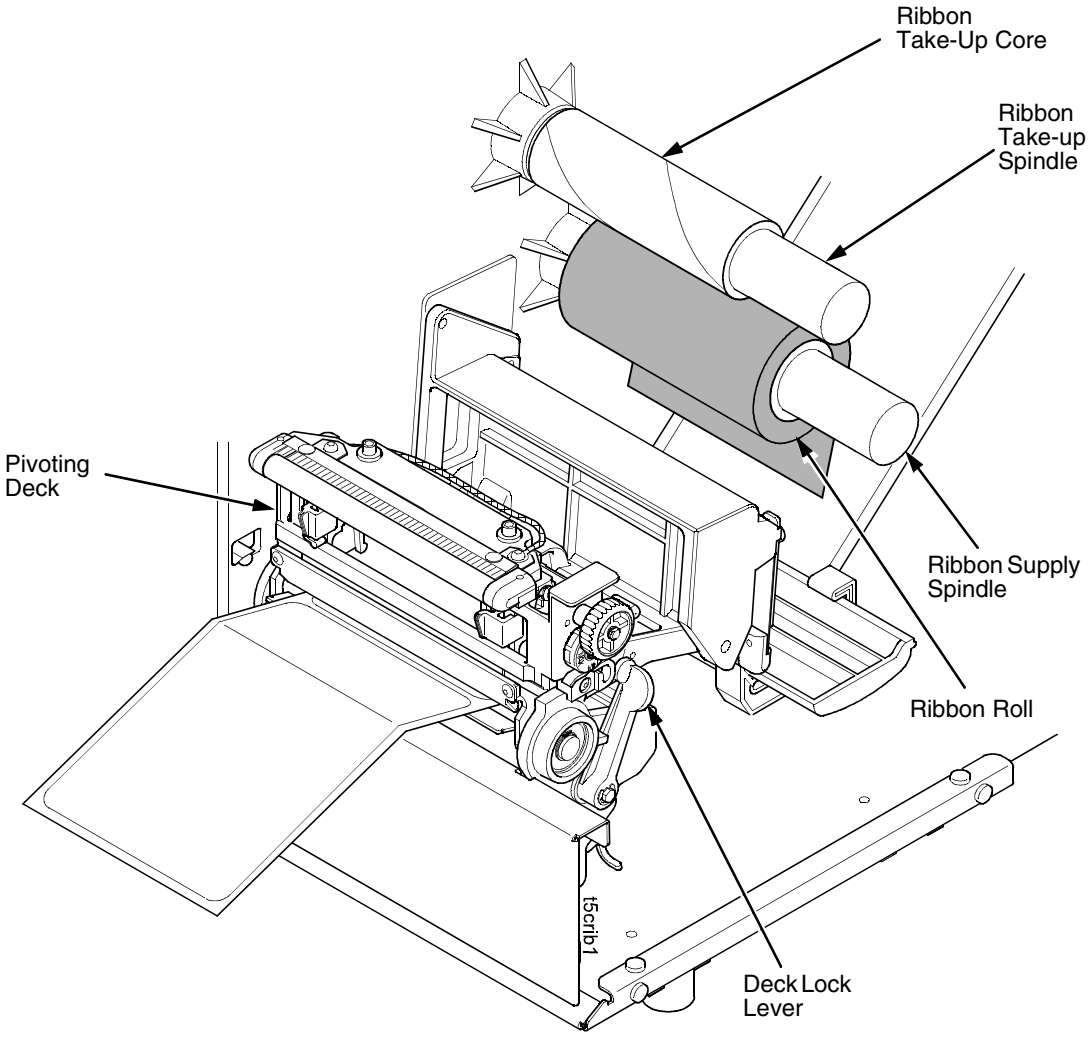
For thermal transfer operation (which uses a ribbon):

Complete the ribbon loading procedure (see “Loading Ribbon” on page 57).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Loading Ribbon

Skip this section for 4 inch DT models or when using direct thermal printing.

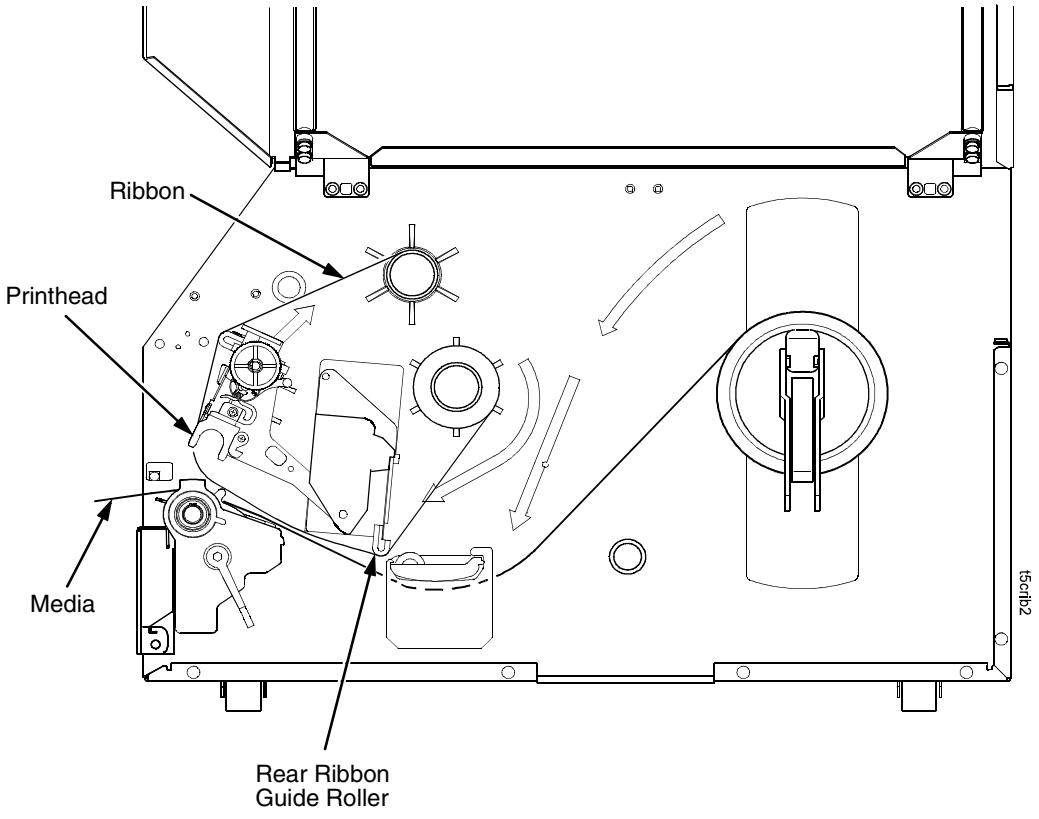


1. Install the ribbon take-up core on the ribbon take-up spindle.

NOTE: The first ribbon take-up core comes with the printer. Thereafter, use the core from the old (used up) ribbon.

2. Slide the ribbon roll onto the ribbon supply spindle until it stops against the spindle flange.
3. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the deck lock lever fully clockwise until the deck swings upward.

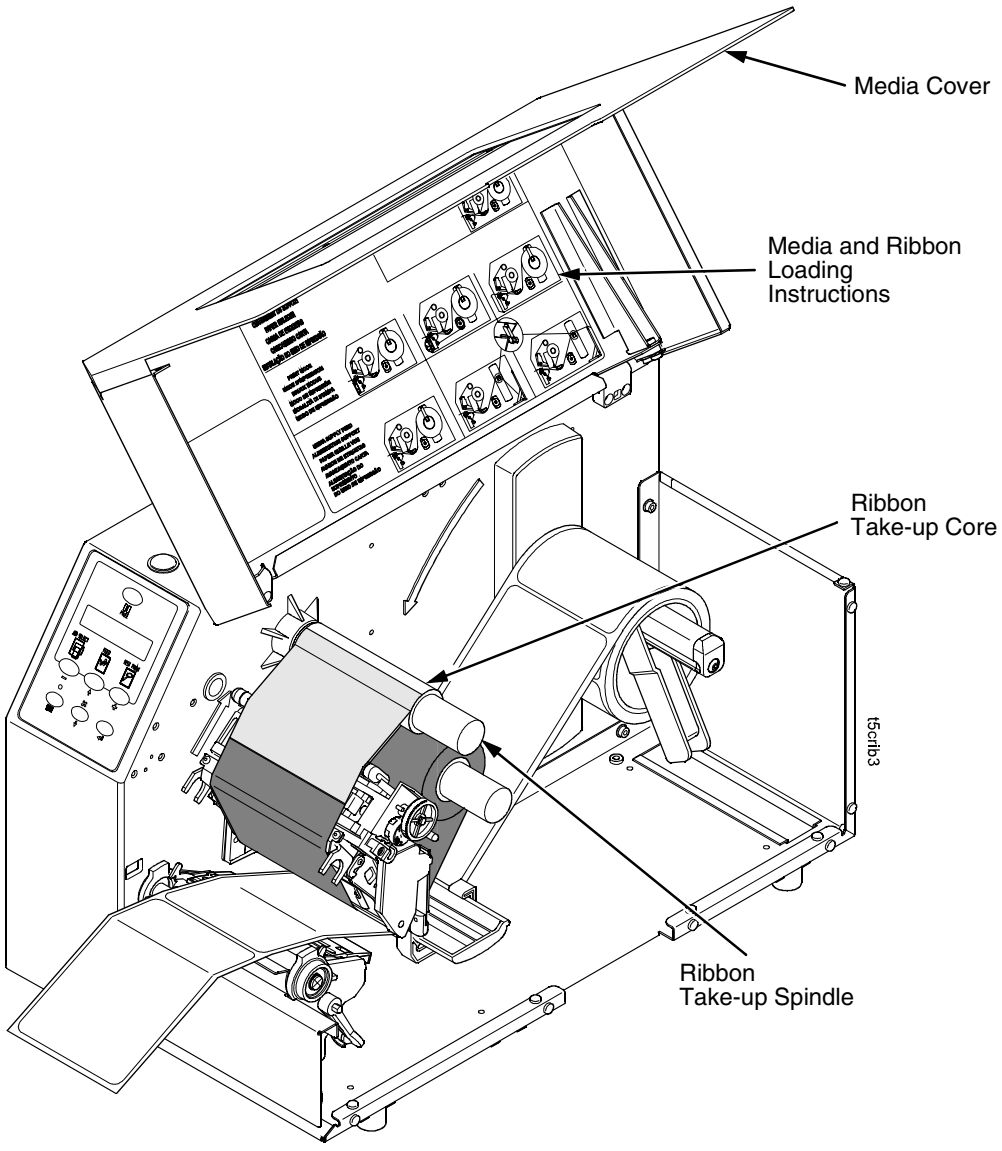
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



4. Thread the end of the ribbon under the rear ribbon guide roller, then between the platen and the printhead.

   You can also refer to the arrows on the printer frame or to the upper-right corner of the label inside the media cover for ribbon loading instructions.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



IMPORTANT **Do not attach the ribbon to the ribbon take-up spindle without a fiberboard take-up core installed.**

5. Attach the ribbon to the ribbon take-up core on the ribbon take-up spindle using the adhesive on the ribbon leader.
6. Manually rotate the spindle clockwise until the clear leader has passed the printhead.
7. Close the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise.
8. Verify that Print Mode (in the QUICK SETUP menu) is set for Transfer. See “QUICK SETUP” on page 113 for more information.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

9. If you have not run an Auto Calibrate with this media and ribbon, do so now. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.
10. Press the FEED key once to verify that the media and ribbon advance.
11. Press the PAUSE key to place the printer online.
12. Close the printer media cover if the rewinder is not needed.

Using The Optional Internal Rewinder

The printer can be set up to rewind labels after they have been printed (Batch Rewind Mode) or to automatically peel labels from their backing and dispense them one at a time while rewinding the liner (Peel-Off Mode). Both modes require an internal rewinder, which is available as a factory installed or a field unit option.

Batch Rewind Mode

Batch Rewind allows you to automatically rewind printed labels into a roll using the optional internal rewinder.

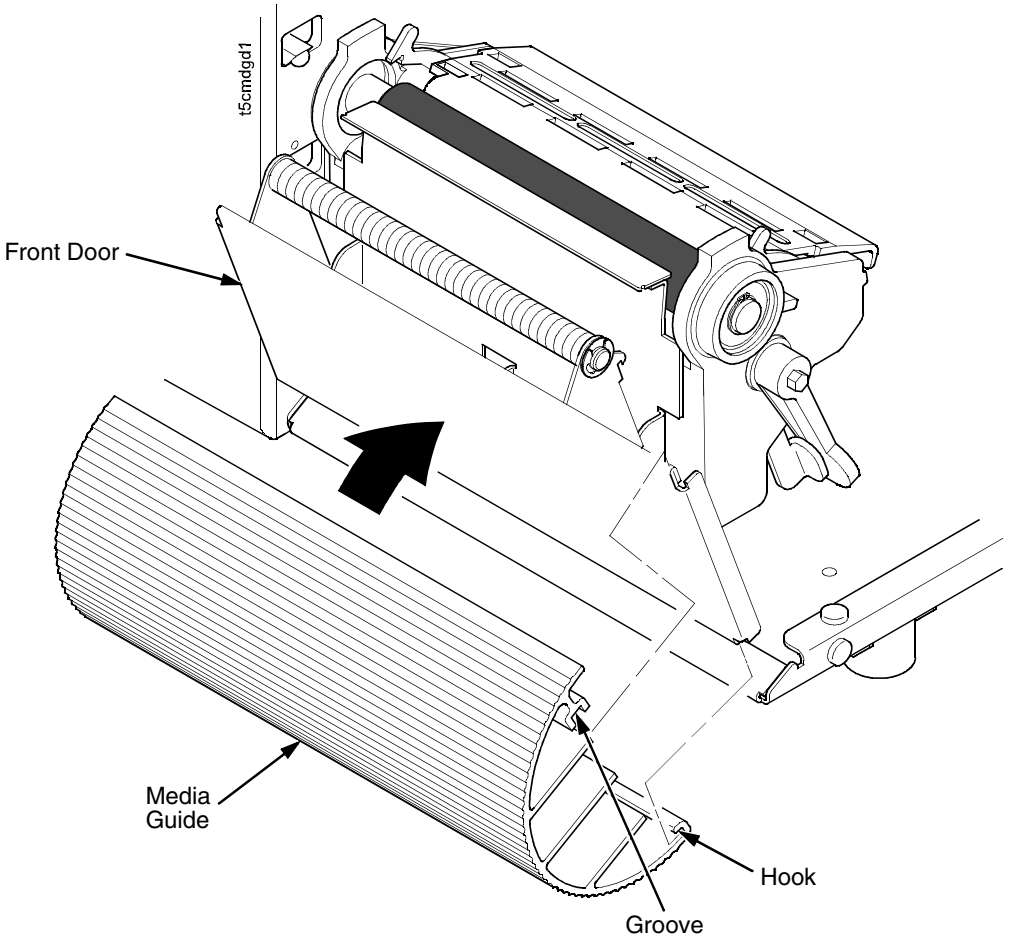
Configuring the Printer Menu

1. Set Media Handling to “Continuous” under the QUICK SETUP menu. (See Chapter 3, “Configuring The Printer” for more information.)
2. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” displays.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Installing The Media Guide

The media guide must be installed when using Batch Rewind mode.

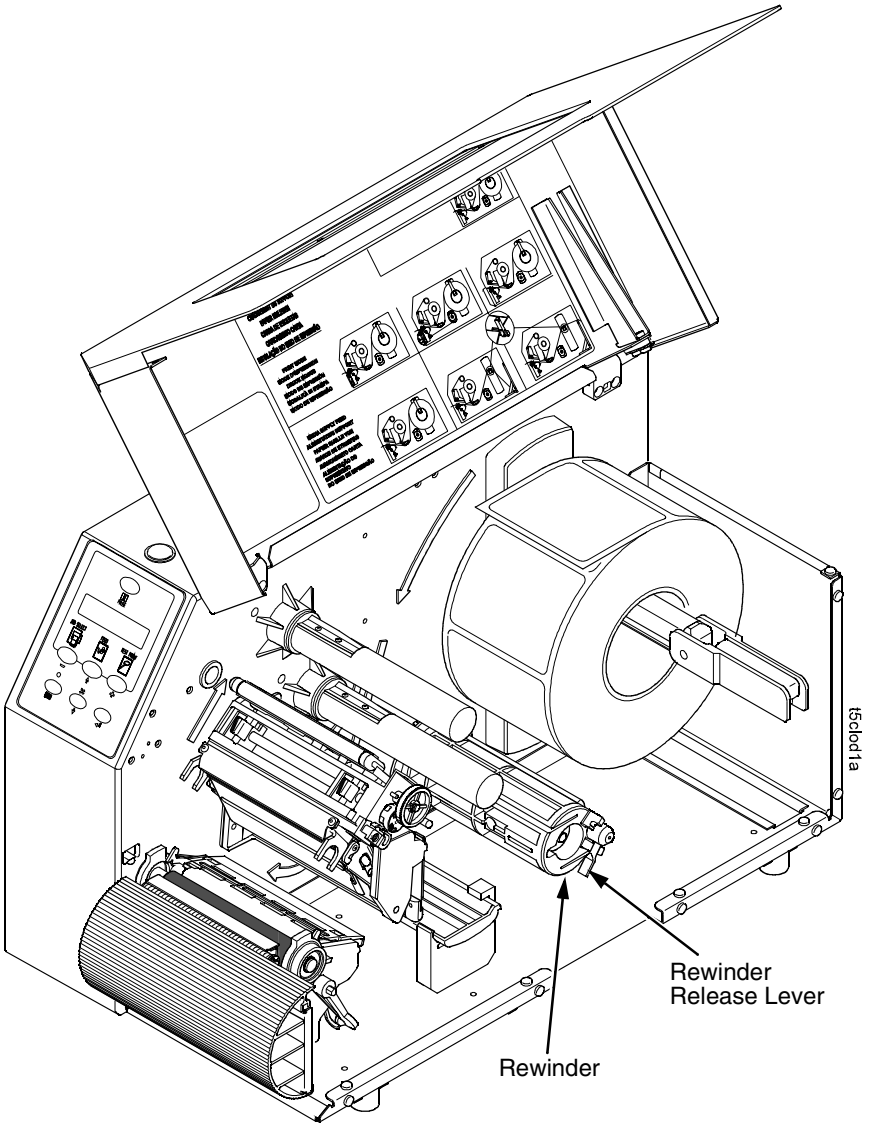


To install the media guide:

1. Open the front door by pulling it upwards, then forward.
2. The bottom of the plastic media guide is shaped like a hook and the top has a groove:
   a. Hook the bottom of the media guide under the bottom edge of the front door.
   b. Snap the groove on the media guide to the top edge of the front door.
3. Close the front door.

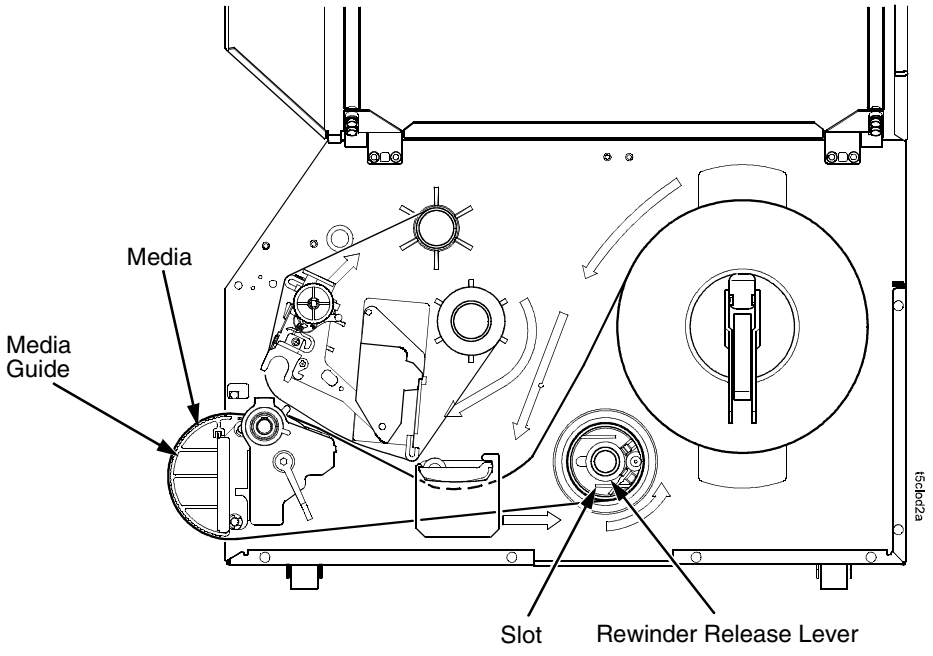
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Loading Media



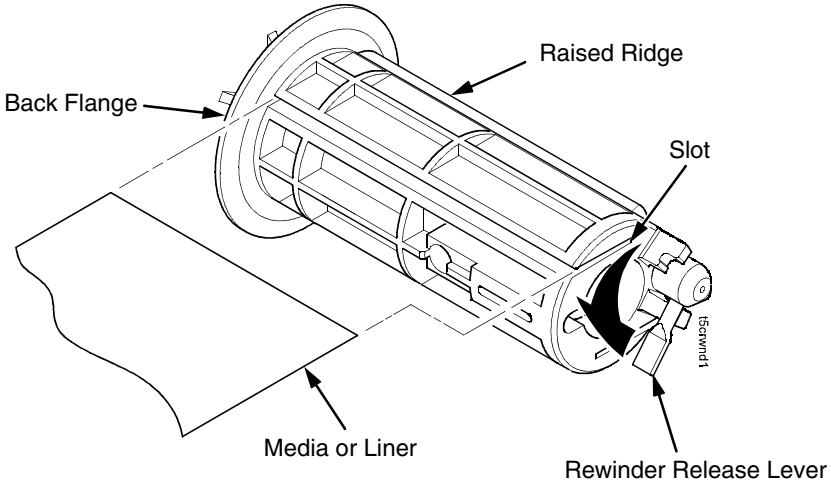
1. To load media, refer to “Loading Roll Media” on page 45 and complete steps 1 through 10.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



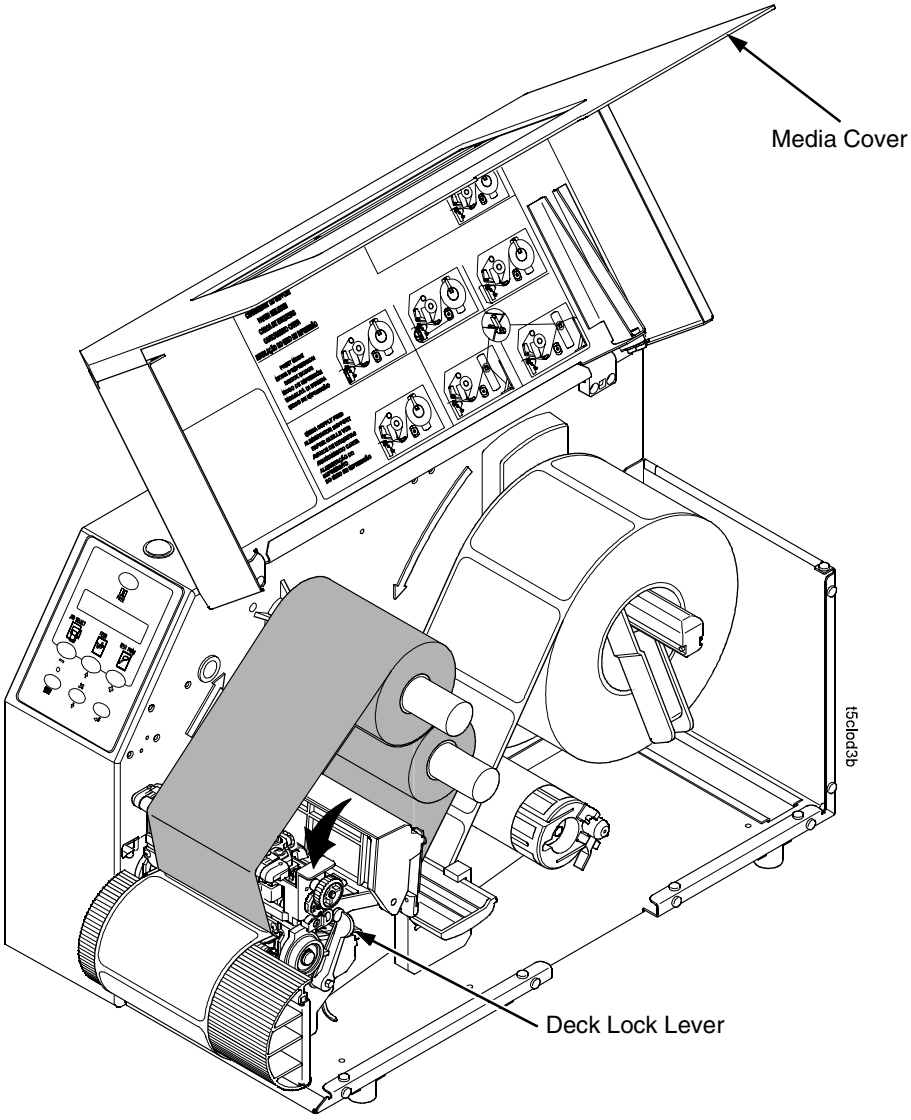
2. Thread the media over the front of the media guide and through the opening under the front door toward the internal rewinder.

IMPORTANT **If you do not complete the following step, it will be extremely difficult to remove the printed labels from the rewinder.**



3. Turn the release lever on the rewinder counterclockwise and lock it in place. This forms a raised ridge along the width of the rewinder.
4. Insert the leading edge of the media into the closest slot of the rewinder, and slide the media against the back flange.
5. Hold the media edge in the slot and manually rotate the rewinder one full revolution counterclockwise until the media is taut.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

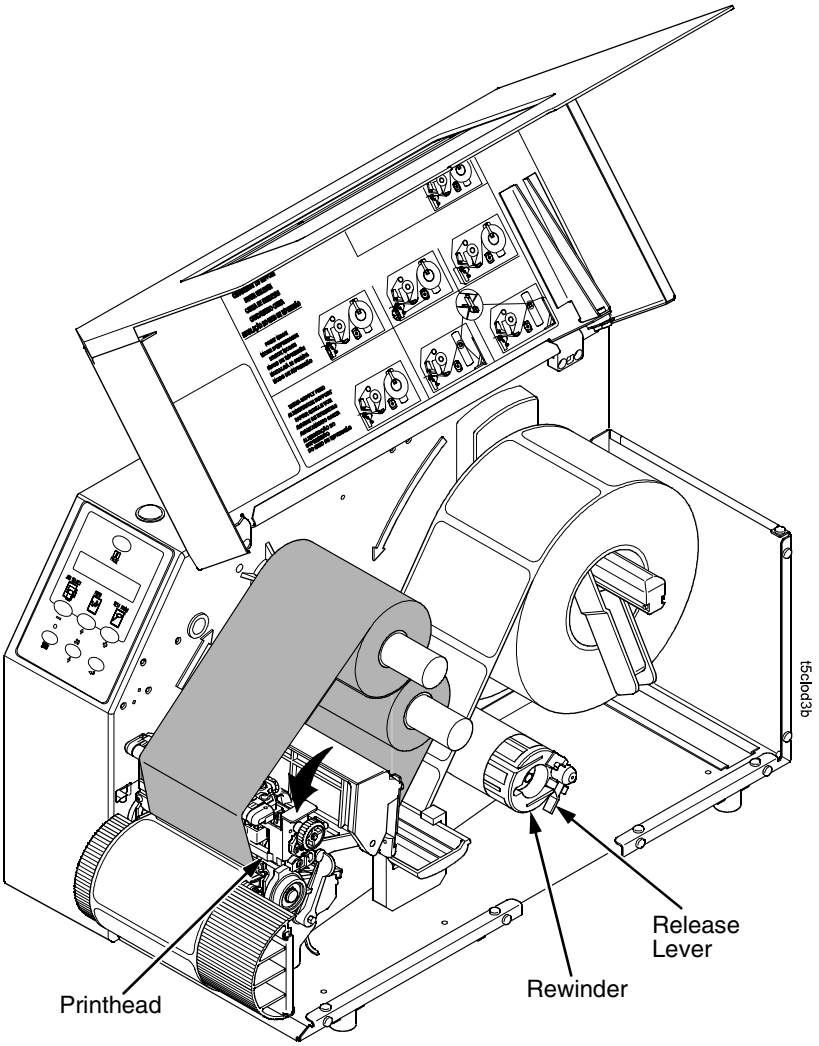


6. Press down on both sides of the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever counterclockwise against its stop to place the printhead assembly into the printing position.
7. Press the FEED key to advance the media to the next TOF (Top-of-Form) position.
8. Press the PAUSE key until “ONLINE” displays.
9. Close the media cover.

IMPORTANT **The rewinder supports a maximum diameter of five inches of printed labels. Exceeding this diameter can cause printed labels to rub on the bottom pan.**

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Removing Printed Media from the Rewinder



1. Open the media cover.
2. Press the FEED key to advance the last printed label past the printhead, and tear the liner from behind the last printed label.
3. Manually rewind the remaining printed labels onto the rewinder by turning the rewinder counterclockwise.
4. Turn the release lever on the rewinder clockwise.
5. Slide the roll of printed labels off the rewinder.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Label Peel-Off

You can set up the printer to automatically peel die-cut labels off their liner (backing) and dispense them one at a time while rewinding the liner.

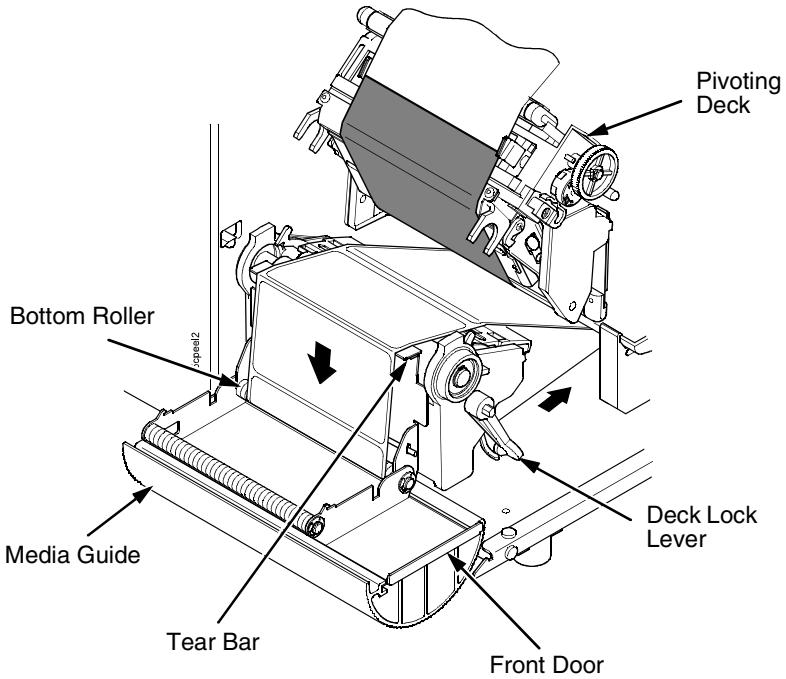
You can install the media guide to prevent long labels from accidentally adhering to the front door assembly, but it is normally not needed when using labels less than two inches long (see “Installing The Media Guide” on page 61).

Configuring the Printer Menu

1. Set Media Handling to “Peel-Off” under the QUICK SETUP menu. (See Chapter 3, “Configuring The Printer” for more information.)
2. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” displays.

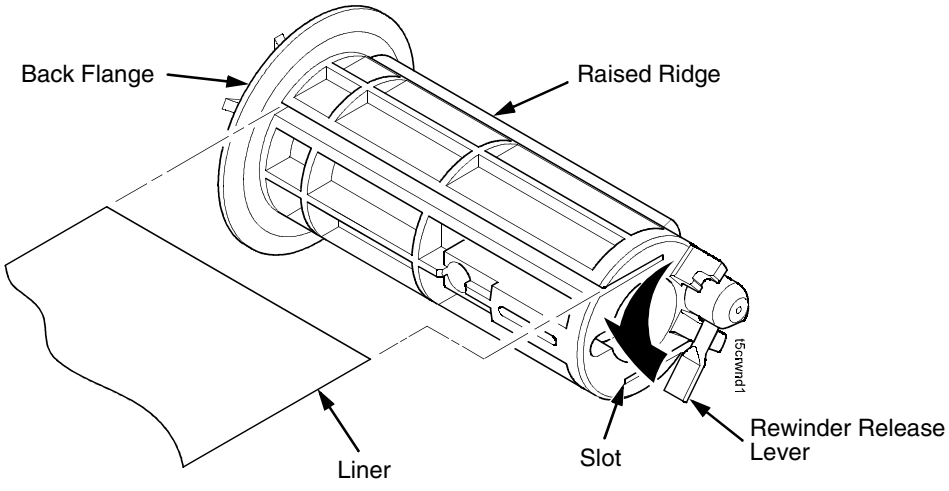
Loading Media

1. If you want to install the media guide to print long labels, do so now by completing the steps listed in “Installing The Media Guide” on page 61.
2. Open the media cover and refer to the Label Peel-Off illustration on the Ribbon and Media Loading instruction label on the inside of the cover.



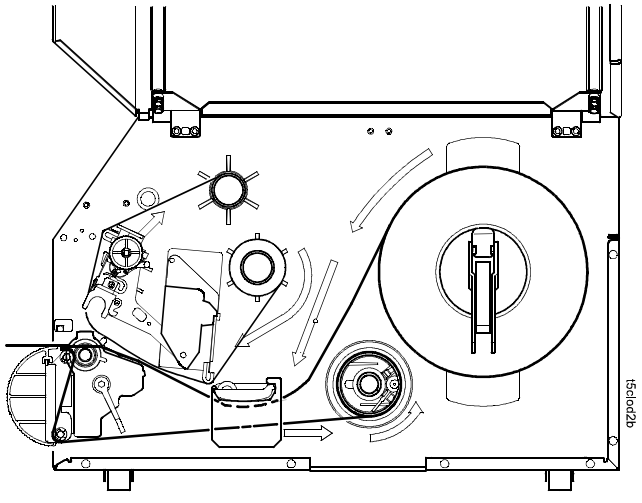
3. Open the front door by pulling it upward, then forward.
4. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the deck lock lever clockwise until the deck swings upward.
5. Thread the media (label and liner) over the tear bar and around the bottom roller, then through the opening at the bottom of the front door and into the printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



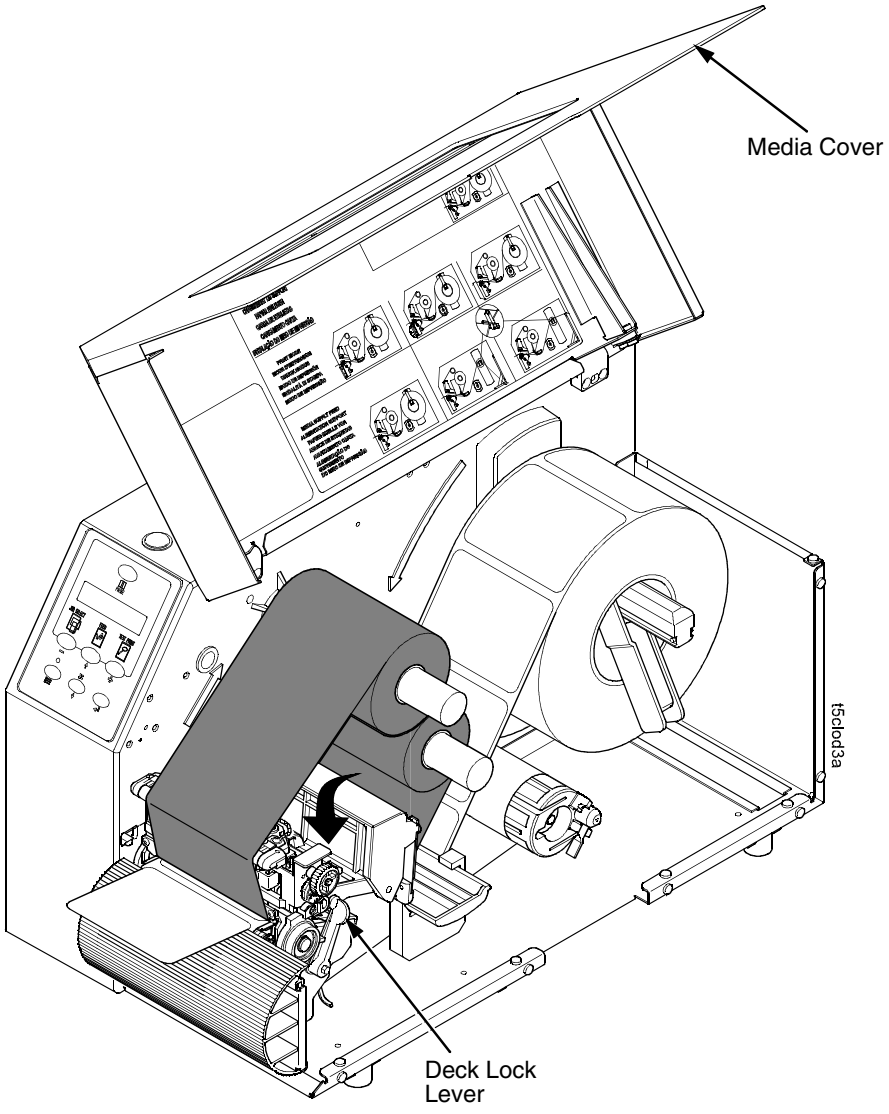
IMPORTANT **If you do not complete the following step, it will be difficult to remove the liner from the rewinder.**

6. Turn the release lever on the rewinder counterclockwise and lock it in place. This forms a raised ridge along the width of the rewinder.
7. Insert the leading edge of the media into the closest slot of the rewinder, and slide the media against the back flange.
8. Hold the media in the slot and rotate the rewinder one full revolution counterclockwise until the media is taut.
9. Remove labels from the liner so that behind the tear bar the liner is void of labels for about 1.5 inches and below the tear bar for about 2 inches.
10. Close the front door.



11. Complete the media routing as shown above.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



12. Press down on both sides of the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise.
13. Press the FEED key. The label advances to the peel-off position, and “Remove Label” displays on the LCD.
14. Manually remove the peeled label from the printer.
15. Press the PAUSE key until “ONLINE” displays.
16. Close the media cover.

IMPORTANT **The rewinder supports a maximum diameter of 5 inches of liner. Exceeding this diameter can cause the liner to rub on the bottom pan. The rewinder is designed to support the full amount of liner from a standard 8 inch diameter media roll.**

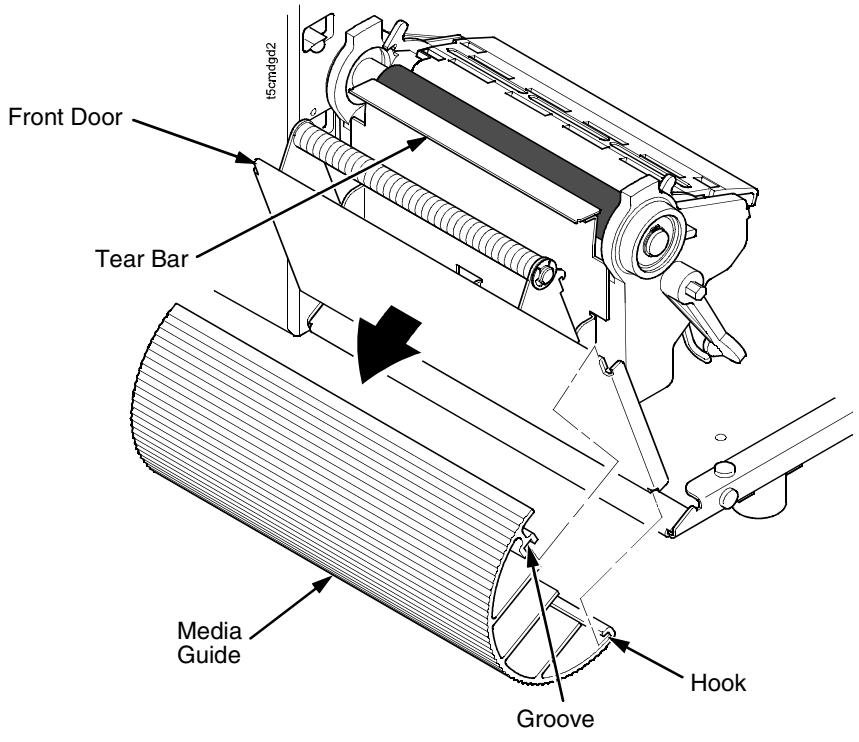
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Removing Label Liner from the Rewinder

1. Open the media cover.
2. Open the front door.
3. Tear the liner at the tear bar.
4. Manually rewind the remaining liner onto the rewinder by turning the rewinder counterclockwise.
5. Turn the release lever on the rewinder clockwise.
6. Slide the roll of label liner off the rewinder and discard.

Removing The Media Guide

Remove the media guide from the front door when using Tear-Off or Tear-Off Strip media handling, because you will need to tear the label downward against the tear bar.

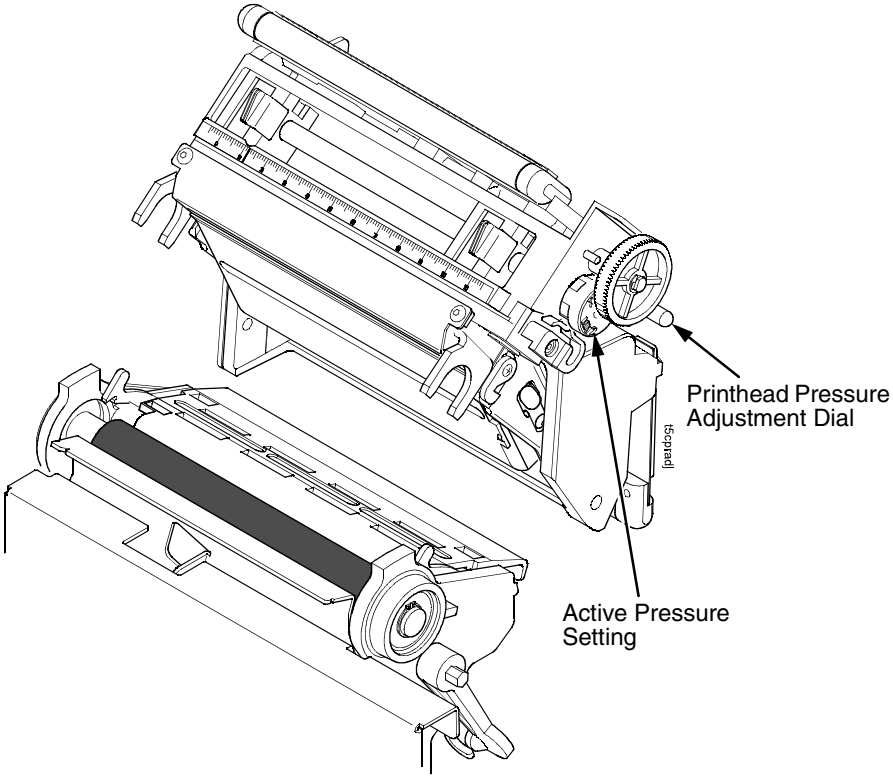


1. Open the front door by pulling it upward, then forward.
2. Grasp the upper right corner of the media guide and pry it off of the top of the front door.
3. After removing the media guide, close the front door.
4. Open the pivoting deck and load paper and ribbon normally (see “Loading Media And Ribbon” on page 44).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Printing Adjustments

Printhead Pressure Adjustment

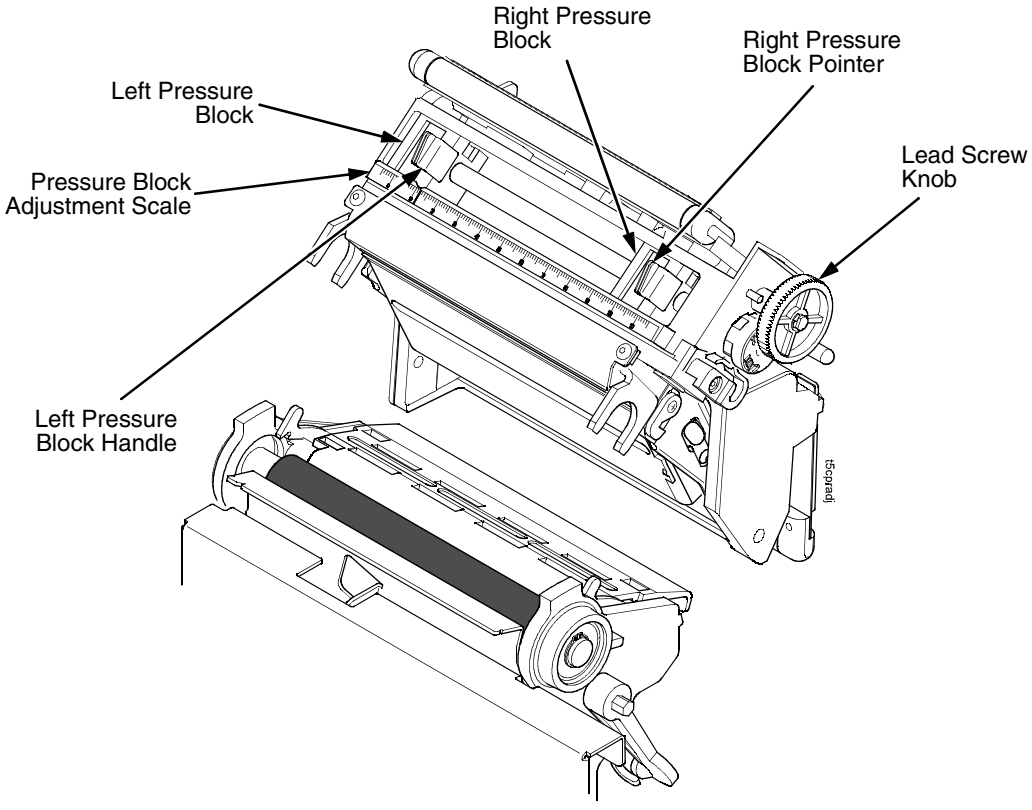


Sometimes you will need to adjust printhead pressure because of variations in media thickness and width. The printhead pressure adjustment dial is shown above. The value shown at the bottom of the dial is the active setting.

In general, adjust printhead pressure to the lowest value which produces the desired print quality. Die cut labels usually require a setting of 4, while heavy stock requires a setting of 6 to max. The numbers on the printhead pressure adjustment lever are relative only and do not indicate a specific printhead pressure or media thickness. By following this procedure, you will minimize printhead wear.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Printhead Pressure Block Adjustments



Printhead pressure block adjustments are used to obtain a uniform print density across the width of the installed media under a variety of media and ribbon conditions.

Left Pressure Block

Under normal printing conditions, the left block should be set with its handle aligned with the bold mark on the pressure block adjustment scale. When using media or ribbon widths less than one-third the printer's maximum printing width, you may need to manually slide the left pressure block further to the left.

Right Pressure Block

The right pressure block should be positioned with its pointer (handle on 4 inch printer models) near the right edge of the media or ribbon in use. Turn the lead screw knob clockwise to move the block right or counterclockwise to move it left.

Check the pressure block positioning by printing the Grey test pattern:

1. Press the PAUSE key until "OFFLINE" appears on the LCD.
2. Press the TEST PRINT key until "Printer Tests/Grey" displays.

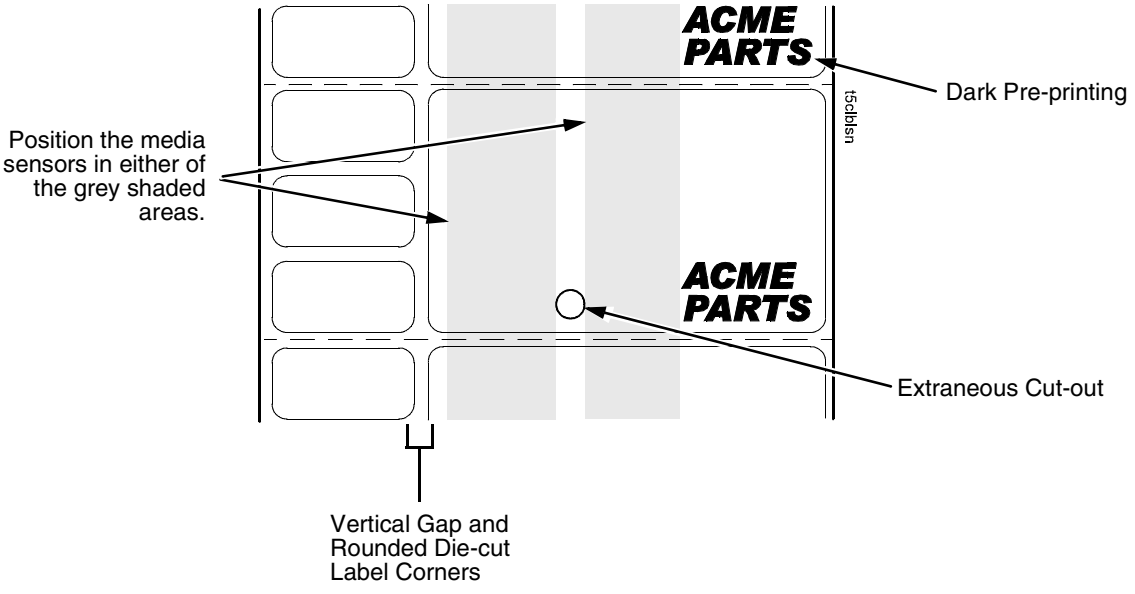
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

3. Press the ↵ key to start the Grey test pattern. The pattern will start and continue to print.
4. Press ↵ again to stop printing.
5. Check the test pattern. If necessary reposition the pressure blocks to obtain a uniform print density across the media width. In most cases, only the right pressure block may need to be adjusted.
6. Whenever you reposition a pressure block, run the Grey test pattern to verify the print pattern is acceptable.

Positioning The Media Sensors

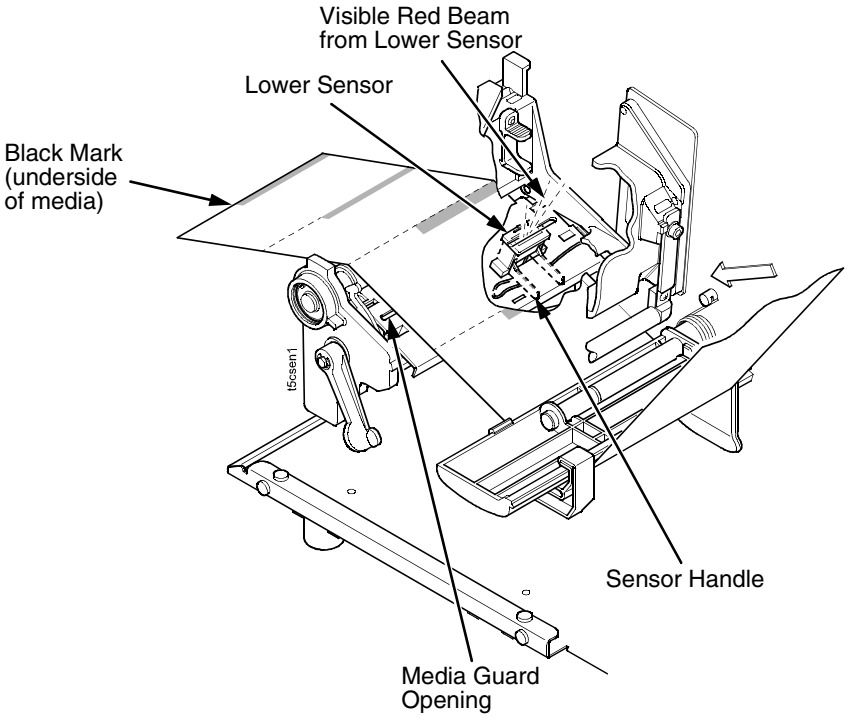
Your printer is equipped with upper and lower media sensors that detect the top-of-form position on media with label length indicators (gaps, notches, holes, or black marks). These sensors also detect when a Paper Out condition exists.

The media sensors should not be placed in the path of media features that could cause false gap detection or paper out faults. Such features are dark pre-printing, rounded die-cut label corners, vertical gaps associated with side-by-side labels, and extraneous cut-outs, as shown below.



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensing Media with Horizontal Black Marks (Mark) or Media with No Label Length Indicators (Disable)



Sensing Media with Horizontal Black Marks

Position the lower media sensor for detecting horizontal black marks located on the underside of media, and position the upper sensor above the lower sensor to provide a consistent background.

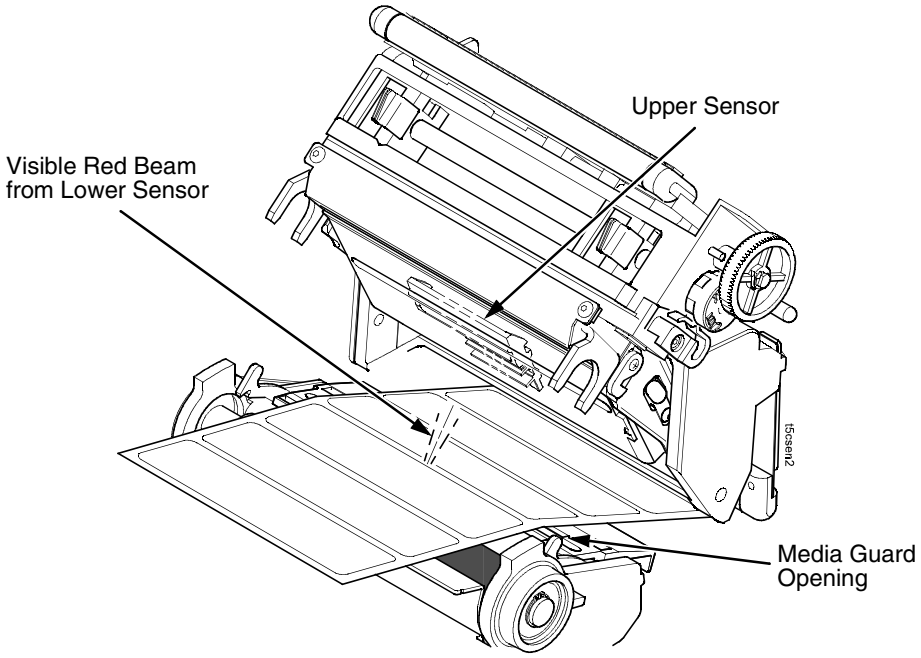
1. Check the position of the sensor by looking through the long, narrow opening in the media guard. Use the visible red light emitting from the lower sensor as a reference pointer.
2. Use the sensor handle to manually position the sensor to the center of the black mark on the media.
3. Select “Mark” in the Gap/Mark Sensor submenu under the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.
4. Perform an Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.

Sensing Media with No Label Length Indicators

1. When using media without label length indicators (no gaps, notches, holes, or marks) or when you want to ignore all existing length indicators, place the lower sensor in the center of the media so it can detect when a Paper Out condition exists. Also set the upper sensor above it.
2. Select “Disable” in the Gap/Mark Sensor submenu under CALIBRATE CTRL. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.
3. Perform an Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensing Media with Gaps, Notches, or Holes (Gap)

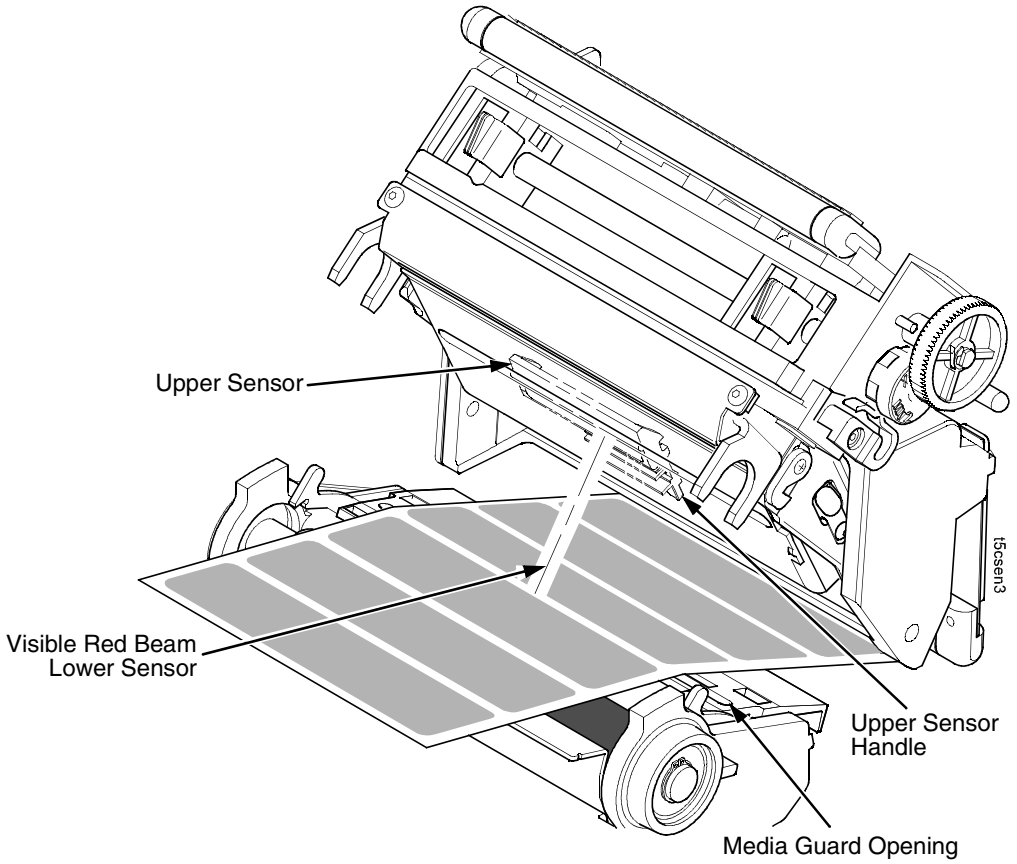


Position the lower media sensor for detecting gaps, notches, or holes in media with a white background. Place the upper sensor above the lower sensor to provide a consistent background.

1. Position the lower sensor directly under the center of the gap, notch, or hole.
2. Check the position of the lower sensor by looking through the long, narrow opening in the media guard. Use the visible red light emitting from the lower sensor as a reference pointer.
3. Use the sensor handle to manually position the sensor to the center of the gap, notch, or hole in the media.
4. Select “Gap” in the Gap/Mark Sensor submenu under the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.
5. Perform an Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensing Media with Dark Background Labels with Gaps (Advanced Gap)



NOTE: Ribbon is not displayed in this illustration. The upper and lower sensors are designed to function with or without ribbon installed.

The upper sensor and lower sensor are used together to detect liner gaps between die cut labels that have a black or dark background on white or clear liner.

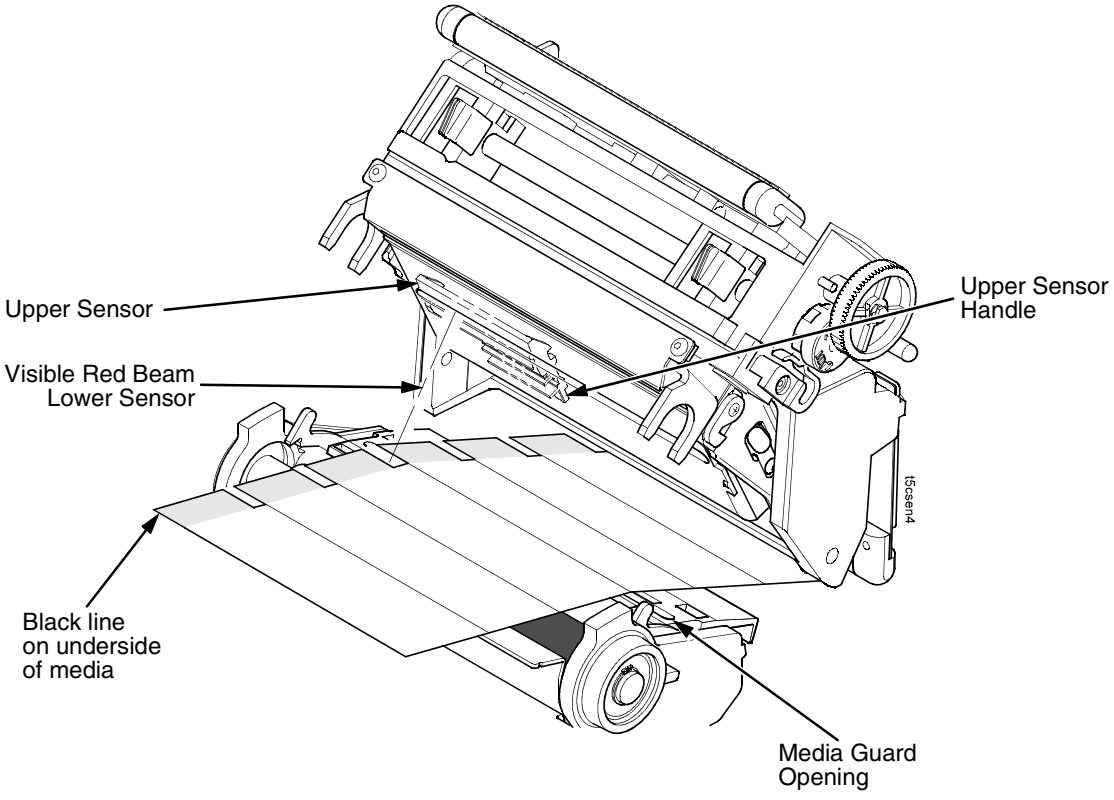
1. Position the lower sensor directly under the center of the gap, and then place the upper sensor directly over the lower sensor.
2. Check the position of the lower sensor by looking through the long, narrow opening in the media guard. Use the visible red light emitting from the lower sensor as a reference pointer.
3. Use the sensor handle to manually position the sensor to the center of the gap in the media. Then use the handle on the upper sensor to position it directly above the lower sensor.

NOTE: When using ribbon, you may need to slide the ribbon to one side to adjust the upper sensor.

4. Select “Advanced Gap” in the Gap/Mark Sensor submenu under the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.
5. Perform an Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensing Dark Background Media with Notches or Holes (Advanced Notch)



NOTE: Ribbon is not displayed in this illustration. The upper and lower sensors are designed to function with or without ribbon installed.

The upper sensor and lower sensor are used together to detect notches or holes in media with a black or dark underside. This combination can be found on tag stock that has a black vertical line along one edge on the underside of the label, interrupted by a notch or hole used as the label length indicator.

1. Position the lower sensor directly under the center of the notch or hole, and then place the upper sensor directly over the lower sensor.
2. Check the position of the lower sensor by looking through the long, narrow opening in the media guard. Use the visible red light emitting from the lower sensor as a reference pointer.
3. Use the sensor handle to manually position the sensor to the center of the notch or hole in the media. Then use the handle on the upper sensor to position it directly above the lower sensor.

NOTE: When using ribbon, you may need to slide the ribbon to one side to adjust the upper sensor.

4. Select “Advanced Notch” in the Gap/Mark Sensor submenu under the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.
5. Perform an Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensing Different Media Types

The printer's media sensors can detect the different types of label length indicators on a large variety of media types. This is accomplished by selecting the correct sensor option: Gap, Mark, Advanced Gap, Advanced Notch, or Disable under Gap/Mark Sensor in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. Figure 10 on page 339 illustrates the different media types and label length indicators used on them.

1. Press ⋮☰ to place the printer in Menu mode.
2. Press ↓ and ↵ together until "ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED" displays.
3. Press ⋮☰ until "CALIBRATE CTRL" displays.
4. Press ↓ until "Gap/Mark Sensor/Disable*" (the currently enabled) option displays.
5. Press **+** or **-** until the option that matches the type of label length indicators on the installed media displays:
   - **Mark**. Select when using media that has horizontal black marks located on the underside of the label liner or tag stock.
   - **Gap**. Select when using media with a liner space between die-cut labels or when using tag stock with notches or holes as label length indicators on white background media.
   - **Advanced Gap**. Select when using media that has liner gaps between die cut labels with black background.
   - **Advanced Notch**. Select when using media with notches or holes that interrupt a black vertical line on the underside of the media.
   - **Disable**. Select when using media with no label length indicators (no gaps, notches, holes, or black marks) or when you want the printer to ignore all existing label length indicators on the installed media.

NOTE: When you select Disable, the length of each label is based on the Label Length value entered in the QUICK SETUP menu or the value sent via host software.

NOTE: If the printer detects a false PAPER OUT message when you change from Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch to Gap or Mark sensing or vice-versa, press the PAUSE key and run Auto Calibrate.

6. Press ↵ to enable the displayed option. An asterisk (*) appears next to the selection.
7. Press PAUSE until "OFFLINE" appears on the LCD.
8. Review "Calibrating The Media Sensors" on page 78.
9. Perform the Auto Calibrate procedure on page 78.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Calibrating The Media Sensors

Due to manufacturing differences in media and ribbon, the media sensors may have difficulty differentiating between the label and the liner or the label and the black mark. When this occurs, the printer may intermittently skip a label or display a fault message such as “GAP NOT DETECTED/See Manual” or “PAPER OUT/Load Paper.”

Media sensor sensitivity and reliability can be improved by changing the Gap/Mark Threshold and/or Paper Out Threshold values. You can change these values automatically by performing the Auto Calibrate or Manual Calibrate procedure in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu or change them manually by entering your own Gap/Mark Threshold or Paper Out Threshold values. (The changes take effect immediately within the current configuration menu.)

Auto or Manual Calibrate is completed successfully when the displayed Sensed Distance value correctly matches that of the installed media. When Gap is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the trailing edge of one gap to the trailing edge of the next gap (or one label + one gap). When Mark is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.

When you have completed Auto or Manual Calibrate, you can verify the new values are correct by pressing the FEED key several times. Each time you press FEED, media advances one label and stops at the correct Top-of-Form position of the next label.

Once you confirm the correct values, save them to the desired configuration menu before powering off the printer. See “Saving A Configuration” on page 90.

Running Auto Calibrate

You can initiate Auto Calibrate via the TEST PRINT key (described in detail below) or via the CALIBRATE CTRL or DIAGNOSTIC menus in Menu mode.

NOTE: Verify that the Gap/Mark Sensor option (Gap, Mark, Advanced Gap, Advanced Notch, or Disable) matches the installed media. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.

Check that the media sensors are horizontally positioned to permit sensing of the label length indicators. See “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.

Make sure the Label Length value entered in the QUICK SETUP menu matches the physical length of the installed media. Entering the correct length forces the printer to advance media far enough during calibrate for long labels (so actual gaps, notches, and marks can be detected) and reduce the amount of media advanced for short labels.

If you try to do an Auto Calibrate when Peel-Off Media Handling is enabled, the LCD will display “CANNOT CALIBRATE/Disable Peel-Off.” Before you can do an Auto Calibrate, you must select another media handling mode.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

1. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” appears on the LCD.
2. Press ↓ and ↵ together until “ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED” displays.
3. Press the TEST PRINT key until “Printer Tests/Auto Calibrate” displays.
4. Press ↵. Media advances until it can accurately detect the label length indicators and then stops at the Top-of-Form position. The Sensed Distance value will then display for one second.
5. Auto Calibrate is successful when the Sensed Distance value correctly matches that of the installed media:
   - **Gap/Mark Sensor = Gap, Advanced Gap, or Advanced Notch**: The Sensed Distance value is the physical length of one label plus the length of one gap, notch, or hole.
   - **Gap/Mark Sensor = Mark**: The Sensed Distance value is the physical distance from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next.
   - **Gap/Mark Sensor = Disable**: Not applicable. If Gap/Mark Sensor is set to Disable, the Sensed Distance value will not be updated.

   If “GAP NOT DETECTED” displays, run Auto Calibrate again.

   If Auto Calibrate continues to end with an incorrect Sensed Distance value displayed or a fault message displayed, run Manual Calibrate as described on page 81 or see Table 17 on page 323.

NOTE: The amount of media sampled during Auto Calibrate is based on the length of a label and transitions detected, without error, between a label and its label length indicators.

6. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” displays.
7. Press the FEED key several times. Each time you press FEED, the media advances one label length and stops.

NOTE: After a form feed, the position of the leading edge of the next label depends on the type of Media Handling mode selected under the QUICK SETUP menu. Tear-Off and Tear-Off Strip Media Handling will position the label edge at the tear bar, while Continuous will position the label edge under the printhead.

8. Press the PAUSE key until “ONLINE” displays.
9. Once the Sensed Distance value is confirmed, you will need to save it to the desired configuration menu before powering off the printer. See “Saving A Configuration” on page 90.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Running Media Profile

The Media Profile printout shows the relationship of the Paper Out Threshold and the Gap/Mark Threshold values, illustrates if and when each label length indicator is detected, and shows the difference between the label length indicators and the label. The profile printout (see Figure 1 on page 81) helps you set the thresholds for difficult media. This includes pre-printed labels and labels with poor gap/media dynamic range.

Once Media Profile is initiated, the printer will continue to advance media and print the profile in landscape orientation until you press ↵ to stop printing.

NOTE: Verify the CALIBRATE CTRL menu Gap/Mark Sensor option (Gap, Mark, Advanced Gap, Advanced Notch, or Disable) matches the installed media. See “Sensing Different Media Types” on page 77.

You will need a minimum installed label width of two inches to support the Profile printout.

Ensure the media sensors are horizontally positioned to permit sensing of the label length indicators. See “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.

Ensure the Print Mode option selected in the QUICK SETUP menu matches the media installed. Select “Direct” for heat sensitive media (no ribbon required) or “Transfer” for thermal transfer media (ribbon required).

1. Press ⋮☰ to place the printer in Menu mode.
2. Press ↓ and ↵ together until “ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED” displays.
3. Press ⋮☰ until “CALIBRATE CTRL” displays.
4. Press ↓ until “Media Profile/Profile Print” displays and then press ↵. (The printer will continue to print the profile until you press ↵.)

   The printer will advance media and continue to print a dynamic profile image depicting the relationship of the label and any label length indicators detected.
5. Press ↵. The printer will stop printing.
6. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” displays.

NOTE: The Gap/Mark and Paper Out Threshold values shown on the Profile printout represent the last values determined from a successful Auto or Manual Calibrate or the factory default values if no Auto or Manual Calibrate was performed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

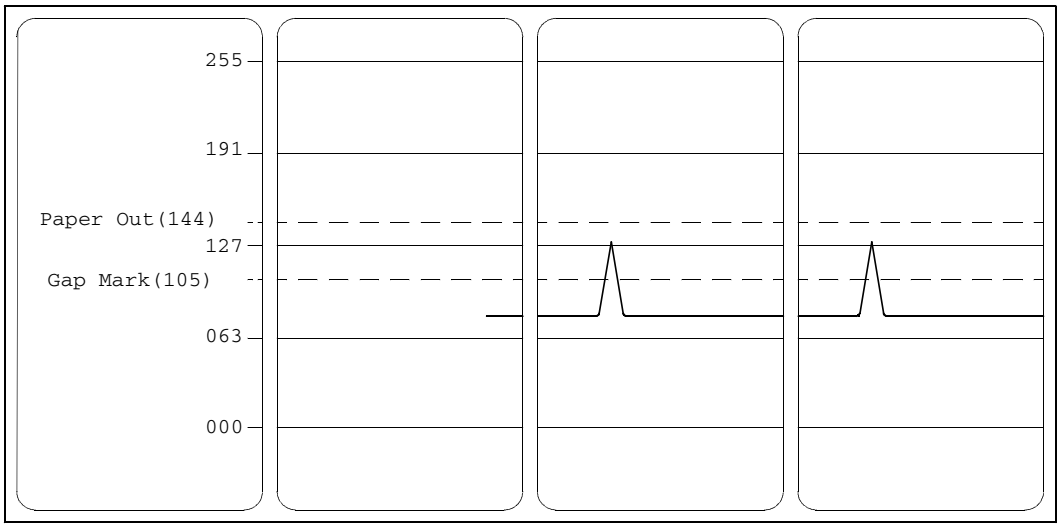


Figure 1. Media Profile Printout

Running Manual Calibrate

Manual Calibrate should be performed only when the values derived from Auto Calibrate fail to improve the media sensors' ability to sense label length indicators on the installed media. You must first enable "Admin User" in the PRINTER CONTROL menu before accessing or initializing Manual Calibrate in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu.

NOTE: Verify the Gap/Mark Sensor option (Gap, Mark, Advanced Gap, Advanced Notch, or Disable) matches the installed media. See "Sensing Different Media Types" on page 77.

Ensure the media sensors are horizontally positioned to permit sensing of the label length indicators. See "Positioning The Media Sensors" on page 72.

Ensure the Print Mode option selected in the QUICK SETUP menu matches the media installed. Select "Direct" for heat sensitive media (no ribbon required) or "Transfer" for thermal transfer media (ribbon required).

If you try to do a Manual Calibrate when Peel-Off Media Handling is enabled, the LCD will display, "CANNOT CALIBRATE/Disable Peel-Off." Before you can do a Manual Calibrate, you must select another media handling mode.

1. Press ⋮☰ to place the printer in Menu mode.
2. Press the ↓ and ↵ keys together until "ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED" displays.
3. Press ⋮☰ until "PRINTER CONTROL" displays.
4. Press ↑ until "Admin User" displays, then press **+** until "Enable" displays.
5. Press ↵ to select Enable. An asterisk (*) appears next to "Enable."

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

6. Press ⋮☰ until “CALIBRATE CTRL” displays.
7. Press ↓ until “Manual Calibrate/Run Calibrate” displays, then press the ↵.
8. Follow the instructions displayed on the LCD. Example: “REMOVE RBN&MEDIA/Press Enter” indicates that you must open the pivoting deck and remove the ribbon and media from under the printhead, close and lock the pivoting deck, and press the ↵ key.
9. During the last step of Manual Calibrate, the printer will advance the media and attempt to detect the label length indicators and stop at the Top-of-Form position. The Sensed Distance value will then display for one second. The calibrate is successful when the Sensed Distance value correctly matches that of the installed media. If “CALIBRATION FAIL/See Manual” displays, run Manual Calibrate again.

NOTE: The amount of media sampled during Manual Calibrate is based on the length of a label and the transitions detected without error, between a label and its label length indicators.

10. Press the PAUSE key until “OFFLINE” displays.
11. Press the FEED key several times. Each time you press FEED, the media advances one label length and stops.

NOTE: After a form feed, the position of the leading edge of the next label depends on the type of Media Handling mode selected under the QUICK SETUP menu. Tear-Off and Tear-Off Strip Media Handling positions the label edge at the tear bar, while Continuous positions the label edge under the printhead.

12. Once the correct values are confirmed, save them to the desired configuration menu before powering off the printer. See “Saving A Configuration” on page 90.

Cleaning

Depending on the media used, the printer may accumulate residues (media dust, adhesives, etc.) as a by-product of normal printing. To maintain top printing quality, you should remove these residues by cleaning the printer periodically.

Exterior

Clean the exterior surfaces with a clean, lint-free cloth. If necessary, use a mild detergent or desktop cleaning solution.

NOTE: Do not use abrasive cleaning agents or solvents.

Interior

Clean the interior of the printer by removing any dirt and lint with a soft-bristled, non-metallic brush. Use a vacuum cleaner to remove the residue.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

General Cleaning

Periodically clean all rollers, guides, and assemblies. Use low pressure air to remove dust in the printer. Use isopropyl alcohol and a cotton swab to clean any areas where media dust, adhesives, etc. have accumulated.

Cleaning The Printhead, Platen Roller And Media Sensors

NOTE: You do not need to turn off the printer before cleaning the printhead, platen roller, or media sensors.

Printhead Cleaning

As you use your printer, the printhead may become dirty which can result in poor print quality. Clean the printhead each time you install new ribbon (thermal transfer print mode) or install new media (direct thermal print mode). Clean the printhead with the cleaning pen supplied with the printer.

By keeping your printhead clean, you will help maintain its life.

Platen Roller Cleaning

Media dust and adhesive residue on the platen roller can degrade print quality and cause voids in your label image. Clean the platen roller at the same time as the printhead.

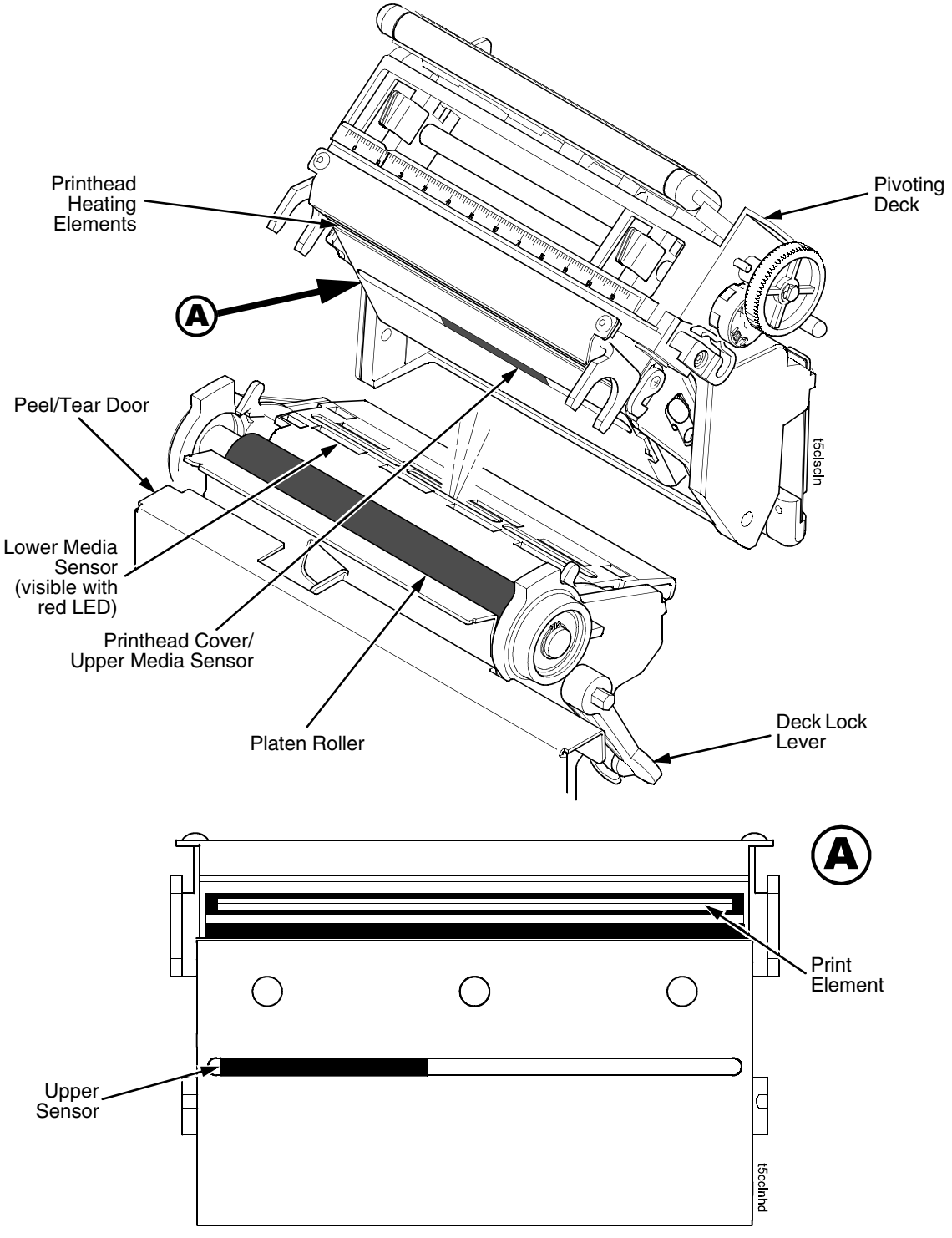
Use a small amount of isopropyl alcohol on the cloth or the cleaning pen supplied with your printer to clean the platen roller. With the pivoting deck up the platen roller can be rotated forward by hand to access and clean its entire surface area.

Media Sensor Cleaning

The Upper and Lower Media Sensors should be cleaned to ensure reliable TOF and Paper Out sensing. Clean the media sensors at the same time as the printhead.

The Upper Media Sensor (located in the horizontal slot of the printhead cover) can be wiped clean using a soft cloth. The Lower Media Sensor, easily seen by its visible red light, is located in the horizontal slot of the media guard. Remove media dust by vacuuming or blowing air across the lens cover.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

1. Rotate the deck lock lever clockwise to open the pivoting deck and remove any media and ribbon (if loaded) to gain access to the printhead assembly heating element area.
2. Gently rub the felt tip of the cleaning pen or a cotton swab with Isopropyl alcohol across the printhead heating elements (light brown area).
3. Allow the printhead to dry for one minute before reloading the media and ribbon.
4. Clean the platen roller.
5. Clean the upper media sensor with a soft cloth.
6. Clean the lower media sensor by vacuuming or blowing air across the lens cover.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

3 Configuring The Printer

Overview

This chapter provides information about:

- Setting, saving, modifying, and printing configurations
- Configuration menus
- Downloading emulation and operating system software

Setting Printer Configuration Parameters

Configuration parameters are set from the control panel or are retrieved from the printer's memory. The parameters define how the printer will respond to command and interface signals from the host computer.

The configuration menu structure consists of main menus and the options applicable to each menu.

NOTE: Some configurations refer to printer options that may not be present in your printer. If you select an option or feature that is not present, no action will be performed by the printer or an "OPTION NOT INSTALLED" message will display on the LCD.

Moving Within The Configuration Menu

You can move through the configuration menus using the appropriate navigation keys, as shown in Figure 2. (See "Controls And Indicators" on page 39 for more details on the function of the operator panel keys.)

You can select different options and save them as the power on default; however, you can only save them to configuration menus 1-8. The factory configuration menu can be altered, but not saved.

When the printer is online, the first line of the LCD displays "ONLINE" and the second line lists the active interface port and type of emulation.

To configure the printer:

1. Press the ⋮☰ key to enter the printer configuration menu system. "MENU MODE/QUICK SETUP" displays on the LCD.
2. You can move through configuration main menus in two ways:
   - Press the ⋮☰ key to move to the right.
   - Press the + key to move right or the – key to move left.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

NOTE: In menus with numeric ranges of more than 50 numbers, hold down the + or – key for more than 2 seconds to move through the range in increments of 5. To move in increments of 1 again, release your hold on the + or – key.

Step	Press	LCD	Notes
1	PAUSE	OFFLINE	
2	↓ & ↵	ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED	Allows you to make configuration changes.
3	:	MENU MODE QUICK SETUP	Enables the printer configuration menu.
4	↓ UNTIL	Print Mode Transfer*	
5	+ or –	Print Mode Direct	Cycles through the choices.
6	↵	Print Mode Direct*	Selects the Direct transfer mode.

Figure 2. Moving within the Configuration Menu

Selecting A Menu Option

To select an option, you need to press the ↵ key. By default, however, the ↵ key is “locked” when the printer is turned on to prevent accidental changes to the configuration menu. If you press the ↵ key when the key is locked, the message “ENTER SWITCH LOCKED” displays on the LCD for one second and the value will not be selected.

To unlock the ↵ key, press the ↓ and ↵ keys simultaneously. This toggles the ENTER/LOCK function.

- If this function is performed while the ↵ key is locked, the message “ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED” displays for one second, and the ↵ key will be unlocked.
- If this function is performed while the ↵ key is unlocked, the message “ENTER SWITCH LOCKED” displays for one second, and the ↵ key will be locked.

When you press the ↵ key (with the ↵ key unlocked), you select the value or option that displays. An asterisk displays after the value you selected, and the configuration is changed immediately.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IMPORTANT **This change takes effect for all subsequent data and operations for the printer as soon as the ↵ key is pressed and the asterisk (*) is displayed. The configuration change(s) stay in effect only while the printer is powered on. When the power is turned off, all current configurations will be lost unless changes made to it are saved via the CONFIG. CONTROL menu.**

To save configuration information permanently or to select it as the power-up default, see “Saving A Configuration” on page 90.

Changing Printer Settings

You can change (or “configure”) printer settings, such as print speed or emulations, through the control panel as follows:

1. Press the ⁝☰ key until the following message displays:

   ```
   MENU MODE
   QUICK SETUP
   ```

2. Press the ↓ key to cycle through these options:
   - Print Intensity
   - Print Speed
   - Print Mode
   - Media Handling
   - Paper Feed Shift
   - Label Length
   - Label Width
   - Ver Image Shift
   - Hor Image Shift
   - Orientation
   - Gap/Mark Sensor
   - Auto Calibrate
   - Validator (if installed)
   - Active IGP Emul
   - Save Config.
   - Power-Up Config
   - SMT
3. When the desired submenu displays, press the + or – key to scroll through the values or options.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

4. Press the ↵ key to select a value. An asterisk (*) displays next to the selected value or option.
5. If there are more submenu values or options you want to change, use the ☰, ↑, ↓, +, and – keys to access the value and the ↵ key to select it. At any time, you may press the ☰ key to return to the Main menu.
6. At any time, you may press the PAUSE key twice to exit the Configuration menu and place the printer online. Once you have finished selecting all your options, save your configuration.

IMPORTANT **If you do not save your configuration, all your new values will be lost when you power off the printer.**

Saving A Configuration

You can save up to eight different configurations to meet eight unique print job requirements. These configurations are saved and stored in the printer and are not lost when the printer is turned off.

NOTE: If the Protect Configs. option is enabled, the new configuration will not be saved until the existing configuration is deleted.

Follow these steps to save a new configuration:

1. Press the ☰ key until the following message displays:

```
MENU MODE
CONFIG. CONTROL
```

2. Press the ↓ key until the following message displays:

```
Save Config.
1*
```

3. Press the + or – key to cycle through the options (1-8). Note that “Factory” is not listed, because no changes made to the factory configuration can be saved under Factory.
4. When the desired number displays, press the ↵ key to select it. The following message displays briefly:

```
Saving
Configuration
```

When processing is completed, the display shows:

```
Save Config.
X*
```


Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

NOTE: If the configuration number has been previously saved and Protect Configs. = Enabled under CONFIG CONTROL, the following error message displays:

CONFIG. EXISTS Delete First

If the above occurs, see “Modifying A Saved Configuration” on page 92, step 4.

5. Print your configuration and store it in a safe place for future reference. Refer to “Printing A Configuration” on page 93.

Specifying A Power-Up Configuration

You can specify any one of the nine configurations (1-8 or Factory) as the power-up configuration:

1. Press the ⋮— key until the following message displays:

MENU MODE CONFIG. CONTROL

2. Press the ↓ key until the following message displays:

Power-Up Config. 1*

3. Press the + or – key to cycle through the options (1-8 and Factory). When the desired number displays, press the ↵ key to select it. The following message displays:

Power-Up Config. *X**

NOTE: If the configuration number has not been saved previously, the following error message displays:

CONFIG. DOES NOT EXIST/Save First

If this error message displays, see “Saving A Configuration” on page 90. Once you have saved a configuration, repeat the steps in this procedure.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Modifying A Saved Configuration

You can change a saved configuration by rewriting over it. For example, you can modify Config. 1, shown below. Suppose you want to keep all the settings but you want to select the parallel Centronics interface instead of the IEEE 1284 interface.

1. Load the configuration to be changed (for example, Config. 1).
   a. Press the ⁝☰ key until the following message displays:

MENU MODE CONFIG. CONTROL

   b. Press the ↓ key until the following message displays:

Load Config. Factory

   c. Press the + or – key to cycle through the options: Factory 1-8.
   d. When the desired number displays, press the ↵ key to select it. The following message displays:

Loading Saved Configuration

   Then, the following message displays when it is loaded:

Load Config. *X**

2. Move through the menu and change all the desired values. (In this example, press the ⁝☰ key until PARALLEL PORT displays. Press the ↓ key until Port Type/IEEE 1284 displays. Press the - key until Centronics displays.)
3. Press the ↵ key to select each new value. An asterisk (*) displays.
4. Before saving the modified configuration, you must delete the original configuration if the Protect Configs. option is enabled.
   a. Press the ↑ or ↓ key until the following message displays:

Delete Config. 1*

   b. Press the + or – key to cycle through the options (1-8). When the desired number displays, press the ↵ key to select it. The following message displays:

Deleting Configuration

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Then, the following displays when it is deleted:

Delete Config. *X**

5. Save the new configuration as described in the “Saving A Configuration” on page 90. Make sure you select the same number (e.g., Config. 1) when saving the modified configuration. The new configuration writes over the existing one.
6. Print a copy of this newest configuration and store it in a safe place. Refer to “Printing A Configuration” on page 93.

Printing A Configuration

We recommend that you print and store your configurations for future reference. The printout provides a list of the parameters that were set when you configured the printer.

To print a configuration:

1. Press the ⁝☰ key until the following message displays:

MENU MODE CONFIG. CONTROL

2. Press the ↓ key until the following message displays:

Print Config. Current*

3. Press the + or – key to cycle through the following printout options:

   Current*
   Factory
   Power-Up
   All
   1-8 customized configurations

4. When the desired option displays, press the ↵ key. The printer prints the specified configuration.

NOTE: If the configuration you want to print has not been saved, the following message displays momentarily:

CONFIG. DOES NOT EXIST/Save First

This message indicates that no configuration menu has been saved under the configuration value you have selected and therefore cannot be printed. You must either select another configuration to print or load and then save a configuration to that configuration value first.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Loading A Saved Configuration

To use a different configuration:

1. Press the PAUSE key until OFFLINE displays.
2. Press the JOB SELECT key until the desired configuration displays.
3. Press the ↵ key until the desired configuration displays.
4. Press ↵. Loading Saved/Configuration displays

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

```
CURRENT CONFIGURATION
          Printer Configuration
  Program File          V1.01J  07-Feb-05 #365412
  DC/PPC                V1.00J  07-Feb-05 #365410
  BOOT/PPC              V2.00G  20-Jan-05 #365353
  BASE EMULS            CT/PGL/VGL/ZGL/TGL/IGL/STGL/LP+
  BUILD CONTENT         IPDS/BASE EMULS
  FEATURES ENABLED      Emul:IPDS/BASE EMULS
                        Lang:ALL

  FLASH                 8 MB
  DRAM                  32 MB
  HEAD RESOLUTION       300 DPI
  PTR ON TIME           141.0 HOURS
  PTR MEDIA DIST        1035 INCHES
  HEAD PRINT DIST       1015 INCHES
  HEAD ON TIME          1.7 HOURS
  QUICK SETUP
    Print Intensity                 -3
    Print Speed                     6 ips
    Print Mode                      Transfer
    Media Handling                  Tear-Off Strip
    Paper Feed Shift                0.00 inches
    Label Length                    06.0 inches
    Label Width                     04.1 inches
    Ver Image Shift                 0.00 inches
    Hor Image Shift                 0.00 inches
    Orientation                     Portrait
    Gap/Mark Sensor                 Gap
    Auto Calibrate                  Run Calibrate
    Active IGP Emul                 IGP/PGL
    Save Config.                    1
    Power-Up Config.                Factory
  MEDIA CONTROL
    Print Intensity                 -3
    Print Speed                     6 ips
    Print Mode                      Transfer
    Media Handling                  Tear-Off Strip
    Paper Feed Shift                0.00 inches
    Label Length                    06.0 inches
    Label Width                     04.1 inches
    Ver Image Shift                 0.00 inches
    Hor Image Shift                 0.00 inches
    Orientation                     Portrait
    Auto Map Select                 Disable
    Auto Label Width                04.1 inches
    Num Auto Labels                 2 labels
```

Figure 3. Sample Configuration Printout

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Slew Speed	Automatic
Print Direction	Head First
Tear-Strip Time	01.0 seconds
Pre-Peel Mode	Disable
Pre-Peel Adjust	1.00 inches
Lbl Missing Flt	Enable
Clip Page	Enable
Error Recover	Disable
Ribbon Width	Same as Paper
Display Ribbon	Enable
Ribbon Low	Disable
Rbn Takeup Full	Enable
Units	In Inches
Set Label Length	Manual
Peel-Off Mode	Fast
Continuous Mode	Standard
TOF Detect Fault	3 labels
Ticket Save Mode	Disable
CALIBRATE CTRL	
Gap/Mark Sensor	Gap
Auto Calibrate	Run Calibrate
Media Profile	Print Profile
Sensed Distance	6.24 inches
Gap/Mark Thresh	107
Paper Out Thresh	163
Paper Out Sensor	Reflective
Manual Calibrate	Run Calibrate
Pwr Up Auto-Cal	Disable
Online Auto-Cal	Disable
Gap Windowing	Disable
Gap Length	0.12 inches
Cal in Peel Mode	Disable
Min Calib Delta	012
Use Label Length	Enable
Threshold Range	50%
PRINTER CONTROL	
LP+ Emulation	P-Series
Active IGP Emul	IGP/PGL
Host Interface	Auto Switching
Power Saver Time	15 minutes
Pwr Save Control	Enable
Display Language	English
Alarm	On
Power-up State	Online
Ptx Setup SFCC	21h
Cancel Key	Disable
Compatibility	Default

Sample Configuration Printout (cont.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

```
Del Char frm Fls
Ld Char from Fls
Save Char to Fls
Del Char frm RAM
Ld Char at PwrUp                Disable
Del Set frm Flsh
Ld Set from Flsh
Save Set to Flsh
Del Set from RAM
Ld Set at PwrUp                 Disable
Overwrite Files                 Enable
View File List
  93779.sf                      177228 Bytes
  93952.sf                      210124 Bytes
  91409.sf                      47218 Bytes
  90993.sf                      47856 Bytes
  92250.sf                      59792 Bytes
  92500.sf                      190512 Bytes
  92244.sf                      63134 Bytes
  92248.sf                      59790 Bytes
  plugin.cdm                    122066 Bytes
  hq3updt.cdm                   53480 Bytes
  pluginfp.cdm                  206161 Bytes
  if.fnt                        368 Bytes
  hq3.fnt                       481 Bytes
  uif.ss                        21647 Bytes
  plugin.ttf                    26928 Bytes
  utt.ss                        15181 Bytes
  ptxipds3.tbl                  7592 Bytes
  ptnx4.dvl                     82 Bytes
  ptnx6.dvl                     82 Bytes
  ptnx8.dvl                     82 Bytes
  version                       47 Bytes
  network.dat                   108 Bytes
  netemb.dat                    119 Bytes
  netwlan.dat                   113 Bytes
  ptxLogo.gif                   9230 Bytes
Flash Avail.                    2616106 Bytes
Optimize&Reboot
Print File List
Auto Locking                    Disable
Set Lock Key
Ptx Setup Parse                 Enable
Glob Mem Adjust                 9120 KBytes
Max Font Buffer                 100 KBytes
Max Cache Memory                900 KBytes
Max Cached Char                 01 KBytes
```

Sample Configuration Printout (cont.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Standard Chars.	340
Bold Chars	448
Extra Bold Char.	504
OCR-A Chars.	384
OCR-B Chars.	304
Tall Characters	Disable
Batch Counter	Disable
Admin User	Enable
IGP/PGL SETUP	
Character Group	Standard Sets
Standard Sets	0) ASCII
Select LPI	6
Define CR Code	CR = CR
Define LF Code	LF = LF
Autowrap	Disable
Auto Uppercase	Disable
Slash 0	Disable
Select SFCC	126
Host Form Length	Enable
Var Form Adjust	00.0 inches
Var Form Type	Add Nothing
Optimized Ratio	Disable
PI Slew Range	16
CR Edit	Disable
Skip Cmd Prefix	Enable
Ignore Text	Disable
Power on IGP/PGL	Enable
Ext Execute Copy	Disable
AI 00 Spaces	Disable
Select SO Char	14
Ignore Mode	Disable
Select Char	0
Do FF at TOF	Enable
IGP100 Compatbl.	Disable
Expanded Font	Scalable
Scalable Size	Normal
Forms Handling	Disable
PGL Normal	LP+ Menu
UPC Descenders	Always
I-2/5 Selection	Leading Zero
User-Def Ratio	Enable
Lead PDF Dist	0.10 inches
Trunc Dyn Data	Disable
Error Report	On
Repeat Form Opt	Enable
Preparser Cmd	STATUS
Preparser Port	Disable

Sample Configuration Printout (cont.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ret. Status Port	Serial
P-SERIES SETUP	
Select CPI	10.0 CPI
Select LPI	6.0 LPI
Typeface	Letter Gothic
Character Group	Standard Sets
Character Set	IBM PC
Multinational	ASCII (USA)
Horizontal DPI	120 DPI
Vertical DPI	72 DPI
Prop. Spacing	Enable
Italic Print	Disable
Slashed Zero	Disable
Left Margin	0 characters
Right Margin	0 characters
Top Margin	0 linespaces
Bottom Margin	0 linespaces
Print Char. Set	
Define CR code	CR = CR
Auto LF	Disable
Define LF code	LF = CR + LF
Control Code 06	8.0 LPI
Control Code 08	Elongated
Bold	Disable
Overstrike	Enable
Select SFCC	1
EVFU Select	Enable
Alt. Set 80-9F	Control Code
SFCC d command	Even dot plot
PSeries Dbl High	Normal
FF valid at TOF	Enable
Text Position	Bottom of Line
Host Command	Enable
Reset Cmd CFG Ld	Disable
Form Length	06.0 inches
Form Length	152.4 mm
Form Length	36 lines
Form Width	04.1 inches
Form Width	104.1 mm
Form Width	41 characters
PARALLEL PORT	
Port Type	IEEE 1284
Buffer Size in K	16
Auto Trickle	Disable
Trickle Time	1/4 sec
Timeout	10 sec.
Report Status	Disable

Sample Configuration Printout (cont.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

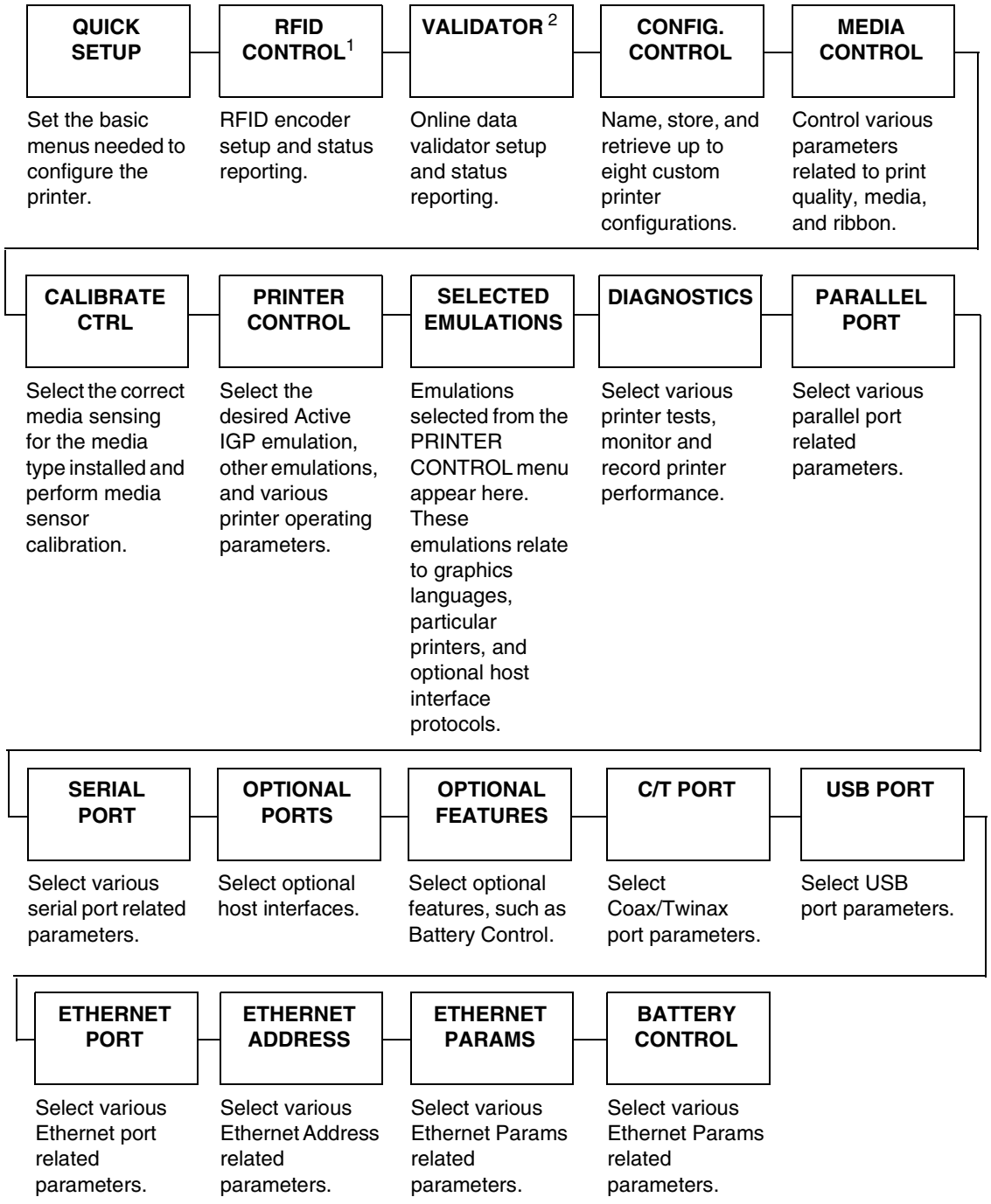
```
  Prime Signal                    Disable
SERIAL PORT
  Port Type                       RS 232
  Baud Rate                       9600 BAUD
  Word Length                     8
  Stop Bits                       1
  Parity                          None
  Data Protocol                   XON / XOFF
  Buffer Size in K                16
  Trickle Time                    1/4 sec
  Timeout                         10 sec.
  Report Status                   Disable
  Data Term Ready                 True
  Request to Send                 On-Line and BNF
  Poll Character                  00 Hex
  Poll Response                   0 ms
  Idle Response                   Disable
  One Char Enquiry                Disable
  Printer Status                  Disable
  Framing Errors                  Enable
USB PORT
  Buffer Size in K                16
  Timeout                         10 sec.
BATTERY CONTROL
  Battery Monitor                 Disable

Copyright (c) 2002-2005 by PRINTRONIX Inc.
All rights reserved.
```

Sample Configuration Printout (cont.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Menu Overview



Press ⋮☰ to select the next main menu.

Press ↓ or ↑ to move within each main menu.

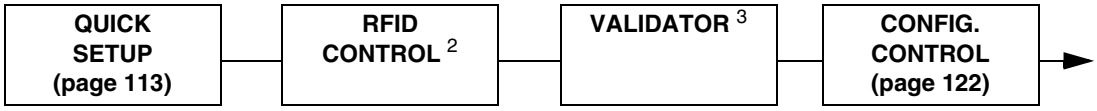
NOTES:

[1] This menu appears only if an RFID encoder is installed. See the *RFID Labeling Reference Manual*.

[2] This menu appears only if a Validator is installed. See the *Online Data Validator User's Manual*.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Main Menu



Print Intensity
Print Speed
Print Mode [4]
Media Handling
Paper Feed Shift
Label Length
Label Width
Ver Image Shift
Hor Image Shift
Orientation
Gap/Mark Sensor [1]
Auto Calibrate
Validator Funct. [3]
Active IGP Emul
Save Config.
Power-Up Config.
SMT

Refer to the *RFID Labeling Reference Manual*.

Refer to the *Online Data Validator User's Manual*

Load Config.
Save Config.
Print Config.
Delete Config.
Power-Up Config.
Protect Configs.
Name Config 1
Name Config 2
Name Config 3
Name Config 4
Name Config 5
Name Config 6
Name Config 7
Name Config 8
Reset Cfg Names

Press ⋮☰ to select the next main menu.

Press ↓ or ↑ to move within each main menu.

Press + or – to cycle through each possible option or value.

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

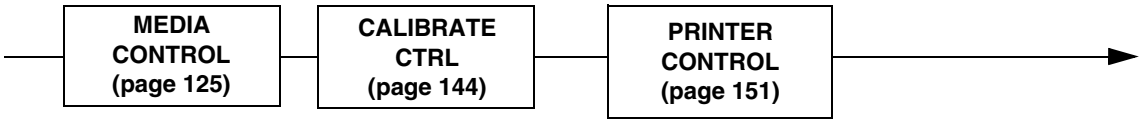
[1] Gap/Mark Sensor and Paper Out Sensor work in conjunction, as shown in Table 6 on page 144. If you change the Gap/Mark Sensor or Paper Out Sensor, you must recalibrate the media.

[2] This menu appears only if an RFID encoder is installed.

[3] This menu appears only if a Validator is installed.

[4] This menu will not appear on Direct Thermal only printers.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Print Intensity
Print Speed
Print Mode [4]
Media Handling
Paper Feed Shift
Label Length
Label Width
Ver Image Shift
Hor Image Shift
Orientation
Auto Map Select
Auto Label Width
Num Auto Labels
Slew Speed
Print Direction
Tear-Strip Time
Pre-Peel Mode
Pre-Peel Adjust
Lbl Missing Flt
Clip Page
Error Recover
Ribbon Width [4]
Display Ribbon [4]
Ribbon Low [4]
Rbn Takeup Full [4]
Units
Set Label Length
Peel-Off Mode
Continuous Mode
TOF Detect Fault
Ticket Save Mode
TOF Adjust Mode
TOF Adjust

Gap/Mark Sensor [1]
Auto Calibrate
Media Profile
Sensed Distance
Gap/Mark Thresh
Paper Out Thresh
Paper Out Sensor [1]
Manual Calibrate
Pwr Up Auto-Cal
Online Auto-Cal
Gap Windowing
Gap Length
Cal in Peel Mode
Min Calib Delta
Use Label Length
Threshold Range

SMT
LP+ Emulation
CTHI Emulation [2]
Active IGP Emul
Host Interface
Power Saver Time
Pwr Save Control
Display Language
Alarm
Power-up State
Ptx Setup SFCC
Cancel Key
Compatibility
Set Sharing [3]
Del Char frm Fls
Ld Char from Fls
Save Char to Fls
Del Char frm RAM
Ld Char at PwrUp
Del Set frm Flsh
Ld Set from Flsh
Save Set to Flsh
Del Set from RAM
Ld Set at PwrUp
Overwrite Files
View File List
Delete Files
Flash Avail.
Optimize&Reboot

(continued in next column)

Print File List
Auto Locking
Set Lock Key
Ptx Setup Parse
Glob Mem Adjust
Max Font Buffer
Max Cache Memory
Max Cached Char
Standard Chars.
Bold Chars.
Extra Bold Char.
OCR-A Chars.
OCR-B Chars.
Tall Characters
Batch Counter
Admin User

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

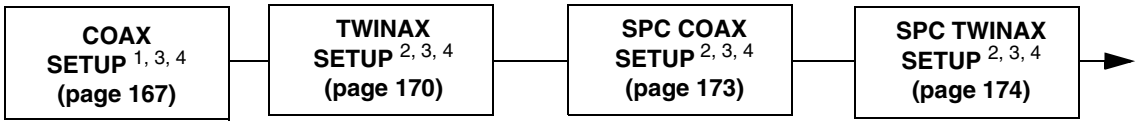
[1] Gap/Mark Sensor and Paper Out Sensor work in conjunction, as shown in Table 6 on page 144. If you change the Gap/Mark Sensor or Paper Out Sensor, you must recalibrate the media.

[2]Appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

[3] Appears only if the PPI/ZGL emulation is installed.

[4] This menu will not appear on Direct Thermal only printers.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Primary Sets
Translation Tbl
PA1
PA2
Buffer Reprint
Buffer Print
Coax Type
Active Char Set
Secondary Sets
Early Print Cmpl
SCS Buffer Cntrl
Alt. Set 80-9F
Intervention Req
CR At MPP + 1
NL At MPP + 1
Position Aft FF
Last Char = FF
Null Suppression
FF Validity
Auto Skip At End
FF After Job
CR, EM, & NL
Translate Table
Host Override
Format Control
Cancel IGP/DCU
Lead-in Chars
User-Defined St1 [5]
User-Defined St2 [5]
User-Defined Stp [56]
Change Case
Set Text Orientn
Max. Print Width

Primary Sets
Translation Tbl [6]
Buffer Print
Twinax Type
Active Char Set
Secondary Sets
5225 World Trade
Cancel IGP/DCU
Lead-in Chars
User-Defined St1 [5]
User-Defined St2 [5]
User-Defined Stp [5]
Alt. Set 80-9F
Graphic Chek Err
Graphic Chek Cod
LAC Option
LAC Approx.
Set Text Orientn
Host Override
Format Control
Max. Print Width

SPC Type
Logical Buf Size
Intervention Req
Buffer Print
Translation Tbl
PA1
PA2
Buffer Reprint
Null Handling
SPC Null Supp
SPC Space Supp
SFCC Char
User-Defined St1 [5]
User-Defined St2 [5]
User-Defined Stp [5]
NL At MPP + 1

SPC Type
SFCC Char
User-Defined St1 [5]
User-Defined St2 [5]
User-Defined Stp [5]
SPC Char Set
Translation Tbl
Buffer Print

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] Gap/Mark Sensor and Paper Out Sensor work in conjunction, as shown in Table 6 on page 144. If you change the Gap/Mark Sensor or Paper Out Sensor, you must recalibrate the media.

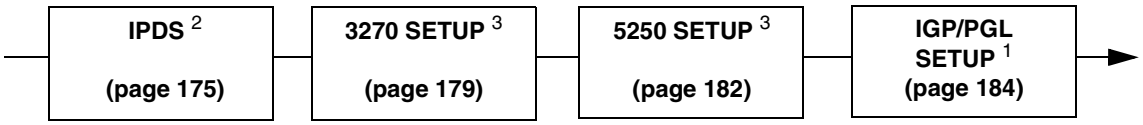
[2] Appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

[3] Appears only if selected as the Port Type (under C/T PORT).

[4] Appears only if the CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Simp Prot Conv.

[5] Appears only if the “User Defined” option in the “Lead-in Chars” menu is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Default Font
Default Code Pag
Code Page Subset
Emulation
Early Print Comp
Host Form Length
Null Suppression
Page Rotation
VPA Check
Expanded Fonts
Resident Fonts
Hexdump Mode
Print IPDS Fonts

Primary Sets
Translation Tbl
Active Char Set
Secondary Sets
Early Print Cmpl
Alt. Set 80-9F
Intervention Req
CR At MPP + 1
NL At MPP + 1
Position Aft FF
Last Char = FF
Null Suppression
FF Validity
Auto Skip At End
FF After Job
CR, EM, & NL
Host Override
Format Control
Lead-in Chars
User-Defined St1 [4]
User-Defined St2 [4]
User-Defined Stp [4]
Change Case
Set Text Orientn
Max. Print Width

Primary Sets
Translation Tbl
Active Char Set
Secondary Sets
Lead-in Chars
User-Defined St1 [4]
User-Defined St2 [4]
User-Defined Stp [4]
Alt. Set 80-9F
Graphic Chek Err
Graphic Chek Cod
Set Text Orientn
Host Override
Format Control
Max. Print Width

Character Group
Standard Sets
Select LPI
Define CR Code
Define LF Code
Autowrap
Auto Uppercase
Slash 0
Select SFCC
Host Form Length
Var Form Adjust
Var Form Type
Optimized Ratio
PI Slew Range
CR Edit
Skip Cmd Prefix
Ignore Text
Power on IGP/PGL
Ext Execute Copy
Al 00 Spaces
Select SO Char
Ignore Mode
Select Char
Do FF at TOF
IGP100 Compatbl.
Expanded Font
Scalable Size
Forms Handling
PGL Normal
UPC Descenders
I-2/5 Selection
User-Def Ratio
Lead PDF Dist
Trunc Dyn Data
Error Report
Repeat Form Opt
Preparser Cmd
Preparser Port
Ret. Status Port

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

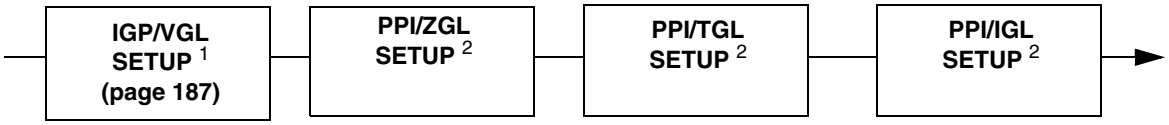
[1] Appears only if Active IGP Emul is set to IGP/PGL (in the Printer Control Menu).

[2] Appears only if the IPDS emulation is installed and the correct security key is used.

[3] Appears only if the TN5250/3270 option is installed.

[4] Appears only if the “User Defined” option in the “Lead-in Chars” menu is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



SFCC
Power-up ^X
Power-up ^F
Power-up ^PY
LPI
Btm Margin Ctl
Text Length
Autoeject
Copy Count
Host Form Length
Slash 0
Repeat Form
Ignore Dots
Append Rotated
Truncate Alpha
True Vert 1/10
Absorb After ^PY
UPC Descenders
Select SO Char
Rot. Char Size
Ignore Spaces
Ignore ^Lxx Cmd.
Midline PY
Width Limit
Absorb After ^PN
Expanded Font
Auto FF at ^PN
Vertical Density
Error Msgs
Error Markers
Offpage Errors
Barcode Errors
Ignore Chars
Ignore Ch#1
Ignore Ch#2
Data Bit 8
Cmd Resolution
^Dnn Dot Slew
Barcode var.
Character Group
Standard Sets
Uniform Fonts
Prop Line Length
Printer PI
Host PI
Max PI 16

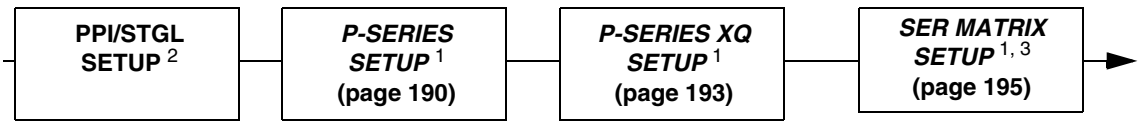
Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) ZGL™ Programmer's Reference Manual.*

Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) TGL™ Programmer's Reference Manual.*

Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) IGL™ Programmer's Reference Manual.*

NOTES:
Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).
[1] Appears only if Active IGP Emul is set to IGP/VGL (in the Printer Control Menu).
[2] Appears only if Active IGP Emul is set to PPI emulation.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) STGL™ Programmer's Reference Manual.*

Select CPI
Select LPI
Typeface
Character Group
Character Set
Primary Subset
Extended Subset
Horizontal DPI
Vertical DPI
Prop. Spacing
Italic Print
Slashed Zero
Left Margin [3]
Right Margin [3]
Top Margin
Bottom Margin
Print Char. Set
Define CR code
Auto LF
Define LF code
Control Code 06
Control Code 08
Bold
Overstrike
Select SFCC
EVFU Select
Alt. Set 80-9F
SFCC d command
PSeries Dbl High
FF valid at TOF
Text Position
Host Command
Reset Cmd CFG Ld
Form Length (inches) [3, 4]
Form Length (mm) [3, 4]
Form Length (lines) [4]
Form Width (inches) [3, 5]
Form Width (mm) [3, 5]
Form Width (char.) [5]

Select CPI
Select LPI
Typeface
Horizontal DPI
Vertical DPI
Prop. Spacing
Italic Print
Slashed Zero
Left Margin [3]
Right Margin [3]
Top Margin
Bottom Margin
Print Char. Set
Define CR code
Auto LF
Define LF code
Control Code 06
Compressed Print
Bold
Elong/Alt. Font
Gothic Typeface
EVFU Select
Upr. Case Select
Slew Relative
Text Position
Host Command
Reset Cmd CFG Ld
Form Length (inches) [3, 4]
Form Length (mm) [3, 4]
Form Length (lines) [4]
Form Width (inches) [3, 5]
Form Width (mm) [3, 5]
Form Width (char.) [5]

Select CPI
Select LPI
Typeface
Character Group
Character Set
Primary Subset
Extended Subset
Horizontal DPI
Vertical DPI
Prop. Spacing
Italic Print
Slashed Zero
Left Margin [3]
Right Margin [3]
Top Margin
Bottom Margin
Print Char. Set
Define CR code
Auto LF
Define LF code
Control Code 06
Bold
Overstrike
Printer Select
Alt. Set 80-9F
ESC d command
Text Position
Host Command
Reset Cmd CFG Ld
Form Length (inches) [3, 4]
Form Length (mm) [3, 4]
Form Length (lines) [4]
Form Width (inches) [3, 5]
Form Width (mm) [3, 5]
Form Width (char.) [5]

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu is available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

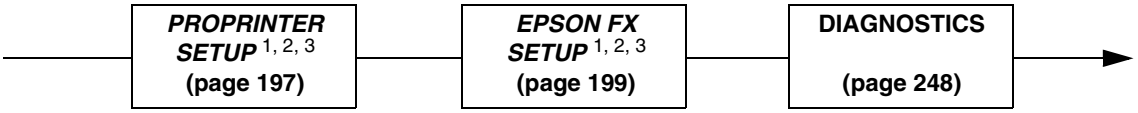
[2] Appears only if Active IGP Emul is set to PPI emulation.

[3] These menus do not display when CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[4] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default of one submenu, the default value in the other two submenus change automatically.

[5] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default value in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



PROPRINTER SETUP [1, 2, 3] (page 197)	*EPSON FX SETUP* [1, 2, 3] (page 199)	DIAGNOSTICS (page 248)
Select CPI	Select CPI	Printer Tests
Select LPI	Select LPI	Test Count
Typeface	Typeface	Software Build
Character Group	Character Group	Feature File
Character Set	Character Set	Hex Dump Mode
Horizontal DPI	Epson Set	Print Error Log
Vertical DPI	Horizontal DPI	Clear Error Log
Prop. Spacing	Vertical DPI	FLASH Installed
Italic Print	Prop. Spacing	DRAM Installed
Slashed Zero	Italic Print	Ptr On Time
Left Margin [3]	Slashed Zero	Ptr Media Dist
Right Margin [3]	Left Margin [3]	Head Print Dist
Top Margin	Right Margin [3]	Head On Time
Bottom Margin	Top Margin	Reset Head Data
Print Char. Set	Bottom Margin	Head Type
Define CR code	Print Char. Set	Head Voltage
Auto LF	Define CR code	
Define LF code	Auto LF	
20 CPI Condensed	Define LF code	
Bold	Printer Select	
FF valid at TOF	20 CPI Condensed	
Alt. Char Set	Bold	
Text Position	Alt. Set 80-9F	
Host Command	Text Position	
Reset Cmd CFG Ld	Host Command	
Form Length (inches) [3, 4]	Reset Cmd CFG Ld	
Form Length (mm) [3, 4]	Form Length (inches) [3, 4]	
Form Length (lines) [3]	Form Length (mm) [3, 4]	
Form Width (inches) [3, 5]	Form Length (lines) [3]	
Form Width (mm) [3, 5]	Form Width (inches) [3, 5]	
Form Width (char.) [3]	Form Width (mm) [3, 5]	
	Form Width (char.) [3]	

NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] Available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

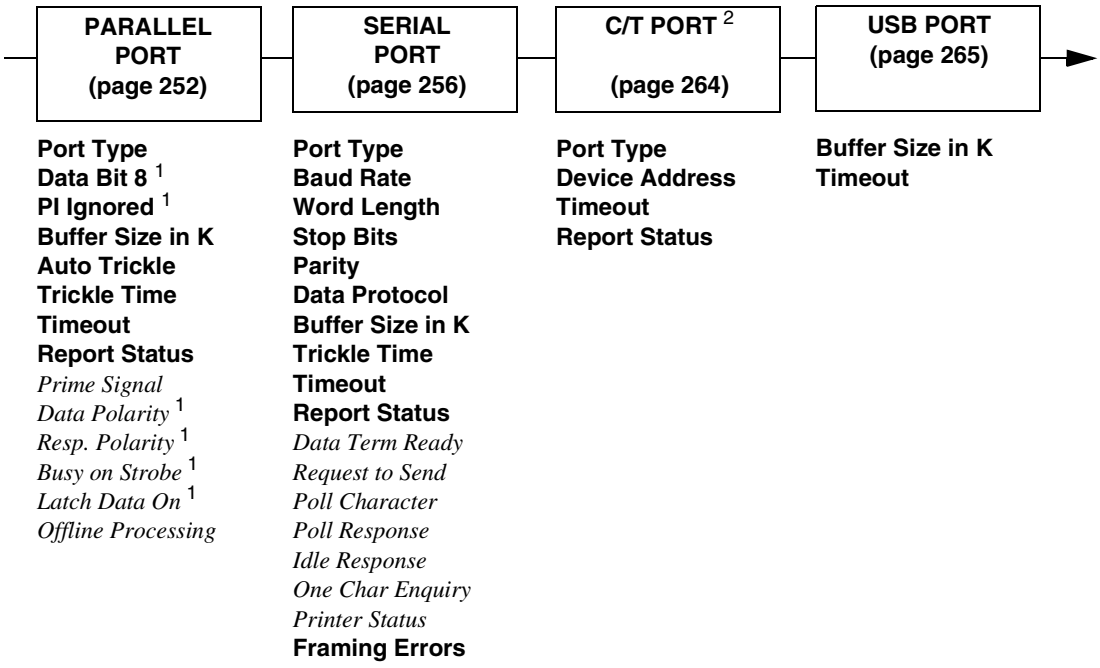
[2] The presence of this menu depends on the LP+ Emulation selection (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[3] These menus do not display when CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[4] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default value in the other two submenus change automatically.

[5] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default value in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



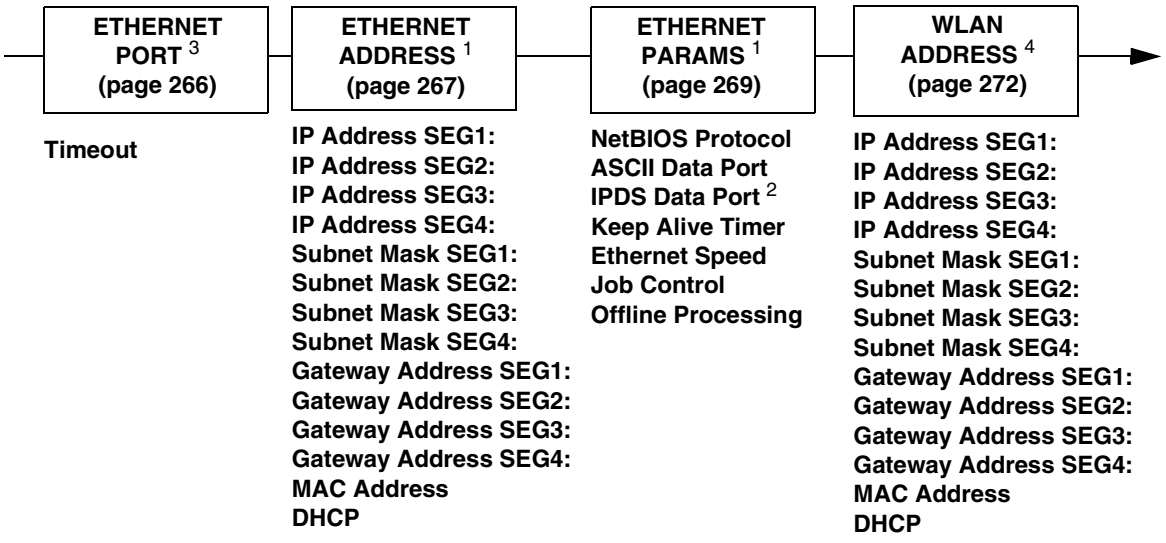
NOTES:

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

1 Available only when the Centronics option is set to Enable (in the Port Type submenu of PARALLEL PORT).

2 Appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



NOTES:

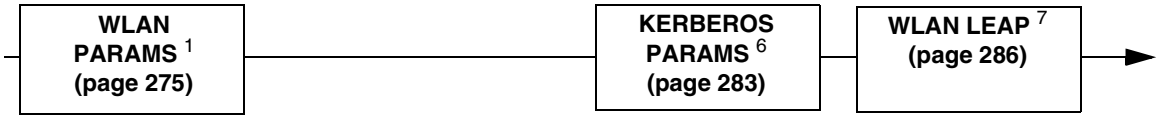
[1] Appears only if an Ethernet card is installed.

[2] Appears only if the IPDS emulation is installed and the correct security key is used.

[3] Appears only if the Ethernet Option is installed.

[4] Appears only if a Wireless Option is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Signal Strength
Operation Mode
SSID Name(01-15)
SSID Name(16-30)
SSID Name(31-32)
Reset SSID Name
Min Xfer Rate
Channel
Ant. Diversity
Preamble
Power Mgmt
Transmit Power
Internat. Mode
Auth Mode
Default WEP Key
WEP Key 1 Format
WEP Key 1 Width
WEP Key 1 BYTE1:
WEP Key 1 BYTE2:
WEP Key 1 BYTE3:
WEP Key 1 BYTE4:
WEP Key 1 BYTE5:
WEP Key 1 BYTE6: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE7: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE8: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE9: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE10: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE11: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE12: [2]
WEP Key 1 BYTE13: [2]
WEP Key 2 Format
WEP Key 2 Width
WEP Key 2 BYTE1:
WEP Key 2 BYTE2:
WEP Key 2 BYTE3:
WEP Key 2 BYTE4:
WEP Key 2 BYTE5:
WEP Key 2 BYTE6: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE7: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE8: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE9: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE10: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE11: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE12: [3]
WEP Key 2 BYTE13: [3]
WEP Key 3 Format
WEP Key 3 Width

(continued in next column)

WEP Key 3 BYTE1:
WEP Key 3 BYTE2:
WEP Key 3 BYTE3:
WEP Key 3 BYTE4:
WEP Key 3 BYTE5:
WEP Key 3 BYTE6: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE7: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE8: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE9: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE10: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE11: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE12: [4]
WEP Key 3 BYTE13: [4]
WEP Key 4 Format
WEP Key 4 Width
WEP Key 4 BYTE1:
WEP Key 4 BYTE2:
WEP Key 4 BYTE3:
WEP Key 4 BYTE4:
WEP Key 4 BYTE5:
WEP Key 4 BYTE6: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE7: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE8: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE9: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE10: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE11: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE12: [5]
WEP Key 4 BYTE13: [5]
Reset WEP Keys

Kerberos Enable
Kerb. Pwd(01-15)
Kerb. Pwd(16-30)
Kerb. Pwd(31-40)
Reset Kerb. Pwd
KDC Port Number
Clock Skew Units
Clock Skew (SEC)
Tckt Life Units
Tckt Life (SEC)
Renew Life Units
Renew Life (SEC)

Auth Method
Leap User (01-15)
Leap User (16-30)
Leap User (31-32)
Reset Leap User
Leap Pwd (01-15)
Leap Pwd (16-30)
Leap Pwd (31-32)
Reset Leap Pswd

NOTES:

[1] Appears only if a Wireless Option is installed.

[2] Appears only if “WEP Key 1 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

[3] Appears only if “WEP Key 2 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

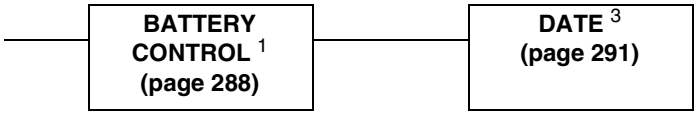
[4] Appears only if “WEP Key 3 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

[5] Appears only if “WEP Key 4 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

[6] Appears only if a Symbol RF card is installed.

[7] Appears only if a Cisco RF card is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Battery Monitor
Time To Go [2]
Percent Charge [2]
Current Draw [2]
Voltage [2]
Amp-Hour Used [2]
Time To Go Alert [2]
High Volt Alert [2]
Low Volt Alert [2]

Time/Date

NOTES:

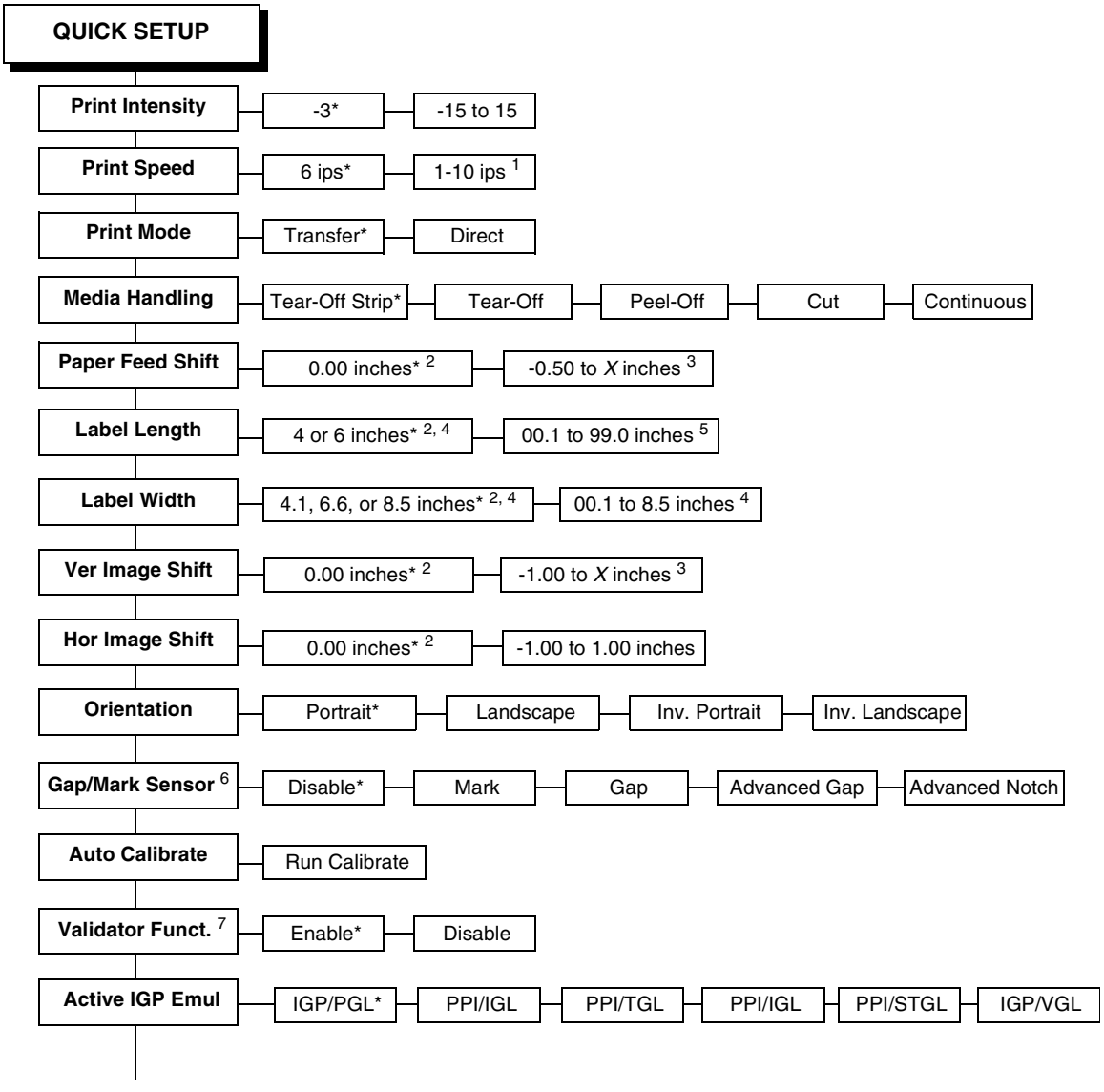
[1] Does not appear if the CTHI option is installed.

[2] Available only when Battery Monitor is set to Enable (in the BATTERY CONTROL menu). Functional only when the printer is connected to a power cart, via serial interface, and the cart has an ICP (Intelligent Control Panel) option.

[3] Appears only if the Real Time Clock option is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

QUICK SETUP



Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Maximum value depends on the printer model width (4, 6, or 8 inches) and printhead (203 or 300 dpi).

[2] You can change the unit value from inches to millimeters under Units (in MEDIA CONTROL) when Admin User is enabled.

[3] Based on the current value setting for the Label Length (in QUICK SETUP), up to a maximum of 12.80 inches.

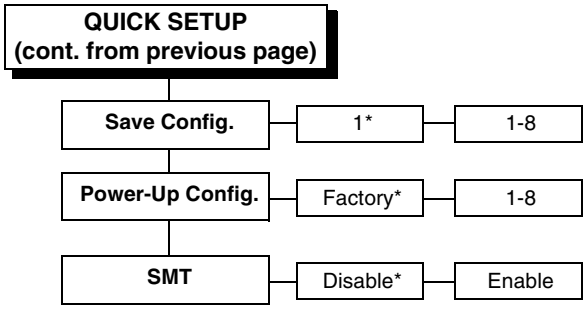
[4] Maximum value depends on the width of the printer model (see Appendix A, “Specifications”).

[5] Maximum value depends on model width and size of DRAM installed (see Appendix A, “Specifications”).

[6] Gap/Mark Sensor and Paper Out Sensor work in conjunction, as shown in Table 6 on page 144. If you change the Gap/Mark Sensor or Paper Out Sensor, you must recalibrate the media.

[7] Appears only if a validator is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



QUICK SETUP Submenus

Print Intensity

This option specifies the level of thermal energy from the printhead to be used for the type of media and ribbon installed.

Large numbers imply more heat (thermal energy) to be applied for each dot. This has a significant effect on print quality. The print intensity and speed must match the media and ribbon type to obtain the best possible print quality and barcode grades.

The range is -15 through +15.

The factory default is -3.

Print Speed

This option specifies the speed in inches per second (ips) at which the media passes through the printer while printing.

The range is 1 through 10 ips (in increments of 1 ips).

The factory default is 6 ips.

NOTE: The maximum print speed varies based on maximum printer width and dot per inch (dpi) resolution of the printhead installed (203 or 300 dpi). See Table 18 on page 337.

Print Mode

This option specifies the type of printing to be done.

- **Transfer**. Indicates Thermal Transfer printing (ribbon installed).
- **Direct**. Indicates Direct Thermal printing (no ribbon) and requires special heat sensitive media.

The factory default is Transfer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Media Handling

This option specifies how the printer will handle the media (labels or tag stock).

- **Tear-Off Strip**. Printer prints on the media and sends it out the front until the print buffer is empty, then positions the trailing edge of the last label over the tear bar for removal.
- **Tear-Off**. After each label is printed, the printer positions the label over the tear bar and waits for you to tear off the label before printing the next one (on-demand printing). A “Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed.
- **Peel-Off**. Prints and peels die-cut labels from the liner without assistance. The printer waits for you to take away the label before printing the next one (on-demand printing). When the optional internal rewinder is installed with liner attached, a“Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed.
- **Cut**. When the optional media cutter is installed, it automatically cuts media after each label is printed or after a specified number of labels have been printed when a software cut command has been issued. It cuts continuous roll paper, labels, or tag stock.
- **Continuous**. Printer prints on the media and sends it out the front. See “Continuous Mode” on page 142 for more information.

The factory default is Tear-Off Strip.

Paper Feed Shift

This option represents the distance to advance (+ shift) or pull back (– shift) the stop position of a label when Tear-Off Strip, Tear-Off, Peel-Off, or Cut media handling option is enabled. The allowable range is -0.50 inches to the current Label Length value setting, up to a maximum of 12.80 inches, in .01 inch increments.

The factory default is 0.00 inches.

Label Length

This option specifies the user-selected Label Length in inches or millimeters. In most applications, the user-selected Label Length will match the *physical* label length. Physical label length is the actual label length of the media installed.

When setting label length, consider the following:

Label Length can also be manually entered via the control panel MEDIA CONTROL menu or sent via host computer using the appropriate software command.

A Host Forms Length (Label Length) value sent from the host computer will override and change the manually entered Label Length value in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- **Physical Label Length** is the actual measurable length of the label. The following list of different media types explains how the physical label lengths are determined:
  - Die-cut labels – measurable length of the removable label (leading edge to trailing edge). This does not include the liner material or gap.
  - Tag Stock with notches or holes – measurable length from the trailing edge of one notch or hole to the leading edge of the next notch or hole.
  - Tag Stock with black marks on underside – measurable length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.
  - Continuous media (no label length indicators) – measurable length should be within ± 1-2% the Label Length value entered in the QUICK SETUP, MEDIA CONTROL menu, or the value sent via host software command.
- **Logical Label Length** (Host Forms Length) is the length that a user or programmer bases his printable image on. In most cases this length should be slightly less than the Physical Label Length. This allows the entire image to be printed within the boundaries of the label length indicators (gaps, notches, holes, or black marks).

  When the Logical Label Length is greater than the Physical Label Length and Clip Page = Enable (in the MEDIA CONTROL menu), the printer will clip the bottom portion of the image that exceeds the Physical Label length. In this case, the printable data that was not printed will be lost.

  When the Logical Label Length is greater than the Physical Label Length and Clip Page = Disable, the printer will continue to print the image onto the next physical label and ignore the gap or mark based on the label length value set in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu.

  When the Logical Label Length is less than the Physical Label Length, the printer will print the entire image and leave blank space the remaining length of the physical label as it advances to the Top-of-Form of the next label. This is true regardless of the Clip Page setting.

The allowable Label Length range is 00.1 to 99.0 inches (2.5 - 2514.6mm) The factory defaults are listed below:

Table 2. Factory Default Label Length

Printer	Inches	mm	Lines
5504-R40	6	152.4	36
5504-R60	4	101.6	24
5504-R80	6	152.4	36

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Maximum Label Length range is dependent on the Label Width value selected, printhead installed (203 or 300 DPI). See Appendix A for specifications.

NOTE: See “Set Label Length” on page 141.

Label Width

This option specifies the physical width of the image to be printed. The value can be specified in inches or millimeters depending on the setting of the Units submenu under the MEDIA CONTROL menu. The allowable range in inches is 00.1 to the maximum print width of the printer. The allowable range in millimeters is 2.5 to the maximum width of the printer.

Ver Image Shift

This option specifies the amount to shift an image vertically up (-) or down (+) for precise positioning on the label. The actual height of the image is not affected by this parameter. The allowable range is -1.00 inches to the current Label Length value setting, up to a maximum of 12.80 inches, in .01 inch increments.

The factory default value is 0.00 inches.

Hor Image Shift

This option specifies the amount to shift an image horizontally left (-) or right (+) for precise positioning on the label. The actual width of the image is not affected by this parameter. The allowable range is -1.00 to +1.00 inches in .01 inch increments.

The factory default value is 0.00 inches.

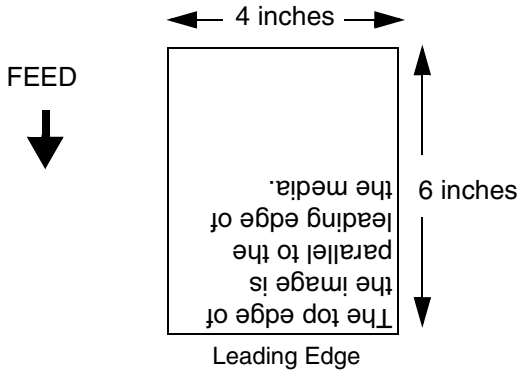
Orientation

This menu item selects the image orientation to be used when printing the label.

- **Portrait**. Portrait refers to vertical page orientation, where the height of a page is greater than its width. The top edge of the image is parallel to the leading edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

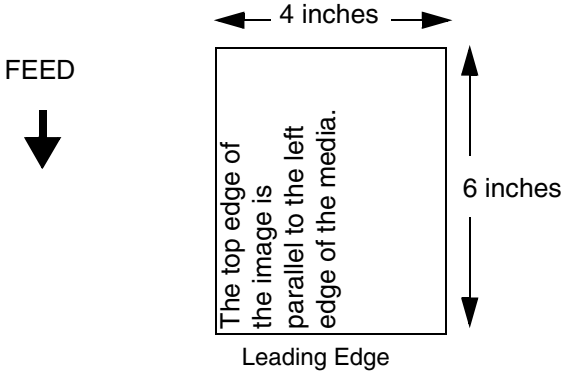
NOTE: Portrait orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Inverse Portrait using PPI/ZGL.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



- **Landscape**. Landscape refers to horizontal orientation, where the width of a page is greater than its height. The top edge of the image is the left edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

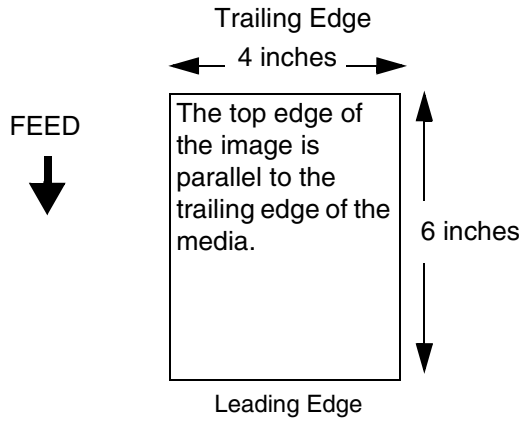
NOTE: Landscape orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Inverse Landscape using PPI/ZGL.



- **Inv. Portrait**. Inverse Portrait refers to vertical page orientation, where the height of a page is greater than its width. The top edge of the image is parallel to the trailing edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

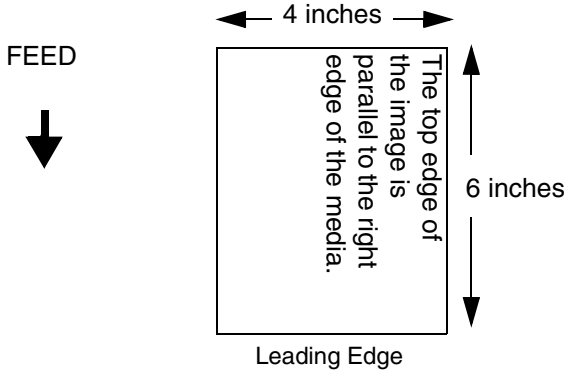
NOTE: Inverse Portrait orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Portrait using PPI/ZGL.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



- **Inv. Landscape**. Inverse Landscape refers to horizontal orientation, where the width of a page is greater than its height. The top edge of the image is the right edge of the media (the left edge of the image is the trailing edge of the media). The factory default is Portrait. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

NOTE: Inverse Landscape orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Landscape using PPI/ZGL.



Gap/Mark Sensor

The available options specify the sensor type needed for detecting the Top-of-Form position on media with label length indicators (gaps, notches, holes, or black marks).

- **Disable**. Select when using media with no label length indicators (no gaps, notches, holes, or black marks), or when you want the printer to ignore all existing label length indicators on the installed media.

NOTE: When you select Disable, the length of each label is based on the Label Length value entered in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu or the value sent via host software.

- **Mark**. Select when using media that has horizontal black marks located on the underside of the label liner or tag stock. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the black mark.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- **Gap**. Select when using media with a liner space between die-cut labels or when using tag stock with notches or holes as label length indicators on white background media. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).
- **Advanced Gap**. Select when using media that has liner gaps between die cut labels with black background. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).
- **Advanced Notch**. Select when using media with notches or holes that interrupt a black vertical line on the underside of the media. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).

The factory default is Disable.

Auto Calibrate

This feature is used to improve the sensitivity and reliability of the Media Sensor in detecting gaps, notches, holes, or black marks on the installed media, as well as a paper out condition.

Auto Calibrate can also be initiated from the TEST PRINT key, the CALIBRATE CTRL menu, or the DIAGNOSTIC menu. Press the ↵ key with “Auto Calibrate” displayed. The printer will then advance media the distance needed to accurately detect the label length indicators, then stop at the Top-of-Form position and momentarily display the Sensed Distance. The process takes a few seconds to complete. The end result will be a change to the Gap/Mark Threshold, Paper Out Threshold, and Sensed Distance values that the printer will use. The changes in values take effect immediately within the current configuration menu.

Auto Calibrate is completed successfully when the Sensed Distance displayed correctly matches that of the installed media. When Gap is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the trailing edge of one gap to the trailing edge of the next gap (one label + one gap). When Mark is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.

Auto Calibrate supports label lengths up to 24 inches.

Active IGP Emulation

See page 155 for more details.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Validator Funct.

This menu appears only if a validator is installed.

- **Enable**. The printer will command the validator to begin scanning and errors will be reported. The counters will be incremented while the validator is enabled.
- **Disable**.The printer will not command the validator to begin scanning and no errors will be reported. The counters will not be incremented while the validator is disabled.

NOTE: If you save a configuration with the validator enabled, then power down and power up, and the validator is not connected or not functioning, the error message “Validator not communicating” will display briefly. The Validator menu will not display.

If the validator is installed, the default is Enable.

Save Config.

This option allows you to save up to eight unique configurations to meet different print job requirements. This eliminates the need to change the parameter settings for each new job. The configurations are stored in memory and will not be lost if you turn off the printer. If the Protect Configs. parameter is enabled, the new configuration will not be saved unless the existing configuration has been deleted first. The factory default configuration cannot be changed. See “Saving A Configuration” on page 90 for details.

The factory default is 1.

Power-Up Config.

You can specify any one of nine configurations (1-8 saved custom configurations or Factory) as the power-up configuration.

The factory default is Factory.

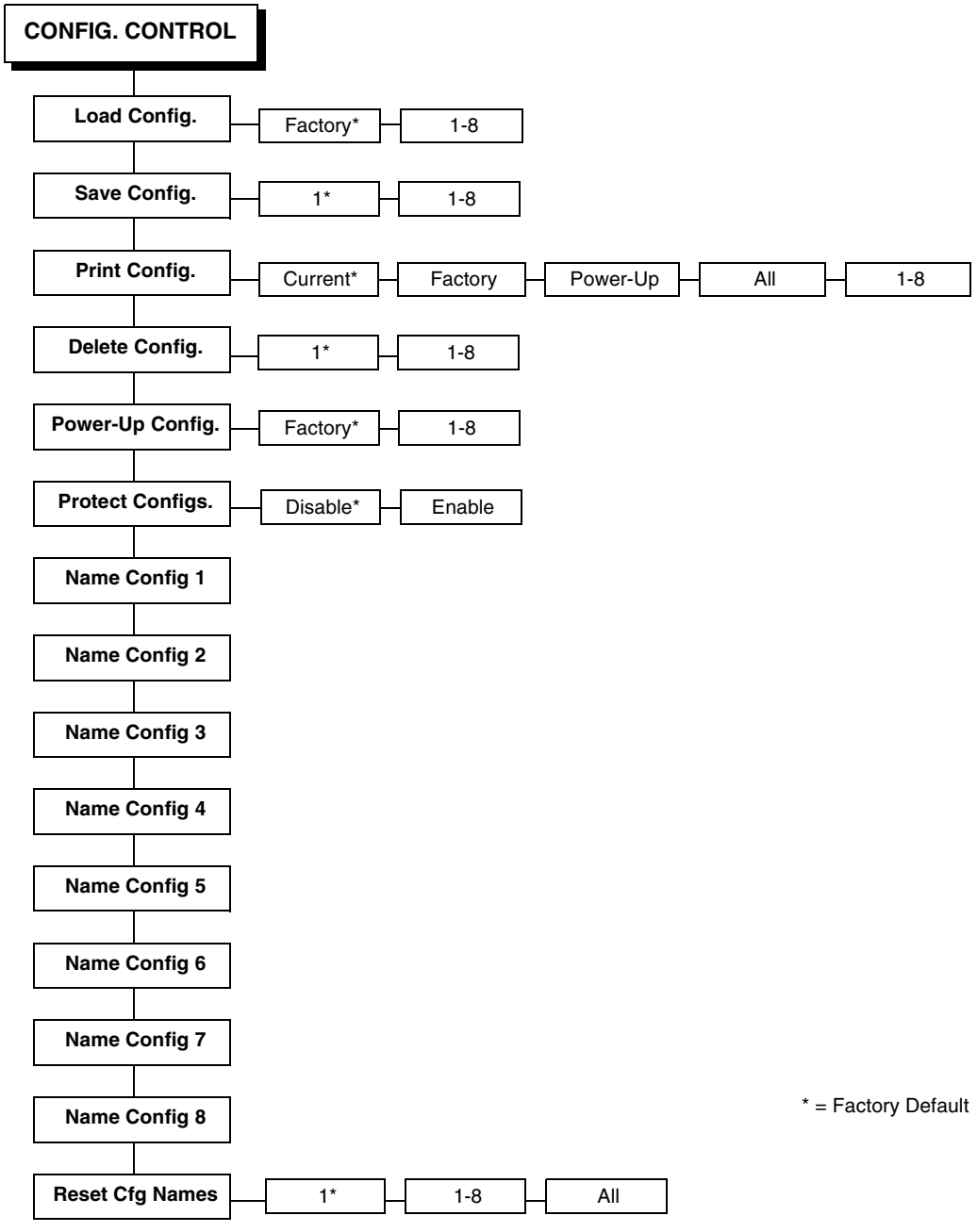
SMT

This option enables the printer to make use of Software Migration Tools (SMT) on RFID printers. There are SMTs for six separate end-use applications supporting both PGL and PPI/ZGL datastreams with 64 bit and 96 bit tag options for a total of 24 tools. Each tool intercepts bar code data in a host datastream and copies the data to an RFID tag (embedded in a smart label) according to pre-defined rules. For more information, refer to the *Infoprint 6700 RFID Smart Label Printers RFID Labeling Reference Manual,* Form No. G550-0459.

The factory default is Disabled.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

CONFIG. CONTROL



* = Factory Default

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

CONFIG. CONTROL Submenus

Load Config.

The printer can store up to eight configurations in memory. This parameter allows you to select and load a specific configuration.

The factory default is Factory.

Save Config.

This option allows you to save up to eight unique configurations to meet different print job requirements. This eliminates the need to change the parameter settings for each new job. The configurations are stored in memory and will not be lost if you turn off the printer. If the Protect Configs. parameter is enabled, the new configuration will not be saved unless the existing configuration has been deleted first. The factory default configuration cannot be changed. See “Saving A Configuration” on page 90 for details.

The factory default is 1.

Print Config.

This option is used to print a listing of various stored printer configurations. We recommend you store printouts of your configurations in a safe place for quick referral.

The options are Current (the factory default), Factory, Power-Up, and All.

Delete Config.

You can delete one or all of your eight customized configurations. The factory default configuration cannot be deleted.

The factory default is 1.

Power-Up Config.

You can specify any one of nine configurations (1-8 saved custom configurations or Factory) as the power-up configuration.

The factory default is Factory.

Protect Configs.

You can specify whether or not a new configuration should overwrite an existing configuration when you activate the Save Configs. parameter. When disabled (default), the new configuration will overwrite the existing configuration. When enabled, the new configuration will *not* overwrite the existing configuration, and the message “CONFIG. EXISTS / Delete First” displays.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Name Config (1-8)

You may specify a 15-character name which can be used to refer to a configuration. The name you enter for a configuration will be used in the Load Config., Save Config., Print Config., Delete Config., and Power-Up Config. menus. The names can only be cleared by using the Reset Cfg Names menu.

When you move into the Name Configs. menu, the top line of the display shows the current configuration name. The second line of the display is initially the same as the top line. You can modify the second line of the display without affecting the top line until the ↵ key is pressed, which sets the modified name as the current selection.

Press ↑ or ↓ to cycle through the values available for that character at the cursor location. Press + to move to the next character to be modified. Press – to go back to a character you have already modified. Continue until you have entered the name you want to give to this configuration, then press ↵ to save. The name you entered will now represent this configuration on the printer's front panel. To exit this menu without saving, press any key other than ↵. The configuration name will revert to the last saved value.

The factory default is 1.

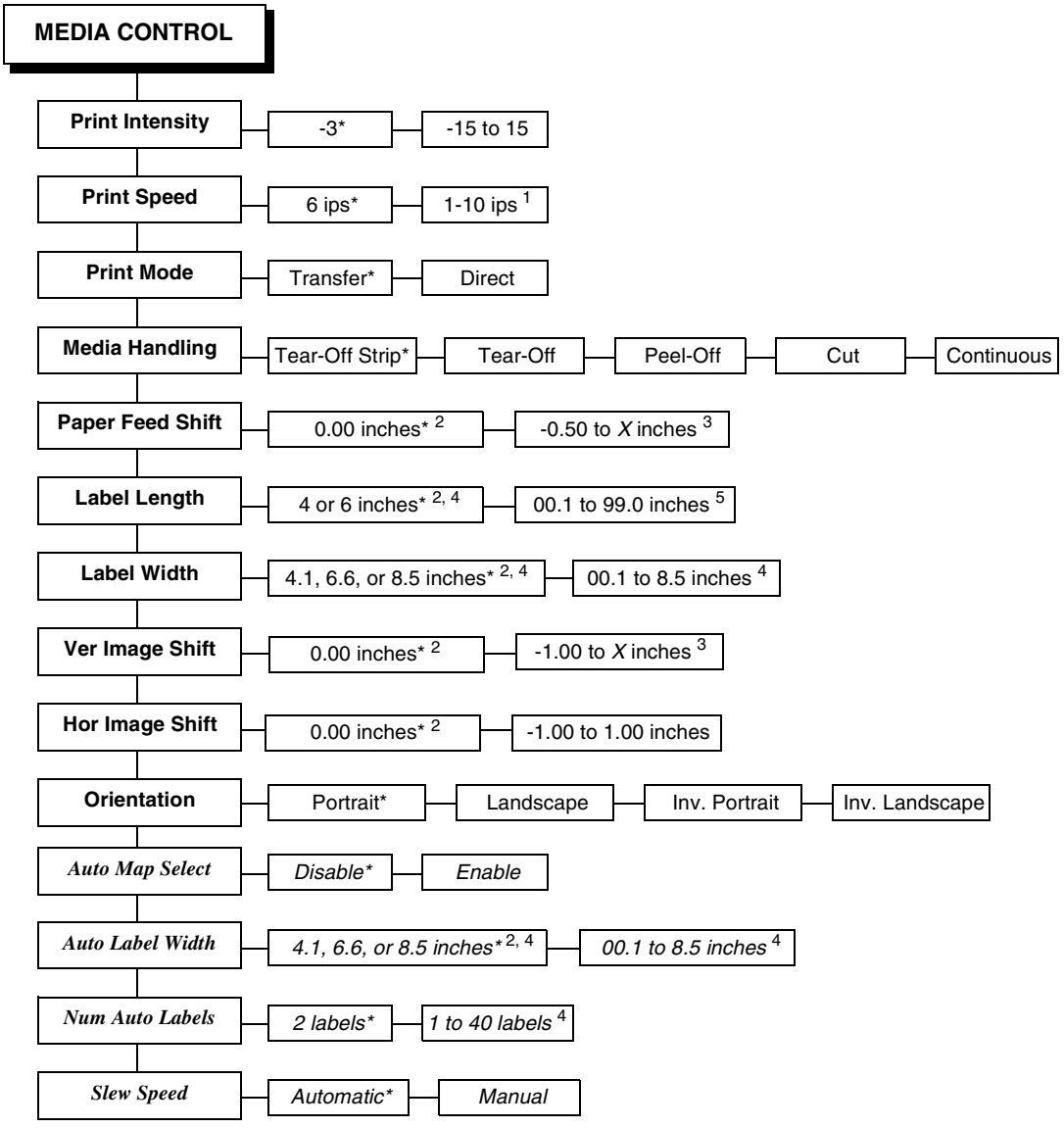
Reset Cfg Names

You can reset specific configuration names back to the default value of the configuration number.

The options are 1-8 and All, and the factory default is 1.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

MEDIA CONTROL



Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] Maximum value depends on the width of the printer model and printhead.

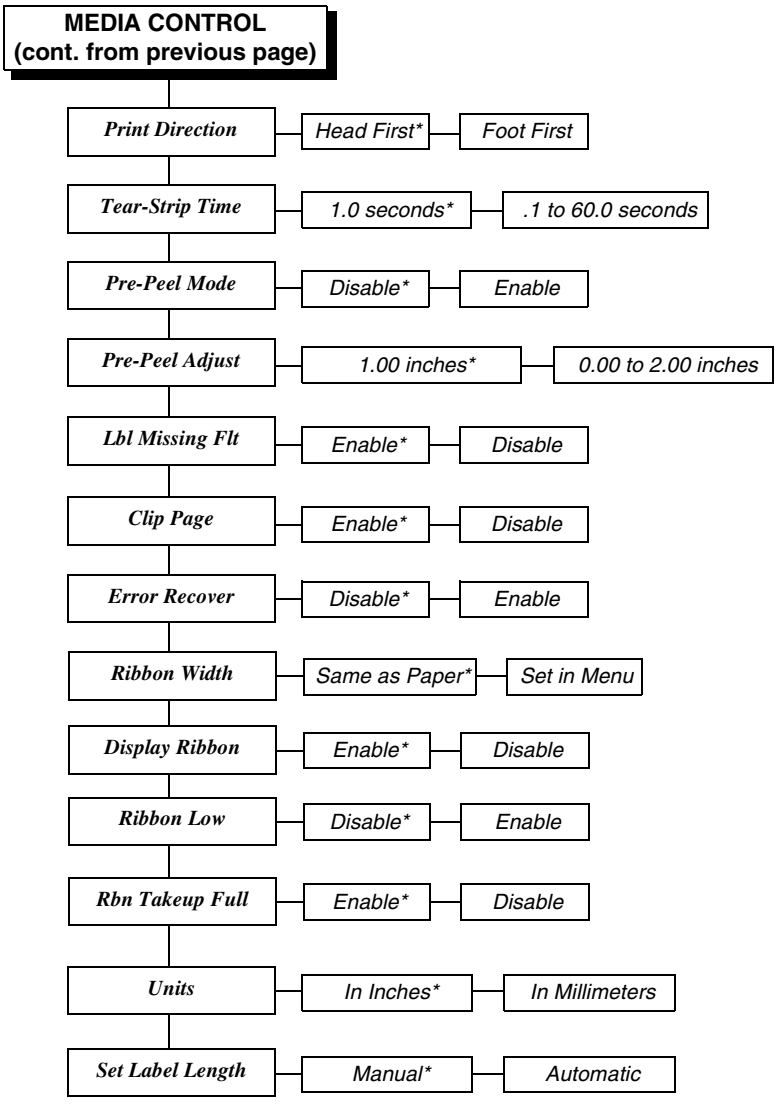
[2] You can change the unit value from inches to millimeters under Units (in MEDIA CONTROL) when Admin User is enabled.

[3] Based on the current value setting for Label Length (in MEDIA CONTROL) up to a maximum of 12.80 inches.

[4] Maximum value depends on the width of the printer model (see Appendix A, “Specifications”).

[5] Maximum value depends on model width and size of DRAM installed (see Appendix A, “Specifications”).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

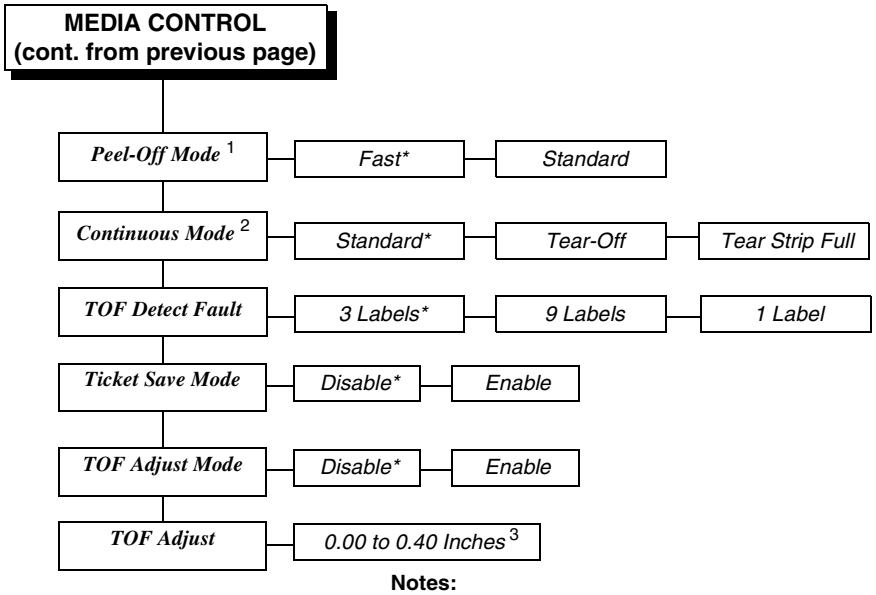
* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] The Peel-Off option under Media Handling must be enabled for this menu to function.

[2] The Continuous option under Media Handling must be enabled for this menu to function.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is set to Enable (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] The Peel-Off option under Media Handling must be enabled for this menu to function.

[2] The Continuous option under Media Handling must be enabled for this menu to function.

[3] In increments of 0.01 inch.

MEDIA CONTROL Submenus

Print Intensity

This option specifies the level of thermal energy from the printhead to be used for the type of media and ribbon installed.

Large numbers imply more heat (thermal energy) to be applied for each dot. This has a significant effect on print quality. The print intensity and speed must match the media and ribbon type to obtain the best possible print quality and barcode grades.

The range is -15 through +15.

The factory default is -3.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Print Speed

This option specifies the speed in inches per second (ips) at which the media passes through the printer while printing.

The range is 1 through 10 ips (in increments of 1 ips).

The factory default is 6 ips.

NOTE: The maximum print speed varies based on maximum printer width and dot per inch (dpi) resolution of the printhead installed (203 or 300 dpi). See Table 17 on page 323.

Print Mode

This option specifies the type of printing to be done.

- **Transfer**. Indicates Thermal Transfer printing (ribbon installed).
- **Direct**. Indicates Direct Thermal printing (no ribbon) and requires special heat sensitive media.

The factory default is Transfer.

Media Handling

This option specifies how the printer will handle the media (labels or tag stock).

- **Tear-Off Strip**. Printer prints on the media and sends it out the front until the print buffer is empty, then positions the last label over the tear bar for removal.
- **Tear-Off**. After each label is printed, the printer positions the label over the tear bar and waits for you to tear off the label before printing the next one (on-demand printing). A “Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed.
- **Peel-Off**. Prints and peels die-cut labels from the liner without assistance. The printer waits for you to take away the label before printing the next one (on-demand printing). When the optional internal rewinder is installed with liner attached, a “Remove Label” message will display to remind you to remove the label before the next one can be printed. See “Peel-Off Mode” on page 142 for more information.
- **Cut**. When the optional media cutter is installed, it automatically cuts media after each label is printed or after a specified number of labels have been printed when a software cut command has been issued. It cuts continuous roll paper, labels, or tag stock.
- **Continuous**. Printer prints on the media and sends it out the front. See “Continuous Mode” on page 142 for more information.

The factory default is Tear-Off Strip.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Paper Feed Shift

This option represents the distance to advance (+ shift) or pull back (– shift) the stop position of a label when Tear-Off Strip, Tear-Off, Peel-Off, or Cut media handling option is enabled. The allowable range is -0.50 inches to the current Label Length value setting, up to a maximum of 12.80 inches, in .01 inch increments.

The factory default is 0.00 inches.

Label Length

This option specifies the user-selected Label Length in inches or millimeters. In most applications, the user-selected Label Length will match the *physical* label length. Physical label length is the actual label length of the media installed.

When setting label length, consider the following:

Label Length can be manually entered via the control panel MEDIA CONTROL menu or sent via host computer using the appropriate software command.

A Host Forms Length (Label Length) value sent from the host computer will override and change the manually entered Label Length value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu.

- **Physical Label Length** is the actual measurable length of the label. The following list of different media types explains how the physical label lengths are determined:
  - Die-cut labels – measurable length of the removable label (leading edge to trailing edge). This does not include the liner material or gap.
  - Tag Stock with notches or holes – measurable length from the trailing edge of one notch or hole to the leading edge of the next notch or hole.
  - Tag Stock with black marks on underside – measurable length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.
  - Continuous media (no label length indicators) – measurable length should be within $\pm$ 1-2% the Label Length value entered in the MEDIA CONTROL menu or the value sent via host software command.
- **Logical Label Length** (Host Forms Length) is the length that a user or programmer bases his printable image on. In most cases this length should be slightly less than the Physical Label Length. This allows the entire image to be printed within the boundaries of the label length indicators (gaps, notches, holes, or black marks).

  When the Logical Label Length is greater than the Physical Label Length and Clip Page = Enable (in the MEDIA CONTROL menu), the printer will clip the bottom portion of the image that exceeds the Physical Label length. In this case, the printable data that was not printed will be lost.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

When the Logical Label Length is greater than the Physical Label Length and Clip Page = Disable, the printer will continue to print the image onto the next physical label and ignore the gap or mark based on the label length value set in the MEDIA CONTROL menu.

When the Logical Label Length is less than the Physical Label Length, the printer will print the entire image and leave blank space the remaining length of the physical label as it advances to the Top-of-Form of the next label. This is true regardless of the Clip Page setting.

The allowable Label Length range is 00.1 to 99.0 inches (2.5 - 2514.6mm) The factory defaults are listed below:

Table 3. Factory Default Label Length

Printer	Inches	mm	Lines
5504-R40	6	152.4	36
5504-R60	4	101.6	24
5504-R80	6	152.4	36

Maximum Label Length range is dependent on the Label Width value selected, printhead installed (203 or 300 DPI), and the amount of DRAM installed in the printer. See Appendix A for specifications.

NOTE: See “Set Label Length” on page 141.

Label Width

This option specifies the physical width of the image to be printed. The value can be specified in inches or millimeters depending on the setting of the Units submenu under the MEDIA CONTROL menu. The allowable range in inches is 00.1 to the maximum print width of the printer. The allowable range in millimeters is 2.5 to the maximum width of the printer.

The default value depends on model width and size of DRAM installed.

Ver Image Shift

This option specifies the amount to shift an image vertically up (-) or down (+) for precise positioning on the label. The actual height of the image is not affected by this parameter. The allowable range is -1.00 inches to the current Label Length value setting, up to a maximum of 12.80 inches, in .01 inch increments.

The factory default value is 0.00 inches.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Hor Image Shift

This option specifies the amount to shift an image horizontally left (-) or right (+) for precise positioning on the label. The actual width of the image is not affected by this parameter. The allowable range is -1.00 through +1.00 inches in .01 inch increments.

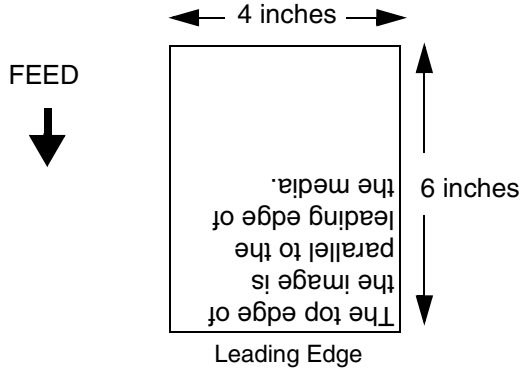
The factory default value is 0.00 inches.

Orientation

This menu item selects the image orientation to be used when printing the label.

- **Portrait**. Portrait refers to vertical page orientation, where the height of a page is greater than its width. The top edge of the image is parallel to the leading edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

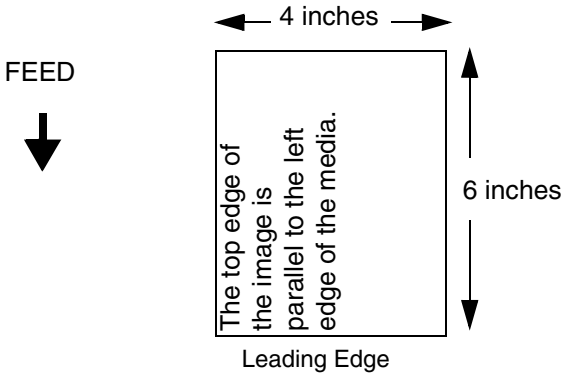
NOTE: Portrait orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Inverse Portrait using PPI/ZGL.



- **Landscape**. Landscape refers to horizontal orientation, where the width of a page is greater than its height. The top edge of the image is the left edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

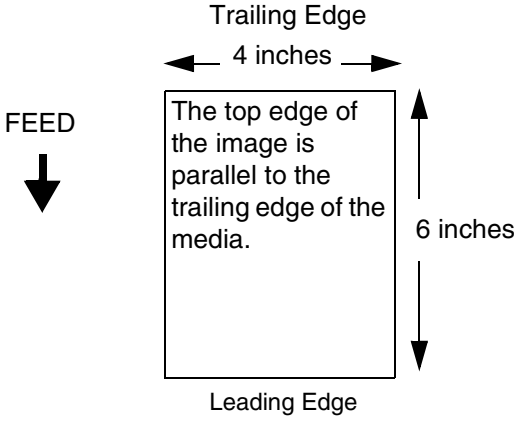
NOTE: Landscape orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Inverse Landscape using PPI/ZGL.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



- **Inv. Portrait**. Inverse Portrait refers to vertical page orientation, where the height of a page is greater than its width. The top edge of the image is parallel to the trailing edge of the media. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

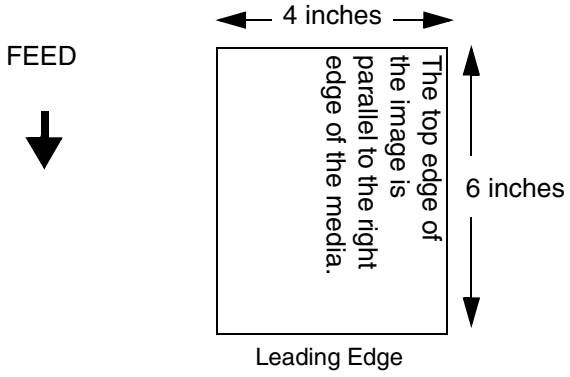
NOTE: Inverse Portrait orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Portrait using PPI/ZGL.



- **Inv. Landscape**. Inverse Landscape refers to horizontal orientation, where the width of a page is greater than its height. The top edge of the image is the right edge of the media (the left edge of the image is the trailing edge of the media). The factory default is Portrait. The following illustration is an example, with the operator viewing the front of the printer.

NOTE: Inverse Landscape orientation applies to PGL and VGL emulations. This is regarded as Landscape using PPI/ZGL.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Auto Map Select

This option specifies the maximum print width to be used by the application. The IGP/Auto Label Mapping® feature allows backward compatibility of programs written for 6700 printers using the IBM IGP graphics language. It allows the printer to print two-up (or other multi-up) labels. Instead of printing multiple labels across the printer, it prints the leftmost label and the rightmost label, so the printout will be twice as long but half as wide.

When enabled, the printer will automatically reposition the horizontally adjacent labels to a vertically adjacent position, or a combination of horizontal and vertical positions based on the values selected under the Auto Label Width and Num Auto Labels menu items.

When disabled, excess data in any program sent to the printer with horizontally adjacent labels that exceed the physical page width of the printer will be clipped or wrapped depending upon the setting of the Autowrap menu option.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Examples

All of the examples below assume that the logical form length is set to the label length.

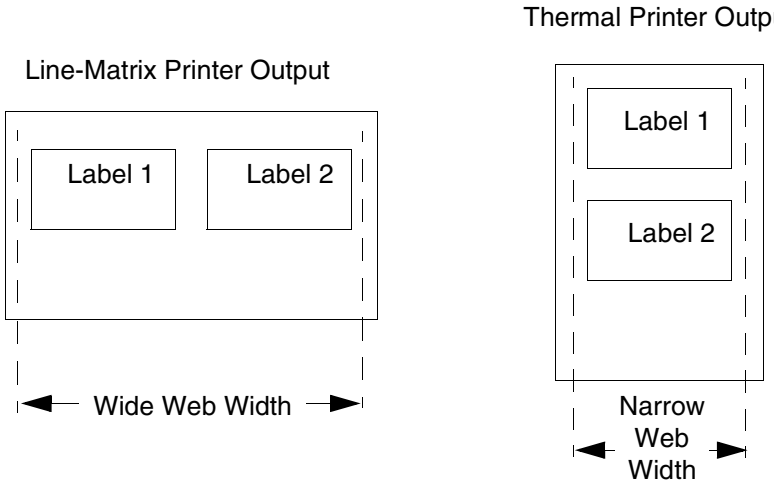
Example 1: Simple Case

Problem: A file has been constructed with two horizontally adjacent 4” labels for a printer with a physical width of 8”. The user now wants to use this file with a printer that has a 4” physical width.

Solution: The user sets Auto Label Width to 4” (the width of the label), configures the Num Auto Labels to 2, and enables the Auto Label Mapping feature.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Printer Operation: The printer will print the first (leftmost) 4” label first. Once the first label has been completed, the printer will print the second 4” label. These labels will appear vertically adjacent on the form.

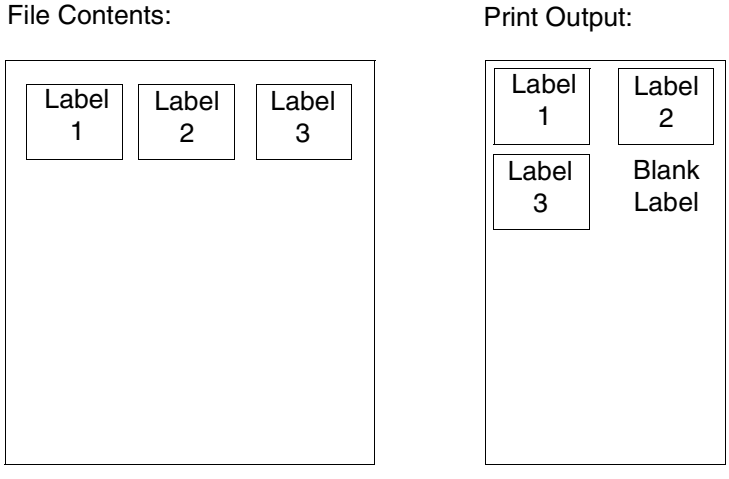


Example 2: Uneven Number Case

Problem: A file has been constructed with three horizontally adjacent 2” labels. The user now desires to use this file with a printer that has a 4” physical width.

Solution #1: The user sets *Auto Label Width* to 4” (the width of two labels), configures the Num Auto Labels to 2, and enables the Auto Label Mapping feature.

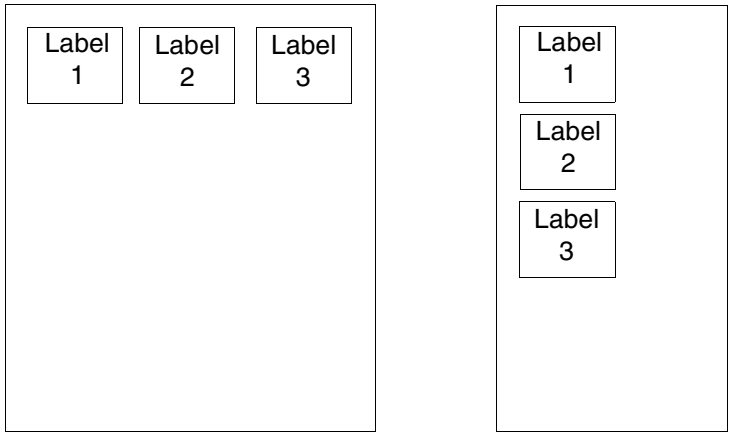
Printer Operation for Solution #1: The printer will print the first two labels at the same time. These first two labels will be horizontally adjacent. Once these labels have been completed, the printer will print the remaining 2” labels along with a blank 2” label.



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Solution #2: The user sets *Auto Label Width* to 2”, configures the Num Auto Labels to 3, and enables the Auto Label Mapping feature.

Printer Operation for Solution #2: The printer will print the first 2” label by itself, the second 2” label by itself, and finally, the last 2” label by itself.



Example 3: Past Maximum File Width

Problem: A file has been constructed with three horizontally adjacent 4” labels. The user now desires to use this file with a printer that has a 8” physical width. The user should have used a solution similar to one of the solutions in the section above, but the user erroneously enters an *Auto Label Width* of 12” and a *Num Auto Labels* of 3.

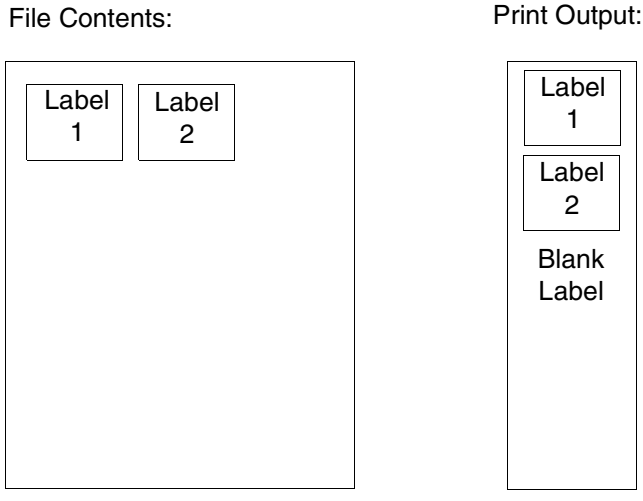
Printer Operation: *Maximum Num Auto Labels = (20”/12”) = 1.67* rounded up to 2. The printer will automatically reduce the *Num Auto Labels* to 2.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Example 4: Blank Label Case

Problem: A file exists with two horizontally adjacent 4” labels. The user now wants to use this file with a printer that has a 4” physical width. The user decides to set the *Num Labels* to 3 and the *Label Width* to 4” despite the fact that these values are not optimum.

Printer Operation: The maximum *Num Auto Labels = (20”/4”) = 5*. The selected value of 3 is legal. After the file is sent, the printer will begin by printing the first 4” width label. Once that label is complete, it will print the second 4” width label. Finally, once both of those labels have been printed, the printer will print a blank 4” label.



Auto Label Width

The width of a single label to be printed or the maximum width of the media that will be used for the print file. The value is selectable from 00.1 inch through the maximum print width of the printer.

NOTE: The maximum Auto Label Width value will be limited to the current MEDIA CONTROL/Label Width value selected in the configuration menu.

The default value depends on model width and size of DRAM installed.

Num Auto Labels

The desired number of labels to be printed vertically adjacent on the form. The value is selectable with a range of 1 through 40 (5504-R40), 1 through 21 (5504-R60) and 1 through 17 (5504-R80).

The factory default is 2.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Slew Speed

The speed at which the printer moves media without actually printing on it.

- **Automatic**. Always the same as the print speed (see “Print Speed” on page 114).
- **Manual**. Allows you to set the slew speed. The maximum speed depends on your printer model (see Table 18 on page 337).

The default is Automatic.

Print Direction

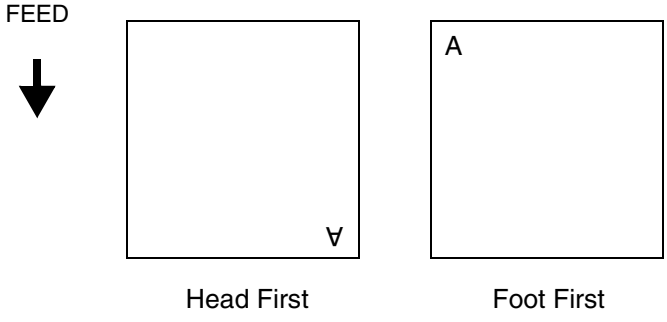
This option determines the basic print image orientation.

NOTE: Print Direction will not change the orientation of any print test patterns in the DIAGNOSTIC menu.

Print Direction has two options:

- Head First
- Foot First

For example, with Portrait orientation, when you select Head First, the top-of-form will come out of the printer first. Conversely, when you select Foot First, the bottom-of-form will come out first.



Print Direction and Orientation are two independent options that can be combined to produce the following results depending on the Active IGP Emulation:

Table 4. Head First

Print Direction Option	Orientation Option	Result in Active IGP Emulations (IGP/PGL or IGP/VGL)
Head First	Portrait	Portrait
Head First	Landscape	Landscape
Head First	Inv. Portrait	Inv. Portrait
Head First	Inv. Landscape	Inv. Landscape

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 5. Foot First

Print Direction Option	Orientation Option	Result in Active IGP/ZGL Emulation
Foot First	Portrait	Portrait
Foot First	Landscape	Inv. Landscape
Foot First	Inv. Portrait	Inv. Portrait
Foot First	Inv. Landscape	Landscape

The factory default is Head First when IGP/PGL or IGP/VGL is enabled.

The factory default is Foot First when PPI/ZGL is enabled.

Tear-Strip Time

When Media Handling is set to Tear-Off Strip or when Media Handling is set to Continuous and Continuous Mode is set to Tear Strip Full, Tear-Strip Time specifies the number of seconds after the buffer is empty that the printer will wait before it advances media to the tear bar position.

The range is .1-60.0 seconds, and the factory default is 1.0 second.

Pre-Peel Mode

- **Disable**.
- **Enable**. When Media Handling = Peel-Off and Peel-Off Mode = Standard, enabling Pre-Peel Mode adds a forward and reverse motion to each label prior to printing. The added forward pre-peel motion temporarily breaks the die cut label from the liner, and the reverse motion places the label back on the liner prior to printing, peeling, or dispensing the label. Pre-Peel Mode is usually enabled only when using die cut labels with an aggressive adhesive that makes automatic label removal from the liner difficult.

The factory default is Disable.

Pre-Peel Adjust

When Pre-Peel Mode = Enable, Pre-Peel Adjust represents the selectable distance that the label advances during Pre-Peel Mode. The Pre-Peel Adjust distance selected is automatically used when Pre-Peel Mode is enabled.

The range is 0.00 to 2.00 inches in .01 inch increments.
The factory default is 1.00 inch.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Lbl Missing Flt

Allows the Label Taken Sensor to first detect the presence of a label at the tear bar for Peel and Tear Off Media Handling Mode only.

- **Enable**. The printer generates a fault condition if a missing label is encountered.
- **Disable**. The printer does not generate a fault condition if a missing label is encountered.

The default is Enable.

Clip Page

This option determines how the printer handles images that are too large for one physical page length when using gap or black mark media.

- **Enable**. When the user-selected page length is greater than the physical page length, the printer clips the excess data to fit the physical page. The excess data is lost. The media sensor constantly looks for the gap, notch, hole, or black mark and when detected, uses it as the Top-of-Form position for the next label and clips any remaining data from the label being printed.
- **Disable**. When the user-selected page length (logical length) is greater than the physical page length dictated by the gap, notch, hole, or black mark on media, the printer continues to print the remaining excess data onto the next physical page.

  The media sensor looks for the gap, notch, hole, or black mark only after the media has advanced the distance specified by the Label Length value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu or by the Host Forms Length value sent via the software. Any gaps, notches, holes, or black marks that exist prior to reaching the Label Length or Host Forms Length value are ignored.

  When Clip Page is set to Disable, Mark and Gap media sensing reliability can be improved and the sensor problems described below can be fixed:

  - The image starts to print at an erroneous distance from the top-of-form, especially towards the end of a roll where the media is severely curled or scalloped.
  - The image is incorrectly positioned as a result of the media sensor triggering off of a dark, pre-printed image on the label or multiple gaps within the label.
  - The printer starts to print one label and then another all on the same physical label, especially at the end of a roll where the media is severely curled.
  - An occasional blank label appears within a print job (in between printed labels).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

When Clip Page is set to Disable, the printer ignores any pre-printed dark marks or multiple gaps on a label that could mistakenly be detected as the next top-of-form position based on the specified Label Length value. The Label Length option is in the MEDIA CONTROL menu.

NOTE: When Clip Page = Disable, the correct Label Length value must be entered. If the value is too long, the printer will ignore the actual gap or mark it needs to detect. When using Gap sensing, the Label Length value is equal to the physical length of a die cut or removable label. When using Mark sensing, the Label Length value is the physical distance from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.

The factory default for Clip Page is Enable.

Error Recover

This option determines how the printer handles data that was printing when an error occurred.

- **Disable**. The printer will not reprint the label that was printing when the error condition occurred.
- **Enable**. The printer reprints the label that was printing when the error condition occurred.

The factory default is Disable.

Ribbon Width

When Same As Paper is selected, the printer automatically adjusts the ribbon operating parameters to match the installed media width. In those cases where the media width is less than the installed ribbon width, the Set In Menu option should be selected. After selection, the ribbon width is set to the proper value by pressing the ↓ key and choosing the actual ribbon width using the + and – keys. The chosen width is then selected by pressing the ↵ key. The factory default is Same As Paper.

Display Ribbon

When enabled and the printer online, 1 to 4 asterisks will display on the LCD indicating the approximate amount of ribbon remaining on the supply spindle:

Online Rbn	**** =	470 to 625m
	*** =	314 to 469m
	** =	157 tp 313m
	* =	1 to 156m

The options are Enable (the factory default) and Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ribbon Low

When eanbled and the amount of ribbon remaining on the supply spindle is approximately 75 to 50 meters or less, the Online status indicator flashes and “Ribbon Low” displays on the second line of the LCD. A Ribbon Low warning message will not prevent printing.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

NOTE: The Display Ribbon option must be set to Enable for the warning to display.

Rbn Takeup Full

This enables or disables a fault message to display for a Ribbon Takeup Full condition.

The options are Enable (the factory default) and Disable.

Units

This item selects either millimeters or inches as the unit of measure.

The options are In Inches (the factory default) and In Millimeters.

Set Label Length

This feature selects whether the Sensed Distance value derived from an Auto or Manual Calibrate will be used to set the Label Length value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu (and the QUICK SETUP menu).

- **Manual**: The Sensed Distance value derived from an Auto or Manual Calibrate **will not override** or change the Label Length value.
- **Automatic**: When an Auto or Manual Calibrate is performed, the Sensed Distance value derived from either calibrate **will override** and change the Label Length value. If no Auto or Manual Calibrate is performed, the current Label Length value will be used.

The factory default is Manual.

NOTE: When Set Label Length = Automatic and Gap/Mark Sensor = Gap, Advanced Gap, or Advanced Notch, the printer will subtract the Gap Length value (in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu) from the Sensed Distance value obtained when the Auto or Manual Calibrate was performed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Peel-Off Mode

When Peel-Off Media Handling mode (see page 128) is enabled, this feature allows selection of two different media motions for automatic label peel-off.

- **Fast**. Reverse and forward media motion distance in Peel-Off mode is reduced, providing faster throughput. Primarily used for label lengths less than 2 inches long.
- **Standard**. Provides standard reverse and forward media motion distance in Peel-Off mode to ensure sufficient rewinder tension.

The factory default is Fast.

Continuous Mode

Allows selection of special media modes when Continuous Media Handling mode (see page 128) is selected.

- **Standard**. Labels are printed and sent out the front. The cross perforation following the last printed label is not aligned at the tear bar. No auto feeding of a blank label should exist between print jobs, but you may need to press the FEED key to move approximately .80 inches of the last printed label from under the printhead. If performed, this feed causes a blank label at the beginning of the next print job.
- **Tear-Off**. Same as Standard, but the cross perforation following the last printed label is aligned at the tear bar. No blank label is needed to remove the last printed label. No blank label should exist between print jobs. A no print zone, .80 inches long, exists from the leading edge of each printed label. This option supports label lengths 2.50 inches or longer.
- **Tear Strip Full**. Same as Standard, but the cross perforation following the last printed label is automatically aligned at the tear bar once the print buffer is empty for a period of Tear-Strip Time. (Media does not get aligned at tear bar until Tear-Strip Time expires.) When printable data is again detected, a blank label is automatically fed, resulting in one blank label between each print job. This option supports label lengths 2.50 inches or longer. Shorter label lengths cause two or more blank labels to be automatically fed at the beginning of each print job.

The factory default is Standard.

TOF Detect Fault

Allows selection of three different TOF (Top-of-Form) detection faults.

NOTE: The correct Label Length value, equal to the physical length of the installed label, must be entered in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu.

- **3 Labels**. The printer displays a Gap Not Detected fault and stops printing when media has advanced a distance equal to three or more times the Label Length value set in menu.
- **9 Labels**
- **1 Label**

The factory default is 3 Labels.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ticket Save Mode

This option determines the action of the media for Continuous (std), Tear-Off, Tear-Off Strip and Cut Media Handling Modes after the printer is first powered up or after the printhead has been opened and then closed. When enabled, this option eliminates wasting label(s) or ticket stock when the printer advances media to search for the next TOF position.

- **Enable**. The printer will assume that media is at the TOF position after cycling power or after the printhead is opened and then closed. When a print job is sent it is printed without advancing media to search for the next TOF position.

NOTE: The user must ensure that media is at the correct TOF position (cross perforation, liner gap, notch or mark at the tear bar edge) before cycling power or before closing and locking the pivoting deck. In addition, media must be calibrated and the correct Media Handling Mode, Label Length and Gap/Mark Sensor selected and saved as the Power-Up Config. Option applies to 2.5 inch or longer label lengths only.

- **Disable**. The printer assumes that the media is not at the correct TOF position after cycling power or after the printhead is opened and then closed and advances media until the next gap, notch or mark is detected by the Media Sensor(s). When print data is sent, printing begins only after the next TOF is detected, resulting in one or more blank labels being advanced.

The factory default is Disable.

TOF Adjust Mode

- **Enable**. This option enables the “TOF Adjust” distance set using the TOF Adjust menu (see below).
- Disable. his option disables the “TOF Adjust” distance set using the TOF Adjust menu (see below).

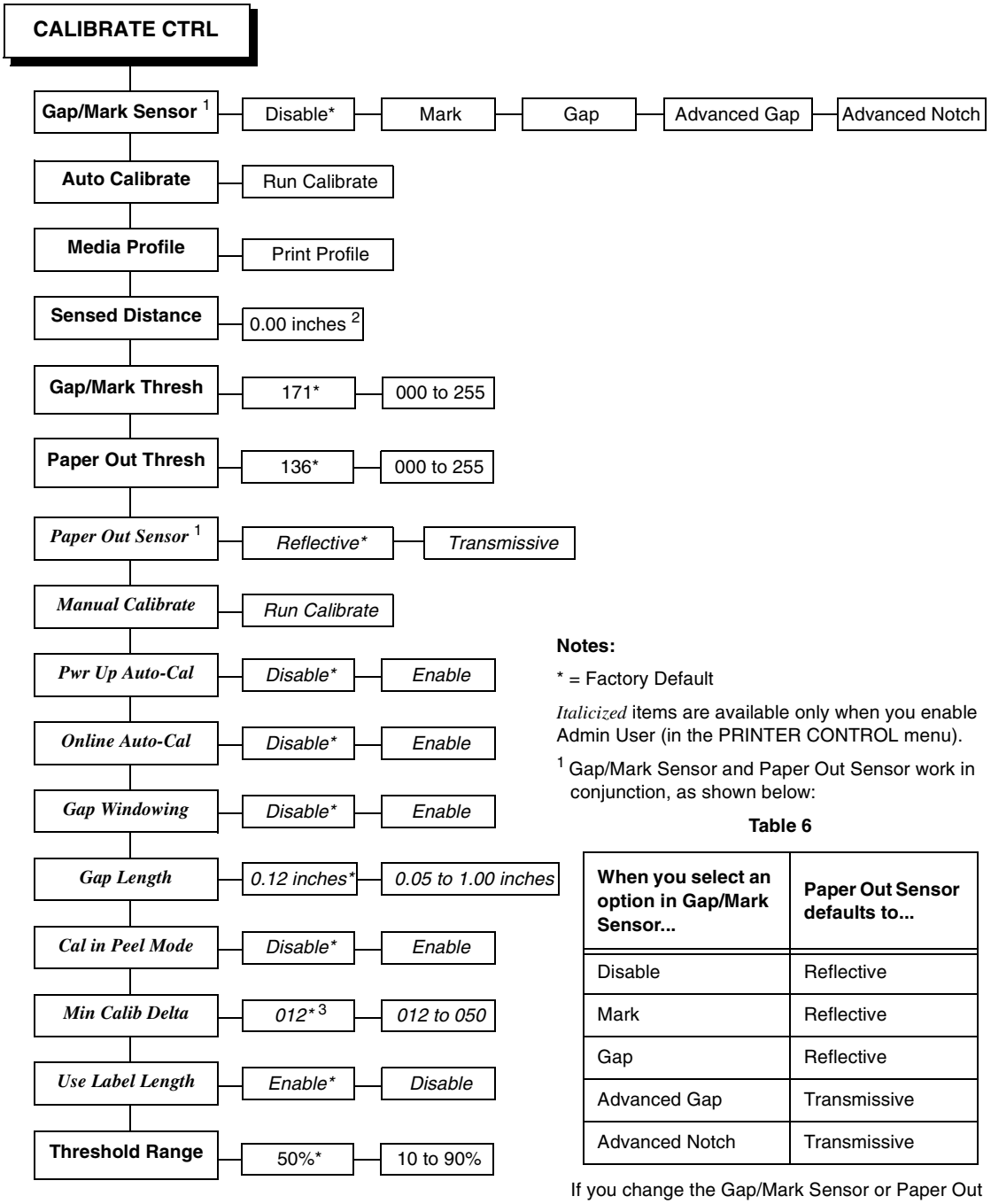
The factory default is Disable.

TOF Adjust

This opton sets the distance from the Top Of Form (TOF) that is left blank (unprinted) after a label has been removed in Tear-Off mode. Normally printing is done starting at TOF, but when this mode is enabled the start position for printing can be adjusted from 0.00 to 0.40 inches from TOF (in increments of 0.01 inch). This adjustment can be helpful if media stick to the platen by means of jagged edges created during media removal using the tear bar. By controlling how much blank space there is from TOF, you can control how much the media is called back after it is torn off.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

CALIBRATE CTRL



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] Gap/Mark Sensor and Paper Out Sensor work in conjunction, as shown below:

Table 6

When you select an option in Gap/Mark Sensor...	Paper Out Sensor defaults to...
Disable	Reflective
Mark	Reflective
Gap	Reflective
Advanced Gap	Transmissive
Advanced Notch	Transmissive

If you change the Gap/Mark Sensor or Paper Out Sensor, you must recalibrate the media.

[2] When Admin User is enabled (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu), you can change the unit value to millimeters: Under the Units submenu (in the MEDIA CONTROL menu), enable the “In Millimeters” option.

[3] When Gap/Mark Sensor = Disable, Gap, or Mark, the default is 12. When Gap/Mark Sensor = Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch, the default is 20.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

CALIBRATE CTRL Submenus

Gap/Mark Sensor

The available options specify the sensor type needed for detecting the Top-of-Form position on media with label length indicators (gaps, notches, holes, or black marks).

- **Disable**. Select when using media with no label length indicators (no gaps, notches, holes, or black marks), or when you want the printer to ignore all existing label length indicators on the installed media.

NOTE: When you select Disable, the length of each label is based on the Label Length value entered in the MEDIA CONTROL menu or the value sent via host software.

- **Mark**. Select when using media that has horizontal black marks located on the underside of the label liner or tag stock. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the black mark.
- **Gap**. Select when using media with a liner space between die-cut labels or when using tag stock with notches or holes as label length indicators on white background media. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).
- **Advanced Gap**. Select when using media that has liner gaps between die cut labels with black background. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).
- **Advanced Notch**. Select when using media with notches or holes that interrupt a black vertical line on the underside of the media. The Top-of-Form position is the leading edge of the die cut label (trailing edge of the gap, notch, or hole).

The factory default is Disable.

Auto Calibrate

This feature is used to improve the sensitivity and reliability of the Media Sensors in detecting gaps, notches, holes, or black marks on the installed media, as well as a paper out condition.

NOTE: Prior to running Auto Calibrate you must enter the physical length of the installed media in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu. Selecting the correct Label Length forces Auto Calibrate to increase media advancement for long labels (to detect actual gaps, notches, or marks) and decrease advancement for short labels.

You can initiate Auto Calibrate from the TEST PRINT key, the CALIBRATE CTRL menu, or the DIAGNOSTIC menu. When “Auto Calibrate” displays on the LCD, press the ↵ key. The printer advances media the distance needed to accurately detect the label length indicators, then stops at the Top-of-Form position, and momentarily displays the Sensed Distance. This process takes a few seconds to complete and results in changes to the values the printer uses for Gap/Mark Threshold, Paper Out Threshold, and Sensed Distance. These value changes take effect immediately within the current configuration menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Auto Calibrate is completed successfully when the Sensed Distance displayed correctly matches that of the installed media. When Gap is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the trailing edge of one gap to the trailing edge of the next gap (one label + one gap). When Mark is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.

Auto Calibrate supports label lengths up to 24 inches.

Media Profile

This feature provides a graphical printout showing the relationship of the Paper Out Threshold and the Gap/Mark Threshold. The profile printout assists you in setting the thresholds for difficult media. This includes pre-printed labels, and labels with poor gap/media dynamic range.

When selected, the printer will advance media and print the media profile along the length of each label. The printer will continue to print the profile until you press ↵.

The factory default is Print Profile.

Sensed Distance

This value (in inches) represents the distance that was sensed between the TOF of one label to the TOF of the next label. With gapped media installed, the distance equals the physical label length plus one gap, notch, or hole (trailing edge of one gap, notch, or hole to the trailing edge of the next gap, notch, or hole). With black mark media installed, the distance equals the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next. This value is automatically determined only after successful completion of Auto or Manual Calibrate and cannot be changed manually.

The factory default is 0.00 inches.

Gap/Mark Thresh

This menu item sets a value that, when exceeded by the output of the media sensor, is recognized by the printer as a gap (or black mark). When Auto or Manual Paper Calibrate is performed, the value displayed is equal to the gap/mark threshold value set by this procedure. If running the procedure does not provide a reliable Top-Of-Form detection, e.g., when using unusual media, the Gap/Mark Thresh value can be manually set to the desired value.

The range is 000-255, and the factory default is 171.

Paper Out Thresh

This menu item selects a value that, when exceeded by the output of the media sensor, is recognized by the printer as a paper out condition. When Auto or Manual Calibrate is performed, the value displayed is equal to the paper out threshold value set by this procedure. If running the procedure does not provide a reliable paper out detection, e.g., when using non-standard media, the Paper Out Thresh value can be manually set to the desired value.

The range is 000-255, and the factory default is 136.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Threshold Range

This option allows the user to select the optimal threshold range for the label stock in use. The printer defaults to using a threshold range of 50% of the positive going pulse (see Media Profile) that represents each gap, notch or mark detected after doing an Auto or Manual Calibrate. The printer then detects anything within the label with that threshold range as TOF. While this range is ideal for most medias, some labels with a preprinted image, liner gap or inlay can confuse the media sensor(s) causing a false TOF detection. In most cases this can be resolved by selecting a higher threshold range so the printer will only trigger on the true TOF (gap, notch or mark) position.

NOTE: A new threshold range will not take affect until an Auto or Manual Calibrate is successfully performed. A Media Profile should be run after a Calibrate to visually verify that the new range is the best possible selection.

The range is: 10% to 90% in 10% increments

The factory default is 50%.

Paper Out Sensor

Selects which type of media sensing, Reflective or Transmissive, will be used to detect a paper out condition. The printer automatically selects the type of sensing based on the Gap/Mark sensing selected (see Table 6 on page 144).

NOTE: Whenever you select Transmissive, you must position the upper media sensor directly over the lower media sensor (see “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72).

The factory default is Reflective.

Manual Calibrate

Manual Calibrate is another method of improving the printer’s media sensing and is only used when Auto Calibrate has failed or the Gap/Mark Threshold or Paper Out Threshold values derived from Auto Calibrate do not improve the media sensors’ gap or mark sensing capability.

To initiate Manual Calibrate, press ↵ when “Manual Calibrate” displays under the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. You will then be prompted for the remaining steps.

Example: “REMOVE RBN&MEDIA/Press Enter” or
“LOAD RBN ONLY/Press Enter” etc.

During the last stage of Manual Calibrate, the printer uses the statically derived values, advances media, stops at the Top-of-Form position, and momentarily displays the Sensed Distance. This process takes longer than Auto Calibrate, and the end result is a change to the Gap/Mark Threshold, Paper Out Threshold, and Sensed Distance values that the printer will use. These value changes take effect immediately within the current configuration menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Manual Calibrate is completed successfully when the displayed Sensed Distance correctly matches that of the installed media. When Gap is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the trailing edge of one gap to the trailing edge of the next gap (or one label + one gap). When Mark is selected, the Sensed Distance should match the length from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next black mark.

Manual Calibrate supports label lengths up to 24 inches.

Pwr Up Auto-Cal

- **Disable**.
- **Enable**. When the printer is first powered on, it will complete its initialization and self-tests and then perform an Auto Calibrate. Once the Auto Calibrate is complete, the printer will momentarily display the Sensed Distance determined by the Auto Calibrate.

The factory default is Disable.

Online Auto-Cal

NOTE: Online Auto-Cal will not function when the validator is enabled or when Error Recover (under MEDIA CONTROL) is enabled (see page 140).

The options for Online Auto-Cal are:

- **Disable**.
- **Enable**. Whenever the printer is brought online, it automatically performs an Auto Calibrate (see “Auto Calibrate” on page 145). Once the Auto Calibrate is complete, the printer momentarily displays the Sensed Distance determined by the Auto Calibrate and then resumes printing any pending jobs.

NOTE: If using the Online Auto-Cal feature, you must first enable it prior to printing any data.

The factory default is Disable.

Gap Windowing

This feature compensates for any early falling edges or spurious peaks and troughs that may appear within the gap length in media. These edges or peaks and troughs can cause unreliable detection of the leading edge of the next label (top-of-form). Use Gap Windowing to resolve the following problems:

- Loss of one or more complete (serialized) labels.
- Start of an image printed in the middle of a gap, especially with fanfold, perforated media.
- Top part of an image lost when printing in head-first orientation.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

The options for Gap Windowing are Enable and Disable:

- **Enable**. When the leading edge of a gap is detected, the printer ignores the first 90% of the gap length value specified in the Gap Length menu option. The result is that cross perforations or unusual media discrepancies within the gap are filtered out, allowing the printer to reliably detect the actual leading edge of the next label and use it as the TOF position.
- **Disable**. When the leading edge of a gap is detected, the printer continuously looks for the leading edge of the next label and uses it as the TOF position. Perforations or unusual media discrepancies within the gap can cause inaccurate TOF detection.

The factory default is Disable.

Gap Length

Gap Length is the actual length (height) of a label gap measured in .01 inch increments. The range is 0.05 to 1.00 inches.

NOTE: You must enter the correct Gap Length. If the Gap Length is too long, the image will shift down from the leading edge (TOF) of the label.

The factory default is 0.12 inches.

Cal in Peel Mode

This option allows you to perform a calibration (Auto Calibrate or Pwr Up Auto-Cal) in Peel-Off Media Handling mode.

- **Enable**. Auto Calibrate can be performed from the front panel, and if the Pwr Up Auto-Cal option is enabled, calibration will be performed at power up.

NOTE: Calibration in Peel-Off mode does not stop and wait for you to remove peeled labels. Therefore, be prepared to remove the labels as they are automatically peeled.

- **Disable**. The printer will not permit calibration and a "CANNOT CALIBRATE/Disable Peel-Off" message will briefly display. Additionally, if "Pwr Up Auto-Cal" is enabled, the printer will not perform calibration at power up.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Min Calib Delta

Minimum Calibrate Delta changes the minimum threshold value the sensor(s) require to detect the difference between the label and a gap, notch, hole or black mark. This allows bolder gaps (such as notches or holes) to be used as the TOF while intermediate gaps (liner) can be ignored. Increasing the Min Calib Delta makes the sensor(s) less sensitive to intermediate gaps and noise. Decreasing the Min Calib Delta makes the sensor(s) more sensitive for detecting gaps on low contrast media, where there is very little difference between the label and the gap (liner).

The range is 012 - 050.

NOTE: When Gap/Mark Sensor = Disable, Gap, or Mark, the default is 12. When Gap/Mark Sensor = Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch, the default is 20.

Use Label Length

Determines whether or not the Label Length value set in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu is used during Auto Calibrate.

- **Enable**. The Label Length value set in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu is used in the calibrate algorithm. This causes the Auto Calibrate process to advance media the minimum distance required to detect the true gap, notch, hole, or black mark used for TOF (Top-of-Form) sensing. This resolves problems where the sensor(s) may mistake high noise levels or preprinted images within the label as the gap, notch, hole, or black mark that could result in a sensed distance value much shorter than the actual label length. Example: A 0.2 inch calibrated Sensed Distance with a 3.0 inch long label installed.

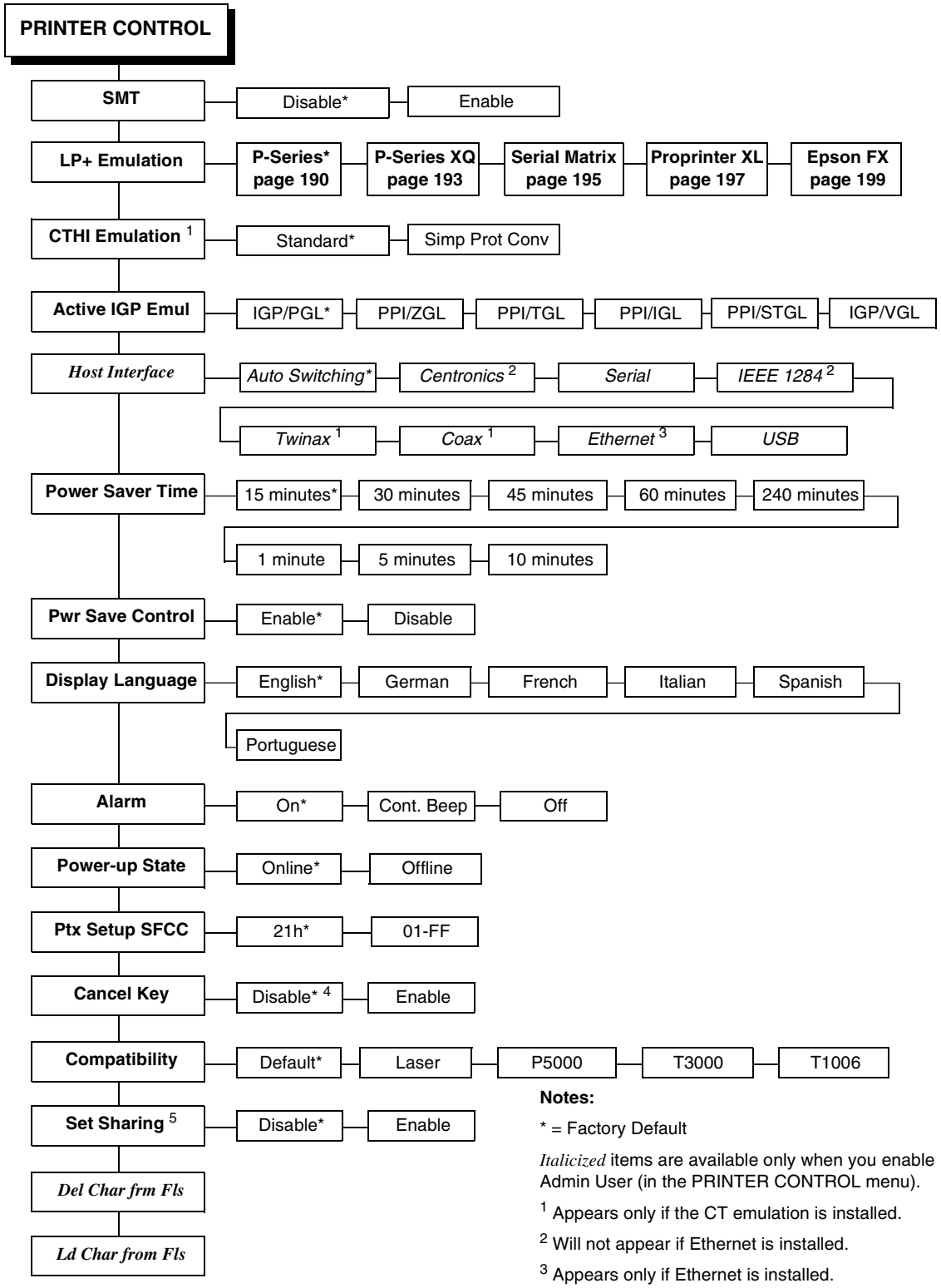
NOTE: Setting the Label Length value less than half the actual length of the label in use will result in erroneous Sensed Distance values when Auto Calibrate is performed.

- **Disable**. Auto Calibrate relies exclusively in its ability to detect varying transitions between labels and gaps, notches, holes, or black marks while advancing media during the calibrate process to determine Sensed Distance. The amount of media advanced is based on the number of transitions detected.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PRINTER CONTROL



Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

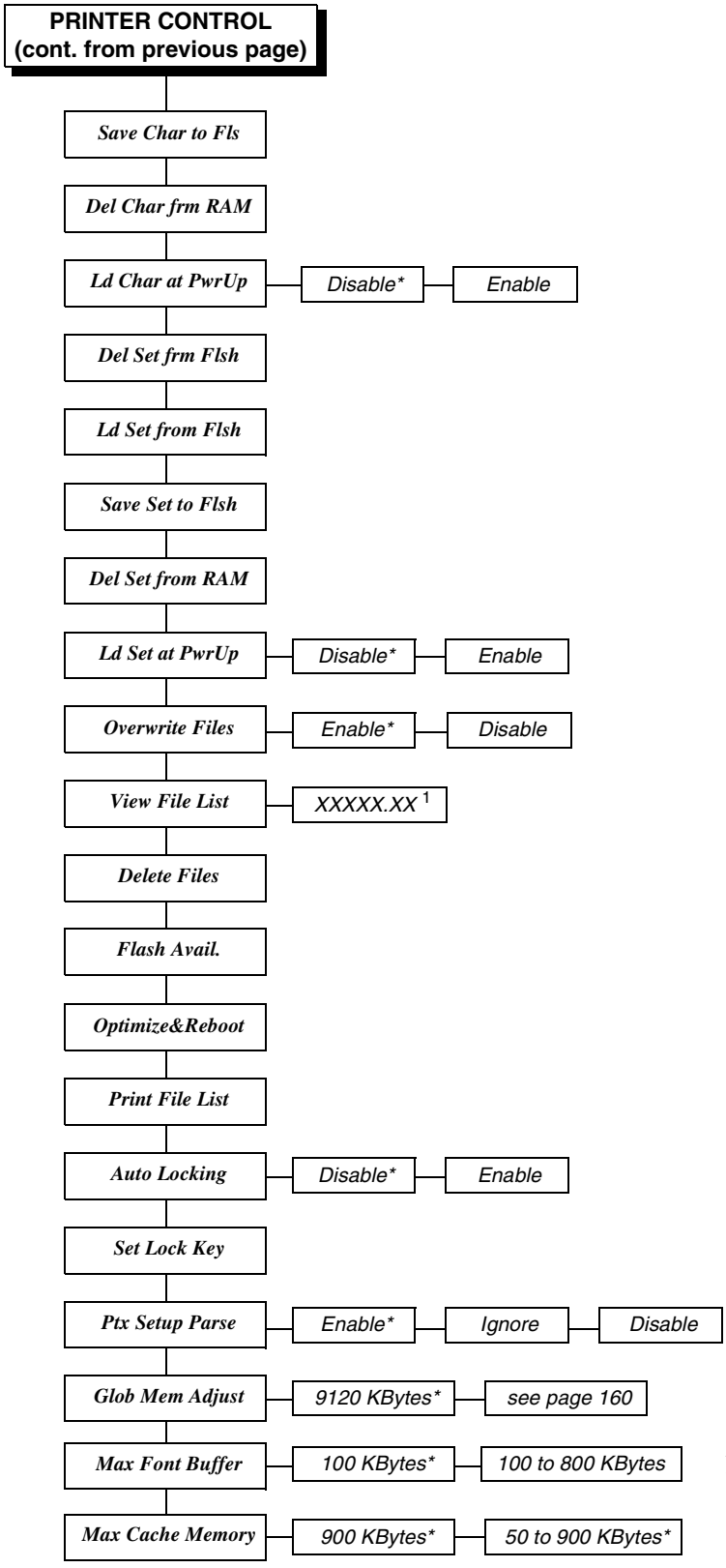
[1] Appears only if the CT emulation is installed.

[2] Will not appear if Ethernet is installed.

[3] Appears only if Ethernet is installed.

[4] When Coax/Twinax interface is installed, the factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

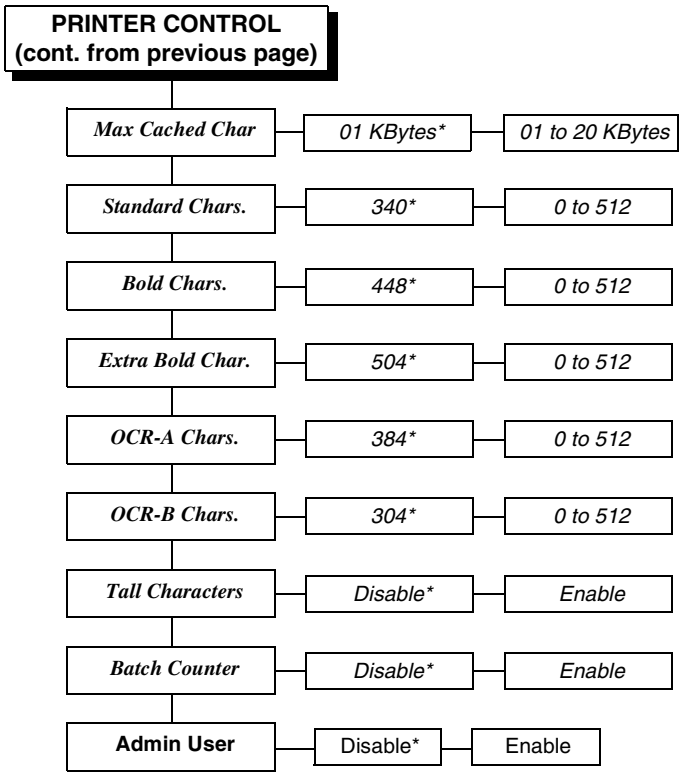
* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

PRINTER CONTROL Submenus

SMT

Enables the printer to make use of Software Migration Tools (SMT) on RFID printers. There are SMTs for six end-use applications supporting both PGL and PPI/ZGL datastreams with 64 bit and 96 bit tag options for a total of 24 tools. Each tool intercepts bar code data in a host datastream and copies the data to an RFID tag (embedded in a smart label) according to pre-defined rules. For more information, refer to the *Infoprint 6700 RFID Smart Label Printers RFID Labeling Reference Manual,* Form No. G550-0459.

- **Enable**.
- **Disable** (factory default).

LP+ Emulation

This item selects the line or dot matrix printer to be emulated by the printer.

- **P-Series** (see page 190) (factory default)
- **P-Series XQ** (see page 193)
- **Serial Matrix** (see page 195)
- **Proprinter XL** (see page 197)
- **Epson FX** (see page 199)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

CTHI Emulation

This item appears only when the CTHI option is installed.

CTHI Emulation selects the operation of the CTHI option as either a standard or simple protocol converter.

- **Standard**

  With a standard coax interface, the printer emulates the following IBM coax printer models:

  - 3287 Models 1 and 2
  - 4234 Model 1

  With a standard twinax interface, the printer emulates the following IBM twinax printer models:

  - 4234 Model 2
  - 5225 Models 1, 2, 3, and 4

  The standard Coax/Twinax emulation selection will only be available if Coax or Twinax is selected from the HOST INTERFACE menu.

NOTE: For more information, consult the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

- **Simp Prot Conv (Simple Protocol Converter)**

  The Simple Protocol Converter (SPC) option allows those who use add-on coax or twinax protocol converters to produce the same output on an IBM thermal printer with the Coax/Twinax (CTHI) capability as done using a non-CT printer with the third party converter interfaces. The SPC gives the printer the operational ability to connect to any PC or network system supporting parallel or serial interfaces, and to three different IBM host systems.

  - System 3x
  - AS/400*
  - 327x Control Units

  The SPC will support the same models for Twinax as the IBM 6700 printer.

  The printer emulations supported by the SPC are Twinax 5225 and Coax 3287. The SPC also provides a range of interfaces available in your thermal printer: Centronics, serial, coax, and twinax. Also supported are Epson, Proprinter XL, P-Series, Serial Matrix, VGL, and PGL emulations.

  The SPC has the ability to handle multiple print jobs concurrently through coax/twinax and parallel and serial interfaces. This is accomplished through the Auto Switching feature (see "Auto Switching" on page 297). Because of hardware restrictions, coax and twinax cannot be selected together.

  For more information, refer to the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for the Simple Protocol Converter Option.

The factory default is Standard.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Host Interface

This option allows you to send print jobs through any interface with auto-switching selected as host interface. It also allows a particular interface from the menu to be selected.

The options are Auto Switching, Centronics, Serial, IEEE 1284, Twinax, Coax, Ethernet and USB.

NOTE: The Twinax and Coax options appear only if the CT emulation is installed. The Ethernet option appears only if Ethernet is installed. The Centronics and IEEE 1284 options do not appear if Ethernet is installed.

The factory default is Auto Switching.

Active IGP Emul

This function allows you to activate any resident IGP emulation listed in the menu. The number of IGP emulations available is based on the Security Key installed. The default is IGP/PGL.

There are two methods for selecting the desired emulation:

- Select the emulation under the Active IGP Emulation menu option and save it as Power-up Config.
- Send a host command to switch the emulation automatically (see the appropriate *Programmer's Reference Manual* for details).

Power Saver Time

The time interval you specify for this parameter sets the amount of idle time before the printer goes into Power Saver mode.

Pressing any key removes the power saver message from the control panel. Sending a print job to the printer also turns off power saver mode.

The options are 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 45, 60, and 240 minutes.

The factory default is 15 minutes.

Pwr Save Control

Pwr Save Control allows you to enable and disable Power Saver mode. If enabled, the menu for Power Saver Time is in effect.

The options are Enable (the factory default) and Disable.

Display Language

This parameter chooses the language that will appear on the LCD: English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, or Portuguese.

The factory default is English.

Del Char frm Fls

This option deletes downloaded character(s) from flash memory.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ld Char from Fls

This option loads downloaded character(s) from flash memory.

Save Char to Fls

This option saves downloaded character(s) to flash memory.

Del Char frm RAM

This option deletes downloaded character(s) from RAM.

Ld Char at PwrUp

This option loads downloaded character(s) from flash memory at Power Up.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Del Set frm Flsh

This option deletes downloaded overlay set(s) from flash memory.

Ld Set from Flsh

This option loads downloaded overlay set(s) from flash memory.

Save Set to Flsh

This option saves downloaded overlay set(s) to flash memory.

Del Set from RAM

This option deletes the downloaded overlay set(s) from RAM.

Ld Set at PwrUp

This option loads the downloaded overlay set from flash memory at Power Up.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Alarm

- **On**. An audible alarm sounds (3 beeps) when a fault occurs, such as a paper jam.
- **Cont. Beep**. A continuous audible alarm sounds when a fault occurs, which can be stopped by pressing CLEAR.
- **Off**. No audible alarm sounds.

The factory default is On.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Power-up State

- **Online**. The printer powers up in the online state.
- **Offline**. The printer powers up in the offline state. This selection must be saved as a power-up configuration to be used.

The factory default is Online.

Ptx Setup SFCC

Allows you to choose the hex value of the ASCII character you wish to use as the SFCC for the PTX SETUP command. Valid hex values are 01-FF.

The factory default value is hex 21, which corresponds to the “!” character.

Overwrite Files

This allows you to prevent files from being overwritten by disabling the overwrite function.

The options are Enable (the factory default) and Disable.

View File List

Displays the list of files in the file system. Pressing ↓ displays the file size.

Delete Files

Allows you to delete files in the file list. Contact your administrator for assistance.

Flash Avail.

The amount of flash available for the user to save or download files into flash.

Optimize&Reboot

Reclaims flash space from deleted flash files. After pressing ↵ wait for the printer to reboot.

Print File List

Prints a summary of the files stored in flash memory and several statistics on File System usage.

Cancel Key

- **Disable**.
- **Enable**. When enabled, the ✘ key may be used in offline mode to clear all data in the print buffer, and deleted data will not be printed.

The factory default is Disable. When the Coax/Twinax interface is installed, the factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Compatibility

This parameter allows you to make 6700 series thermal printers compatible with other printers.

When trying to preserve compatibility with respect to barcodes, you may not always be able to make them equal in size. This is due to the various dot-per-inch differences between printer types. When an exact match cannot be made, the barcode is reduced in size so that the form bounds will not be compromised and the barcode will be readable.

- **Default**. Use for optimum performance.
- **Laser**. Forces the output to correspond with the IBM laser line of printers.
- **P5000**. Forces the output to correspond with the 6500 line of line matrix printers.
- **T3000**. Forces the output to correspond with the T3000 line of thermal printers.
- **T1006**. Forces the output to correspond with the T1006 line of thermal printers.

The factory default is Default.

Set Sharing

This option allows character sets to be shared between the active LP+ protocol and the active emulation. If CT is installed and active, choosing a character set in the CT activates that character set in the active emulation and LP+ protocols. (These changes are not visible on the front panel.) If Set Sharing is not selected, only the LP+ protocol will share the CT's character set.

Switching host interfaces from CT to Centronics when Set Sharing is enabled causes the LP+ protocol character set to change to the same character set as the active emulation, if possible.

In a non-CT system, changing character sets in the LP+ protocol causes the active emulation to change to the same character set if the selected set exists in the active emulation. If the active emulation has no access to the selected set, no changes are made. Selecting a new character set in the active emulation causes the LP+ protocol to change to the same character set if the selected character set exists in the active LP+ protocol. Not all sets are shared between emulations in the Standard group of character sets. As a result, selecting a set in the Standard group of the LP+ protocol or active emulation may or may not cause the other emulation to have the same set.

NOTE: The front panel option, Set Sharing, has no effect on the LP+ and CT/LP+ builds. The option only applies to the builds with PPI/ZGL.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Admin User

- **Disable**.
- **Enable**. When enabled, this function permits access to submenu items which would not normally be changed by a typical user.

The factory default is Disable.

Auto Locking

- **Disable**. The ↵ (ENTER) key must be locked manually.
- **Enable**. The printer automatically locks the ↵ key five minutes after the last control panel key press.

The factory default is Disable.

Set Lock Key

Normally, to lock or unlock the printer menu, the ↓ and ↵ keys are pressed at the same time. The Set Lock Key parameter lets you choose different keys to lock or unlock the printer menu. You may choose almost any group of keys as the new lock and unlock keys. You cannot use the ↵ key or any key combinations which are already used for another function. There is no limit to how many keys can be selected.

To set the new lock key:

1. Go to the PRINTER CONTROL main menu and select “Set Lock Key.”
2. Press ↵. The display reads, “Select a new lock key.”
3. Press the combination of keys that you want to be the new lock key. Make sure you press all keys selected at the same time.
4. If the selection is valid, the display will read, “Enter the new lock key again.” Press the same combination of keys a second time. If the selection is invalid, the display will read, “Invalid key selection.” Return to step 2 and start over.
5. If the new lock key combination is entered again correctly, the display will read, “Lock key has been changed.” If it was entered incorrectly, the display will read, “Validation failed.” Start over at step 1.
6. After entering the new lock combination successfully, press the PAUSE key to put the printer back online.

NOTE: The new lock combination will remain even if the printer is powered off and back on.

Ptx Setup Parse

- **Enable**. Will parse and execute the PTX SETUP commands.
- **Ignore**. Will parse the PTX SETUP commands but not act on them.
- **Disable**. Will not parse the PTX SETUP commands so they will print out as text.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Glob Mem Adjust

This menu allows you to adjust the ratio of global memory allocated to label size versus PGL forms, fonts, and logos. For example, when using short labels, you can allocate more memory to forms, fonts, and logos by increasing the Glob Mem Adjust value.

The amount of installed DRAM is 32 (MB). The range is 0 - 12160 KBytes and the default is 9120 KBytes.

Max Font Buffer

The maximum amount of DRAM allocated for downloading fonts (True-Type, Scalable, or Bit Map).

The range is 100 to 800 Kbytes, and the factory default is 100 Kbytes.

Max Cache Memory

The Maximum Cache Memory option specifies the size of the memory block that can be allocated to the font cache. The font cache stores bitmaps that are created on demand from the font outlines stored on the printer flash. The cache allows the printer to print scalable fonts at optimum speed.

To calculate the memory requirement, use this equation:

horizontal resolution x	vertical resolution x	average character height (inches) x	average character width (inches) x	# of characters to be cached
		8		

The allowable range is 50 KBytes through 900 KBytes in 50-KByte increments.

The factory default is 900 KB.

NOTE: For most applications, the default settings for font memory are acceptable. Therefore, do not change the defaults unless your application requires an uncommon memory configuration.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Max Cached Char

The Maximum Cached Characters option specifies the size of the largest character that can be stored in the font cache. To calculate the memory requirement, use this equation:

$$\frac{\text{horizontal resolution x vertical resolution x average character height (inches) x character width (inches)}}{8}$$

For example, with a print head that prints at 203 dpi you would use the following formula:

$$\frac{203 \text{ X } 203 \text{ X } 1 \text{ X } 1}{8} = 5{,}151$$

Therefore, select a value that is equal to or greater than 5,151. The closest available value is 6 KBytes.

The allowable range is 1 KByte through 20 KBytes, in 1-KByte increments.

The factory default is 01 KBytes.

NOTE: For most applications, the default settings for font memory are acceptable. Therefore, do not change the defaults unless your application requires an uncommon memory configuration.

Standard Chars.

This menu entry permits you to adjust the thickness or font weight of standard text fonts.

The range is 0-512, and the factory default is 340.

Bold Chars.

This menu entry permits you to adjust the thickness or font weight of bold text fonts. This menu will not take effect unless you save it in a configuration and the printer is powered up with that configuration.

The range is 0-512, and the factory default is 448.

Extra Bold Char.

This menu entry permits you to adjust the thickness or font weight of extra bold text fonts.

The range is 0-512, and the factory default is 504.

NOTE: For most applications, the default settings for font memory are acceptable. Therefore, do not change the defaults unless your application requires an uncommon memory configuration.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

OCR-A Chars.

Character weight adjustment of resident OCR-A characters.

The range is 0-512, and the factory default is 384.

OCR-B Chars.

Character weight adjustment of resident OCR-B characters.

The range is 0-512, and the factory default is 304.

Tall Characters

Increases the point height of resident Intellifont characters.

- **Enable**. Increases the point height of resident Intellifont characters approximately 10%.
- **Disable**. Standard resident font character point height is maintained.

The factory default is Disable.

Batch Counter

Displays the number of pages remaining in a print job.

- **Enable**. The # Pages remaining to be printed will display on the second line of the control panel LCD. This feature is supported in PGL and PPI/ZGL only. The PGL Execute command to support this feature is: ~EXECUTE;NAME;(#Pages). The PPI/ZGL Execute command is: ^PQ(#Pages).

NOTE: If the correct execute command is absent from the print file, “0 Pages” will continually display on the control panel LCD.

- **Disable**. The # Pages remaining to be printed will not display. Instead, the Active emulation and interface will display on the second line of the control panel LCD.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

EMULATIONS

Overview

This section covers the following emulations:

- Coax (page 167)
- Twinax (page 170)
- SPC Coax (page 173)
- SPC Twinax (page 174)
- IPDS (page 175)
- TN3270 (page 179)
- TN5250 (page 182)
- IGP/PGL (page 184)
- IGP/VGL (page 187)
- ZGL (Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) ZGL Programmer's Reference Manual*.)
- TGL (Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) TGL Programmer's Reference Manual*.)
- IGL (Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) IGL Programmer's Reference Manual.)*
- STGL (Refer to the *Printer Protocol Interpreter (PPI) STGL Programmer's Reference Manual.)*
- P-Series (page 190)
- P-Series XQ (page 193)
- Serial Matrix (page 195)
- Proprinter XL (page 197)
- Epson FX (page 199)

You can select emulation default parameters directly from the control panel, or by control codes as explained in the appropriate Programmer's Reference Manual.

IMPORTANT **BEFORE you reconfigure an emulation, print a configuration sheet to see all current settings.**

Standard C/T Interface

With a standard coax interface, the printer emulates the following IBM coax printer models:

- 3287 Models 1 and 2
- 4234 Models 1

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

With a standard twinax interface, the printer emulates the following IBM twinax printer models:

- 4234 Model 2
- 5225 Models 1, 2, 3, and 4

NOTE: The standard Coax/Twinax emulation selection will only be available if coax or twinax is selected from the C/T PORT menu.

For more information, refer to the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

Simple Protocol Converter

The Simple Protocol Converter (SPC) option allows those who use third party add-on coax or twinax protocol converters to produce the same output on a IBM thermal printer with the Coax/Twinax (CTHI) capability as done using a non-CT printer with the third party converter interfaces.

The SPC gives the printer the operational ability to connect to any PC or network system supporting parallel or serial interfaces and to three different IBM host systems:

- System 3x
- AS/400
- 327X Control Units

The SPC will support the following third party models for Twinax: MODE 219, MODE IBM, and MODE P5000.

The printer emulations supported by the SPC are Twinax 5225 and Coax 3287. The SPC also provides a range of interfaces available in your thermal printer: Centronics, Serial, Coax, and Twinax. Also supported are Epson, Proprinter XL, P-Series, Serial Matrix, VGL, and PGL emulations.

The SPC has the ability to handle multiple print jobs concurrently through coax/twinax and parallel and serial interfaces. This is accomplished through the Auto Switching feature. Because of hardware restrictions, coax and twinax cannot be selected together.

PGL

The PGL emulation is the software based Printronix Graphics Language (PGL) for the IBM thermal printer family. It is based upon, and compatible with, the IGP-100/200/400 board. It includes the following features:

On-Line Form and Label Generation makes it easy to create forms or labels with a “preprinted” look for each application. PGL programs control all graphic functions, dramatically reducing host computer programming and processing time.

Graphic capabilities include boxes, vertical and horizontal lines with user-selectable thickness, logos, and special alphanumeric print features. Forms and graphic designs can be duplicated horizontally and vertically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Alphanumeric data can appear as prepositioned “fixed” information (entered when the form is created), be overlayed onto the form (positioned in a specific location after the form is created), or may be dynamically merged with the form.

Selectable Bar Codes provide you with the appropriate bar code for your application using standard wide-to-narrow ratios. A wide selection of bar codes are available: Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, UPC-A, UPC-E, MSI A through D, Code 128 Subset A, B, and C, EAN/UCC-128, EAN 8, EAN 13, POSTNET, PostBar, Royal Mail, and PDF417. UPC and EAN bar codes can specify add-on data.

Expanded and Compressed Character Print attract attention where needed. Alphanumeric height and width are controlled independently for a wide range of character sizes up to 113 times the standard character size (up to 11.3 inches wide and tall). Compressed print sizes of 12, 13, 15, and 17 characters per inch (cpi) are available.

Logos are created using alphanumeric commands and add many print and shading features for a “customized” appearance to forms, reports, and labels.

Rotated Alphanumerics permit new concepts in form design. Normal, expanded, and compressed character strings can be rotated 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise, or they can be printed upside down.

Reversed Print permits highlighting and contrasting by printing white characters on a dark background.

Automatic Increment/Decrement Capability allows batch form processing. You can identify individual numeric and bar code data fields, which includes automatic increment or decrement functions.

Scaling Capability permits graphic elements, such as corners or boxes, to retain their physical shapes and sizes when printed in a horizontal and vertical density other than the base density of 60 x 72 dpi.

Multinational Character Sets provide 32 international character sets, each 96 characters in length. This feature also allows you to create your own character sets using characters defined and stored in memory.

Extended Character Sets provide 33 extended character sets, also containing 96 characters in length. These are also stored in memory.

VGL

The VGL Graphics language is a software emulation designed for the thermal printer. The VGL emulation of the QMS Code V Version II programming language produces on-line forms, bar codes, and alphanumeric text generation. It includes the following features:

On-Line Form and Label Generation makes it easy to create forms or labels with the “preprinted” look for each application. VGL programs control all graphics functions, dramatically reducing host computer programming and processing time. Graphics capabilities include boxes, vertical and horizontal, solid and dashed lines with a variety of thickness, logos, and special alphanumeric print features.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Variable Bar Codes allow the bar code for your application to print with standard or user-defined ratios in vertical or horizontal orientations. Available bar codes are: Codabar, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128 with Subsets A, B, and C, and Code EAN/UCC 128, EAN 8, EAN 13, Interleaved 2 of 5, MSI, UPC-A, UPC-E, POSTNET, PostBar, Royal Mail, and UPC Shipping. POSTNET is available only in the horizontal direction. A dark print mode is included for darker, high-contrast bar codes. The IBARC bar code command prints bar codes in four orientations: horizontal, rotated 90, rotated 180, or rotated 270 degrees.

Expanded and Compressed Print draws attention where needed. Alphanumeric height and width are controlled independently for a tremendous range of character sizes up to 9.9 inches wide and tall. Several compressed print sizes are available: 12, 13.33, 15, 17.65, and 20 cpi (characters per inch), permitting up to 170 columns in an 8.5 inch printed area (20 cpi).

Rotated Alphanumerics permit new concepts in form design. Normal, expanded, and compressed character strings can be rotated 90 degrees clockwise, counterclockwise, or printed upside down.

Logos are easily created using alphanumeric commands and a variety of print and shading features, providing a “customized” appearance for forms, reports, and labels. The registered trademark, copyright, TUV, GS-Mark, UL, and CSA symbols are provided as standard designs on the VGL, and you can also define custom symbols.

Reverse and Shaded Print permit highlighting and contrasting by printing white characters on a dark background or white characters on a gray, shaded background. Various levels or patterns of gray shading and reverse printing may combine with the many other print features to create distinctive designs.

Automatic Increment/Decrement Capability allows batch form processing. Individual alphabetic, numeric, and bar code data fields can be identified and automatically incremented or decremented by any amount, beginning from a specified reference point.

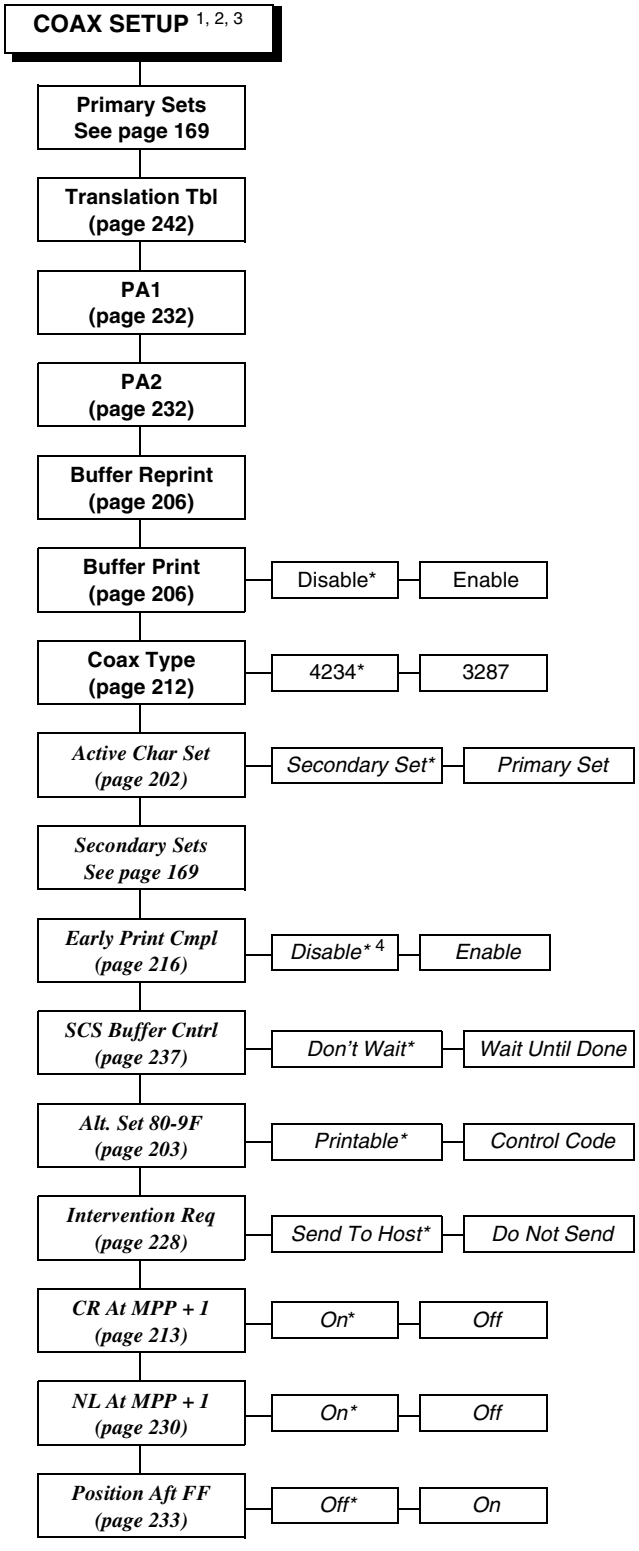
Standard Character Sets provide you with many different character sets. Based on the Multinational Character Set, you may create your own character sets using characters defined and stored in flash memory.

P-Series, P-Ser XQ, Ser Matrix, Proprinter, and Epson FX

These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

COAX SETUP



Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

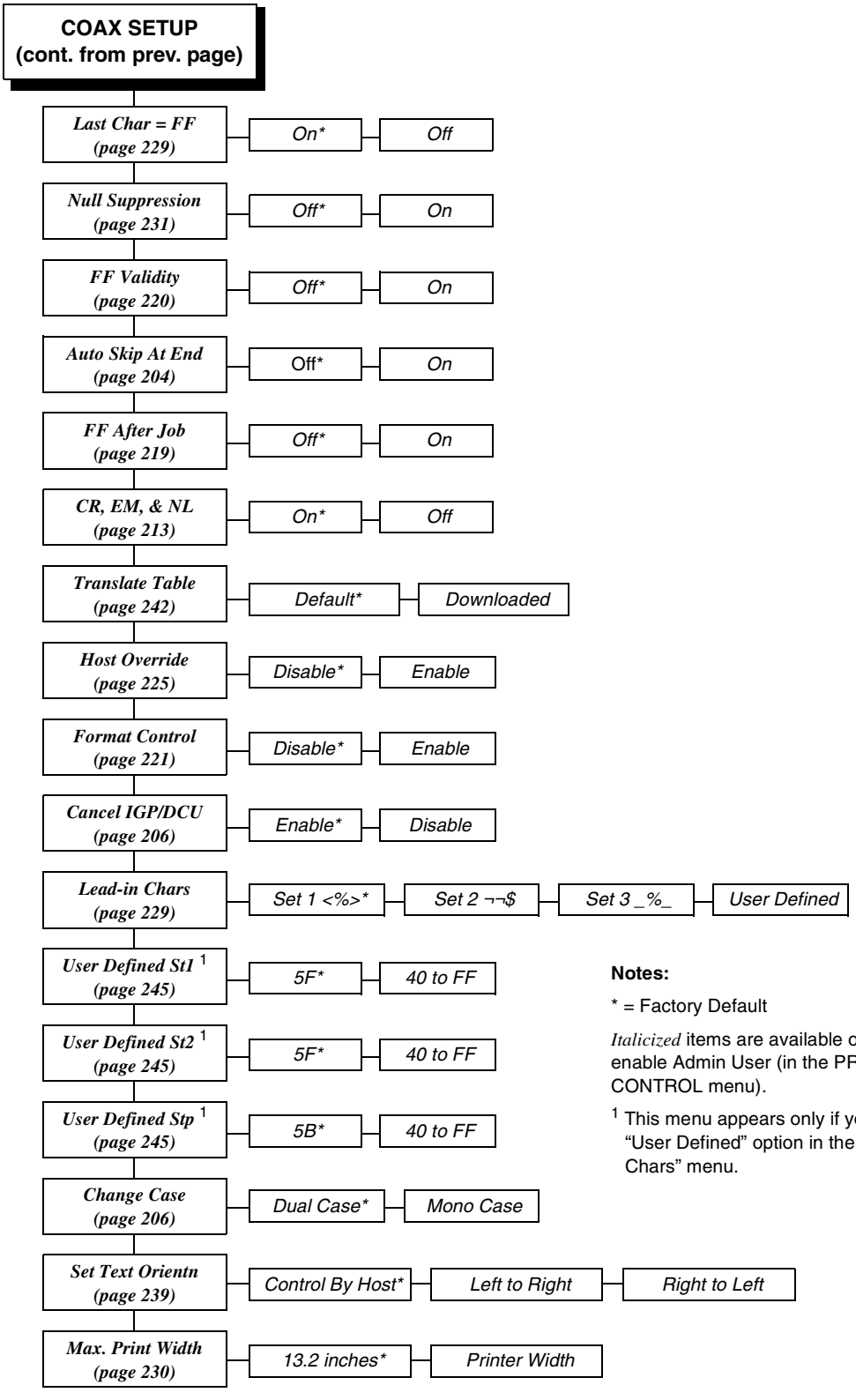
[1] This menu appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

[2] This menu appears only if Port Type (under C/T PORT) is set to Coax.

[3] This menu appears only if the CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Standard.

[4] When in SPC Mode, the default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if you select the "User Defined" option in the "Lead-in Chars" menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Coax Setup - Primary Sets and Secondary Sets

COAX SETUP

Primary Sets (from page 167)

0037 English US*
0037 Eng Nether
0285 English UK
0273 Austr/Germ
0274 Belg. Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canad Fren
0277 Danish
0287 Danish Alt
0278 Finnish
0288 Finn. Alt
0297 French
0500 Internat 5
0280 Italian
0281 Japan. Eng
0282 Portuguese
0284 Span Speak
0289 Span. Alt
0500 Swiss Bil
0500 Belg. New
0803 Hebrew Old
0424 Hebrew
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyril. Old
0423 Greek Old
875 Gr New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japan Kata
0870 Latin 2
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugos. Old
1097 Farsi
1025 Cyrillic
0905 Turk. Old
0256 Intern. 1
0924 Euro Lat-9
1140 Euro Eng.
1141 Euro Aust.
1142 Euro Dan.
1143 Euro Finn.
1144 Euro Ital.
1145 Euro Span.
1146 Euro UK
1147 Euro Fren.
1148 Euro Swiss
1149 Euro Ice.

Secondary Sets (from page 167)

English US*
English UK
Austrian/German
German (Alt)
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norweg.
Danish (Alt)
Finnish/Swedish
Finnish (Alt)
French
International
Italian
Japanese Eng.
Japanese Katak.
Portuguese
Portug. (Alt)
Spanish
Spanish (Alt)
Spanish Speak.
Swiss Fren/Ger
Old Hebrew
Hebrew
Farsi/Latin
Greek Old
Greek New
Arabic
Turkish
Turkish Old
Latin 2/ROECE
Yugoslavian

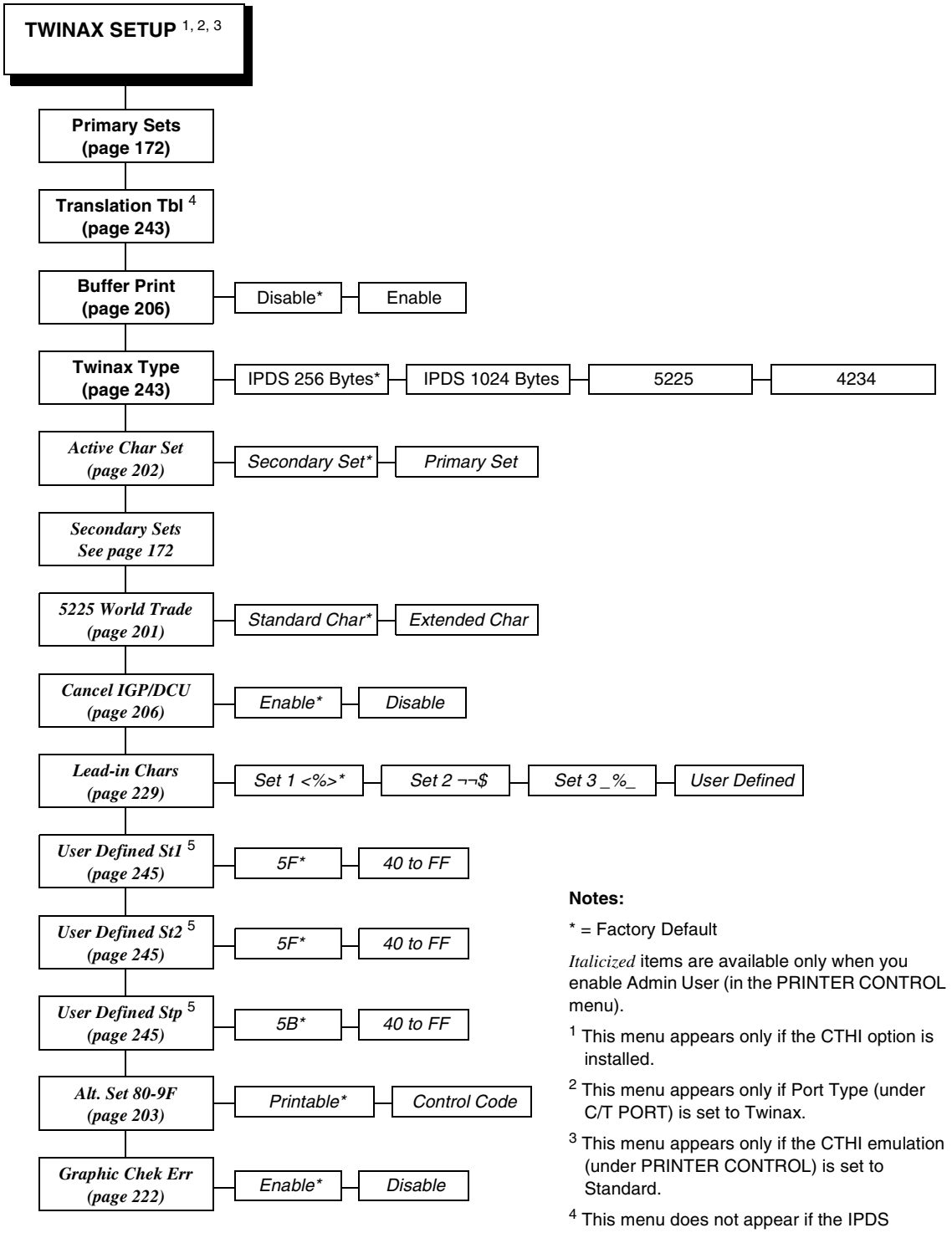
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Although these options are listed vertically here, use your plus (+) and minus (-) keys to cycle through the options when you are operating your printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

TWINAX SETUP



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

[2] This menu appears only if Port Type (under C/T PORT) is set to Twinax.

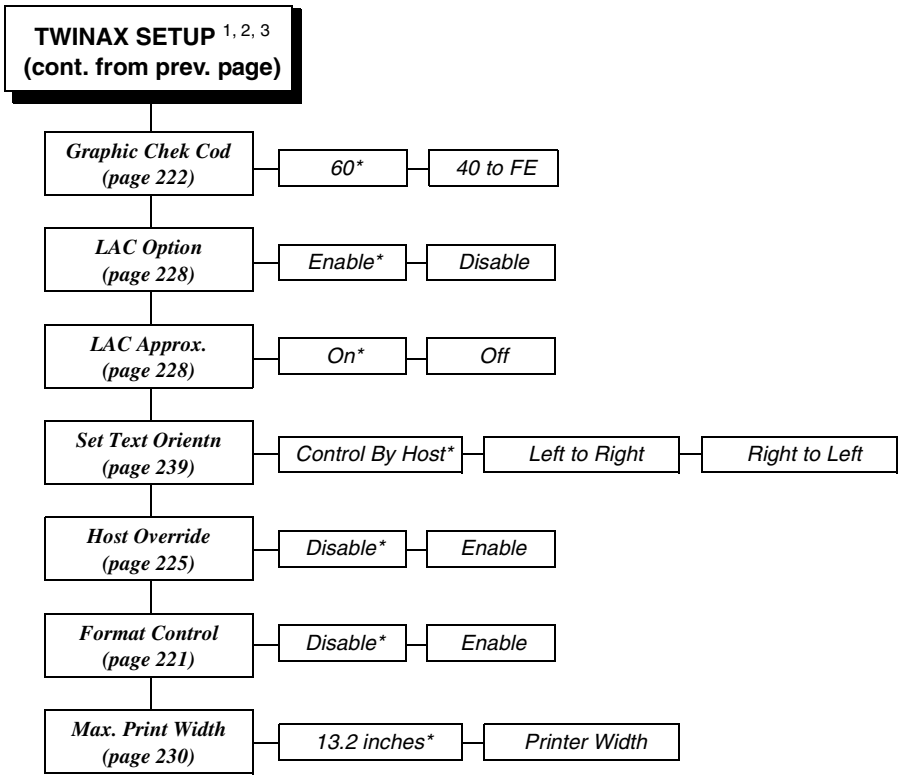
[3] This menu appears only if the CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Standard.

[4] This menu does not appear if the IPDS emulation is installed.

[5] This menu appears only if you select the “User Defined” option in the “Lead-in Chars” menu.

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

[2] This menu appears only if Port Type (under C/T PORT) is set to Twinax.

[3] This menu appears only if the CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Standard.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Twinax Setup - Primary Sets and Secondary Sets

TWINAX SETUP

Primary Sets (from page 170)

0037 English US*
0037 Eng Nether
0500 Swiss Bil
0500 Belg. New
0273 Austr/Germ
0274 Belg. Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canad Fren
0277 Danish
0278 Finnish
0297 French
0280 Italian
0281 Japan. Eng
0284 Span Speak
0282 Portuguese
0285 English UK
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0424 Hebrew
0803 Hebrew Old
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyril. Old
0423 Greek Old
875 Gr New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japan Kata
0870 Latin 2
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugos. Old
1097 Farsi
1025 Cyrillic
0256 Intern. 1
1112 Balt Mult
0924 Euro Lat-9
1122 Estonian
1140 Euro Eng.
1141 Euro Aust.
1142 Euro Dan.
1143 Euro Finn.
1144 Euro Ital.
1145 Euro Span.
1146 Euro UK
1147 Euro Fren.
1148 Euro Swiss
1149 Euro Ice.
0500 Internat 5

Secondary Sets (from page 170)

English US*
Austrian/German
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norweg.
Finnish/Swedish
French
Italian
Japanese Eng.
Japanese Katak.
Portuguese
Spanish
Spanish Speak.
English UK
Old Hebrew
Hebrew
Farsi/Latin
Greek Old
Greek New
Arabic
Turkish
Latin 2/ROECE
Yugoslavian
Multinational

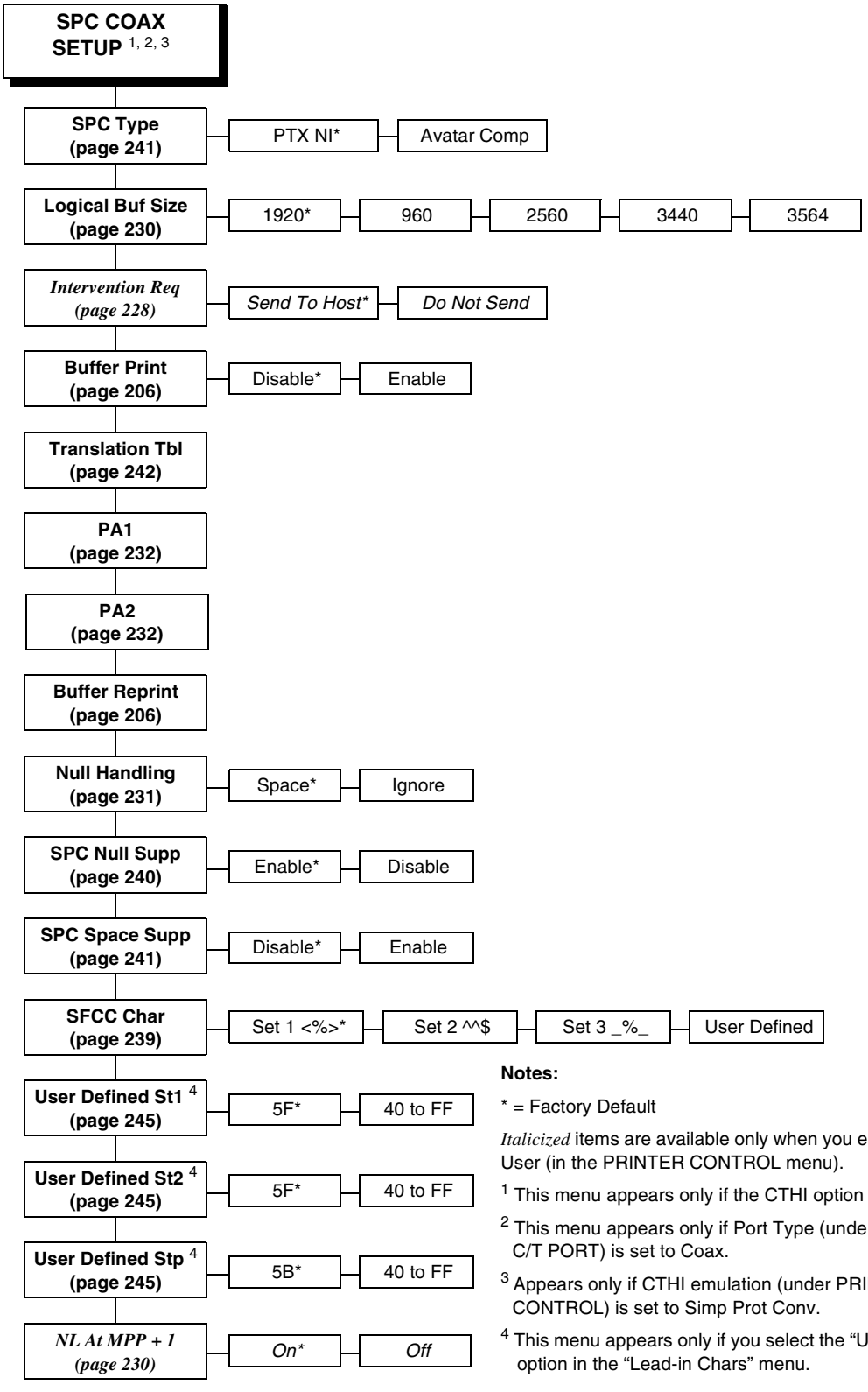
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Although these options are listed vertically here, use your plus (+) and minus (-) keys to cycle through the options when you are operating your printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SPC COAX SETUP



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

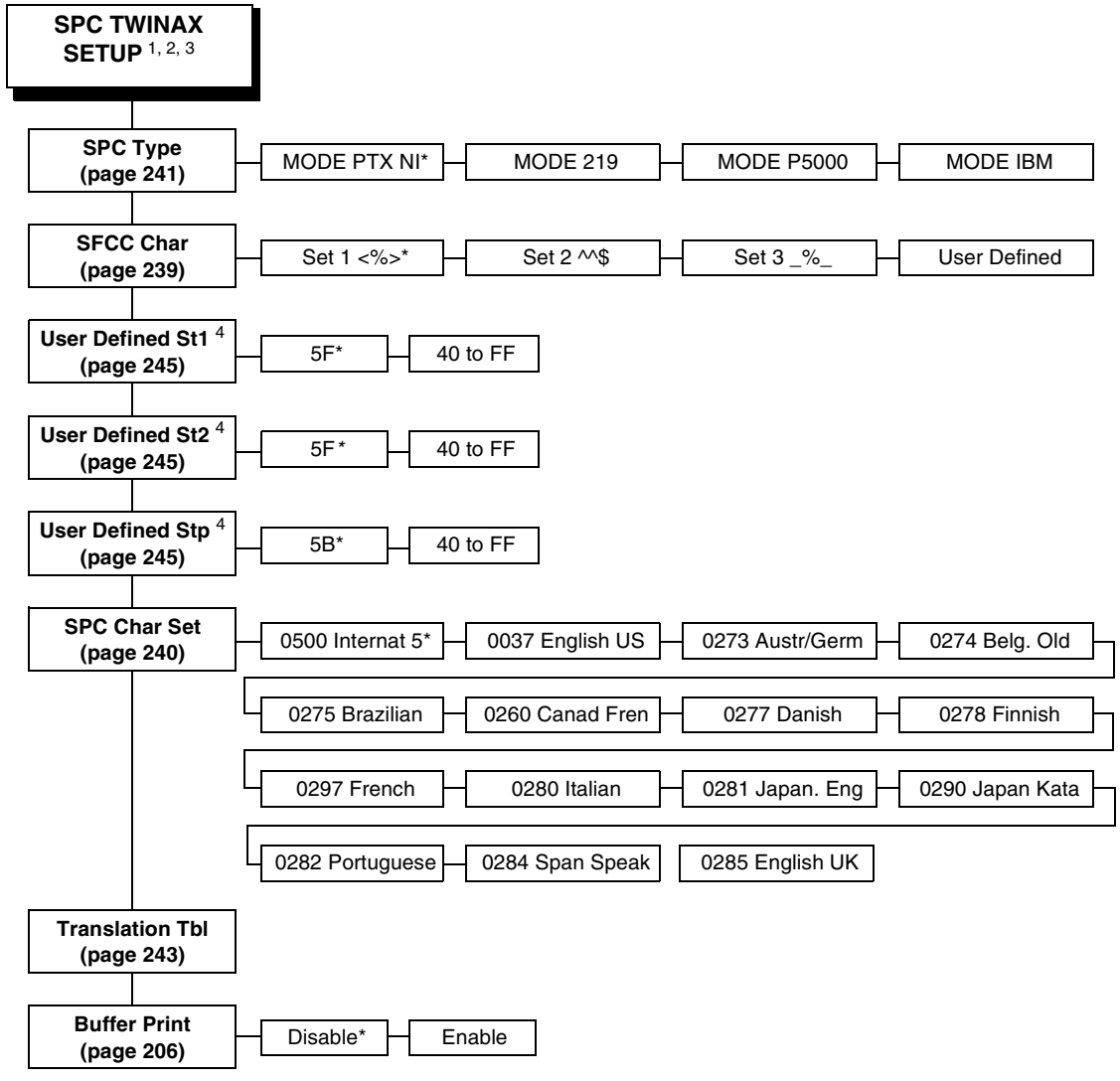
[2] This menu appears only if Port Type (under C/T PORT) is set to Coax.

[3] Appears only if CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Simp Prot Conv.

[4] This menu appears only if you select the “User Defined” option in the “Lead-in Chars” menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SPC TWINAX SETUP



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] This menu appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

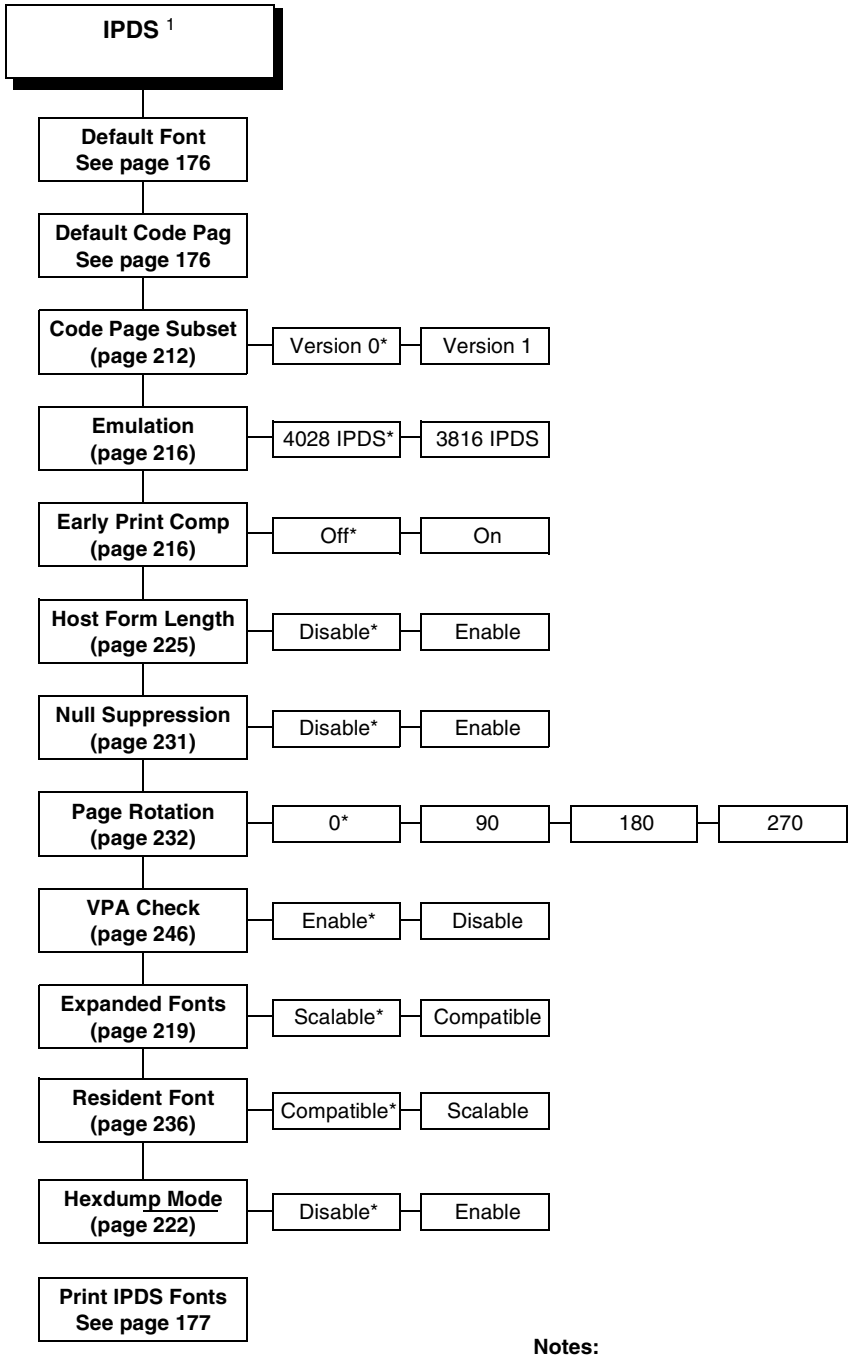
[2] This menu appears only if Port Type (under C/T PORT) is set to Twinax.

[3] Appears only if CTHI emulation (under PRINTER CONTROL) is set to Simp Prot Conv.

[4] This menu appears only if you select the “User Defined” option in the “Lead-in Chars” menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IPDS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] This menu appears only if the IPDS emulation and correct security key is is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IPDS Setup - Default Font and Default Code Pag

IPDS SETUP

Default Font [1] (from page 175)

Courier 10*
Prestige 10
Courier it 10
OCRA
APL 12
Courier 12
Prestige 12
Courier it 12
Prestige it 12
Boldface PSM
Courier 15
Courier 17.1
Gothic 20
Times Roman 6
Times Roman 8
Times Roman 10
Times Roman 12
Times Roman B10
Times Roman B12
Times Roman B14
Times Roman B18
Times Roman B24
Times Roman I10
Times Roman I12
Times RomanBI10
Times RomanBI12
OCRB

Default Code Pag [2] (from page 175)

English/USA/Can*
English/US/Intl
Internat. Set 1
Symbols Set 7
Canadian/French
Austrian/German
Belgian Old
Brazilian
Canada (French)
Danish/Norw.
Finnish/Swedish
Italian
Japanese Eng.
Portuguese
Spanish Speak.
English (UK)
Aust/Germ. (ALT)
Dan/Norw. (ALT)
Fin/Swed. (ALT)
Spanish (ALT)
Katakana
French Azerty
Graphic Escape
Int. Typographic
Arabic
Greek
Hebrew
PC
Internat. Set 5
Hebrew ALT
PC-Multilingual
Latin 2/ROECE
Icelandic
Cyrillic Old
OCR A
OCR B
DCF
US Text Subset
Turkish Latin 5
Euro US/Can.
Euro Aust/Germ.
Euro Dan/Norw.
Euro Fin/Swed.
Euro Italian
Euro Spanish
Euro UK/Ireland
Euro French
Euro Internat.
Euro Icelandic

Notes:

* = Factory Default

Although these options are listed vertically here, use your plus (+) and minus (-) keys to cycle through the options when you are operating your printer.

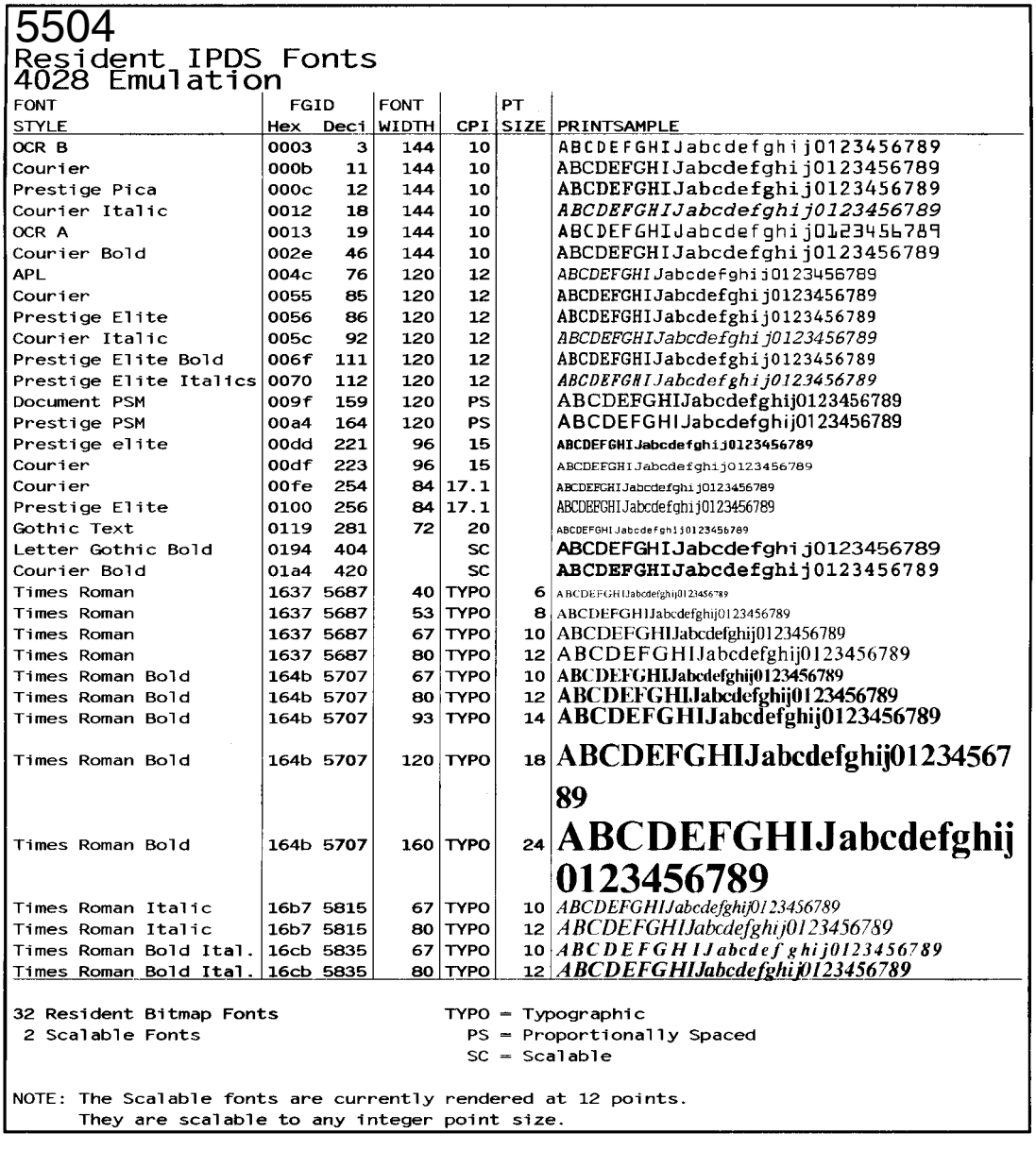
[1] Refer to page 214 for a more detailed description of this submenu.

[2] Refer to page 214 for a more detailed description of this submenu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IPDS Setup - Print IPDS Fonts

This feature allows you to print a list of all resident fonts currently available in the active IPDS emulation (4028 or 3816).



5504
Resident IPDS Fonts
4028 Emulation

FONT STYLE	FGID Hex	FGID Deci	FONT WIDTH	CPI	PT SIZE	PRINTSAMPLE
OCR B	0003	3	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier	000b	11	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Pica	000c	12	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Italic	0012	18	144	10		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
OCR A	0013	19	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Bold	002e	46	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
APL	004c	76	120	12		*ABCDEFGHI*Jabcdefghij0123456789
Courier	0055	85	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Elite	0056	86	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Italic	005c	92	120	12		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Prestige Elite Bold	006f	111	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Elite Italics	0070	112	120	12		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Document PSM	009f	159	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige PSM	00a4	164	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige elite	00dd	221	96	15		**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Courier	00df	223	96	15		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier	00fe	254	84	17.1		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Elite	0100	256	84	17.1		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	0119	281	72	20		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Letter Gothic Bold	0194	404		SC		**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Courier Bold	01a4	420		SC		**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman	1637	5687	40	TYPO	6	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Times Roman	1637	5687	53	TYPO	8	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Times Roman	1637	5687	67	TYPO	10	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Times Roman	1637	5687	80	TYPO	12	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Times Roman Bold	164b	5707	67	TYPO	10	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman Bold	164b	5707	80	TYPO	12	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman Bold	164b	5707	93	TYPO	14	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman Bold	164b	5707	120	TYPO	18	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman Bold	164b	5707	160	TYPO	24	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Times Roman Italic	16b7	5815	67	TYPO	10	*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Times Roman Italic	16b7	5815	80	TYPO	12	*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Times Roman Bold Ital.	16cb	5835	67	TYPO	10	***ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789***
Times Roman Bold Ital.	16cb	5835	80	TYPO	12	***ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789***

32 Resident Bitmap Fonts
2 Scalable Fonts

TYPO = Typographic
PS = Proportionally Spaced
SC = Scalable

NOTE: The Scalable fonts are currently rendered at 12 points.
They are scalable to any integer point size.

Figure 4. IPDS Fonts - 4028 Emulation Sample Printout

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IPDS Setup - Print IPDS Fonts (cont.)

5504
Resident IPDS Fonts
3816 Emulation

FONT STYLE	FGID Hex	FGID Deci	FONT WIDTH	CPI	PT SIZE	PRINTSAMPLE
OCR B	0003	3	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Orator	0005	5	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJABCDEFGHIJ0123456789
Courier	000b	11	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Pica	000c	12	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Italic	0012	18	144	10		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
OCR A	0013	19	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Arabic Kateb	0021	33	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	0028	40	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Katakana Gothic	002c	44	144	10		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	0042	66	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text Italic	0044	68	120	12		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Script	0054	84	120	12		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Courier	0055	85	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Elite	0056	86	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Letter Gothic	0057	87	120	12		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Prestige Italic	0070	112	120	12		*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*
Boldface Italic PSM	009b	155	120	PS		***ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789***
Essay PSM	00a0	160	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Essay Italic PSM	00a2	162	120	PS		***ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789***
Arabic Yasmin PSM	00a6	166	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Arabic Expanded PSM	00a9	169	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Essay Light PSM	00ad	173	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Document PSM	00af	175	120	PS		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	00cc	204	108	13		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Serif Text	00e5	229	96	15		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	00e6	230	96	15		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier	00f4	244	288	5		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier	00fc	252	84	17		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Super/Subscr.	00fe	254	84	17		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Arabic Kateb	0109	265	180	8		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	0119	281	72	20		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Gothic Text	0122	290	54	27		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Letter Gothic Bold	0194	404		SC		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Courier Bold	01a4	420		SC		ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Sonoran Serif	1137	4407	54	TYPO	8	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Sonoran Serif	1137	4407	66	TYPO	10	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Sonoran Serif	1137	4407	78	TYPO	12	ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789
Sonoran Serif Bold	114b	4427	66	TYPO	10	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Sonoran Serif Bold	114b	4427	108	TYPO	12	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Sonoran Serif Bold	114b	4427	162	TYPO	24	**ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789**
Sonoran Serif Italic	11b7	4535	66	TYPO	10	*ABCDEFGHIJabcdefghij0123456789*

39 Resident Bitmap Fonts
2 Scalable Fonts

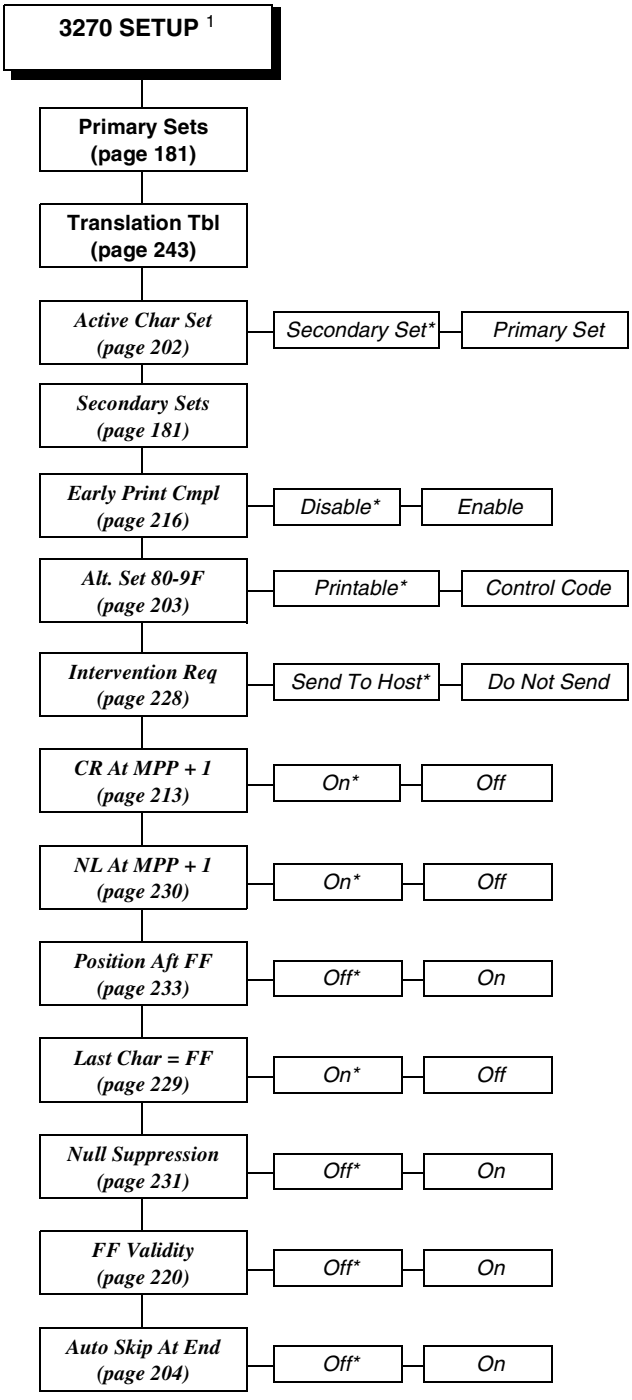
TYPO = Typographic
PS = Proportionally Spaced
SC = Scalable

NOTE: The Scalable fonts are currently rendered at 12 points.
They are scalable to any integer point size.

Figure 5. IPDS Fonts - 3816 Emulation Sample Printout

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

TN3270 SETUP



Notes:

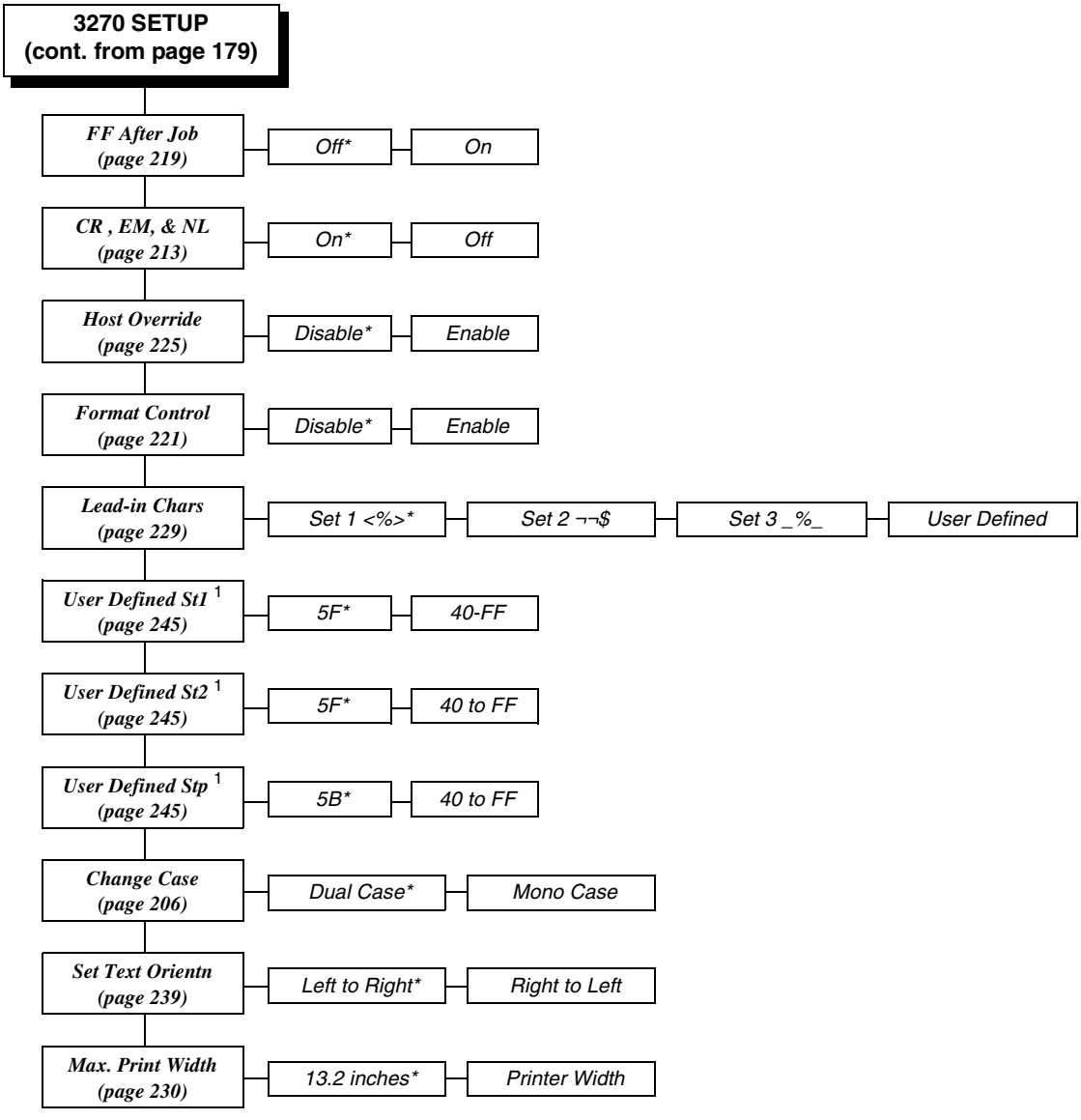
* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if the TN5250/TN3270 option and the correct security key is installed.

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if you select the "User Defined" option in the "Lead-in Chars" menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

TN3270 Setup - Primary and Secondary Sets

Primary Sets (from page 179)

0037 English US*
0037 Eng Nether
0285 English UK
0273 Austr/Germ
0274 Belg. Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canad Fren
0277 Danish
0287 Danish Alt
0278 Finnish
0288 Finn. Alt
0297 French
0500 Internat 5
0280 Italian
0281 Japan. Eng
0282 Portuguese
0284 Span Speak
0289 Span. Alt
0500 Swiss Bil
0500 Belg. New
0803 Hebrew Old
0424 Hebrew
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyril. Old
0423 Greek Old
875 Gr New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japan Kata
0870 Latin 2
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugos. Old
1097 Farsi
1025 Cyrillic
0905 Turk. Old
0256 Intern. 1
0924 Euro Lat-9
1140 Euro Eng.
1141 Euro Aust.
1142 Euro Dan.
1143 Euro Finn.
1144 Euro Ital.
1145 Euro Span.
1146 Euro UK
1147 Euro Fren.
1148 Euro Swiss
1149 Euro Ice.

Secondary Sets (from page 179)

English US*
English UK
Austrian/German
German (Alt)
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norweg.
Danish (Alt)
Finnish/Swedish
Finnish (Alt)
French
International
Italian
Japanese Eng.
Japanese Katak.
Portuguese
Portug. (Alt)
Spanish
Spanish (Alt)
Spanish Speak.
Swiss Fren/Ger
Old Hebrew
Hebrew
Farsi/Latin
Greek Old
Greek New
Arabic
Turkish
Turkish Old
Latin 2/ROECE
Yugoslavian

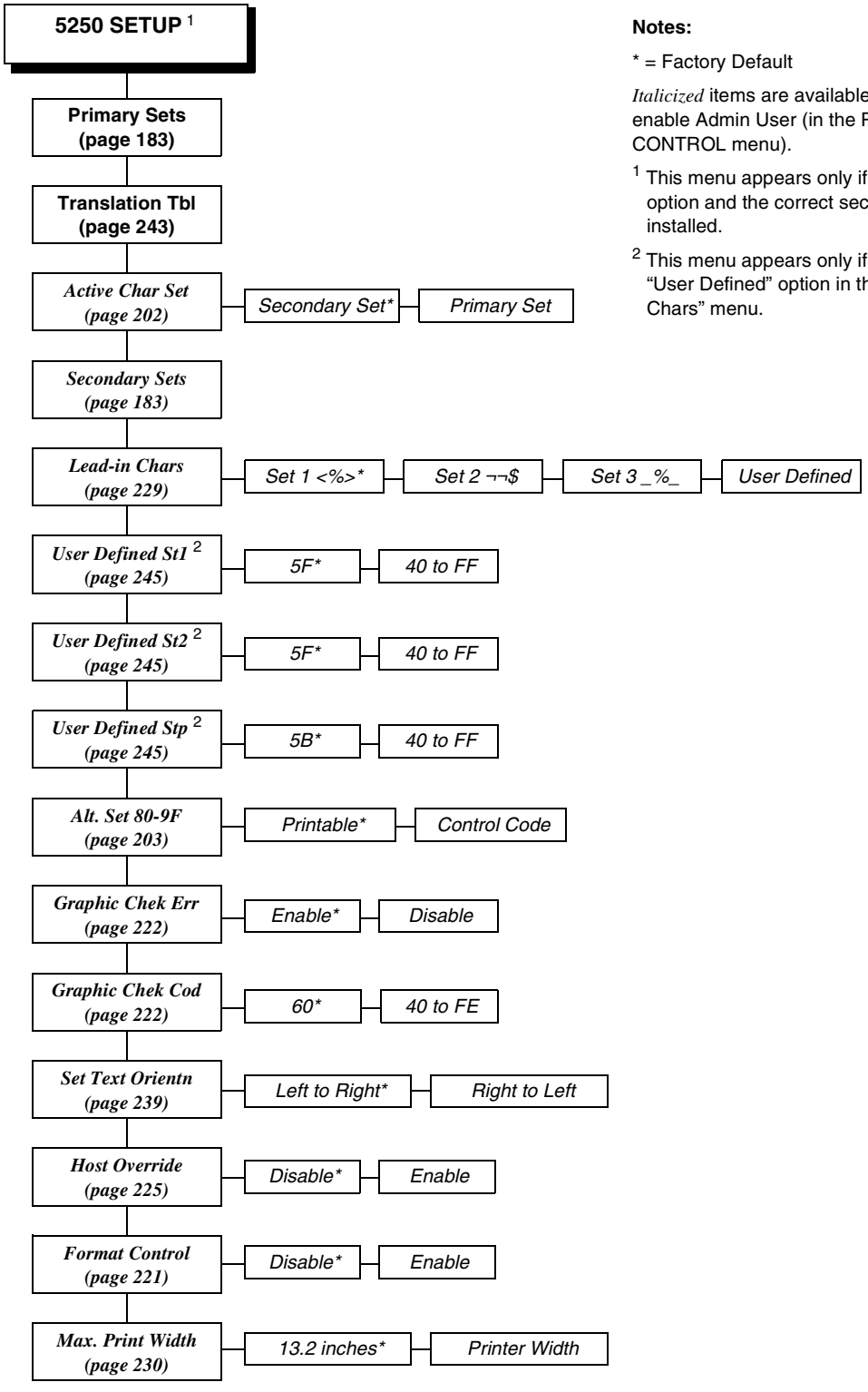
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Although these options are listed vertically here, use your plus (+) and minus (-) keys to cycle through the options when you are operating your printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

TN5250 SETUP



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] This menu appears only if the TN5250 option and the correct security key is installed.

[2] This menu appears only if you select the "User Defined" option in the "Lead-in Chars" menu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

TN5250 Setup - Primary and Secondary Sets

5250 SETUP

Primary Sets (from page 183)

0037 English US*
0037 Eng Nether
0500 Swiss Bil
0500 Belg. New
0273 Austr/Germ
0274 Belg. Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canad Fren
0277 Danish
0278 Finnish
0297 French
0280 Italian
0281 Japan. Eng
0282 Portuguese
0284 Span Speak
0285 English UK
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0424 Hebrew
0803 Hebrew Old
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyril. Old
0423 Greek Old
875 Gr New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japan Kata
0870 Latin 2
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugos. Old
1097 Farsi
1025 Cyrillic
0256 Intern. 1
1112 Balt Mult
0924 Euro Lat-9
1122 Estonian
1140 Euro Eng.
1141 Euro Aust.
1142 Euro Dan.
1143 Euro Finn.
1144 Euro Ital.
1145 Euro Span.
1146 Euro UK
1147 Euro Fren.
1148 Euro Swiss
1149 Euro Ice.
0500 Internat 5

Secondary Sets (from page 183)

English US*
Austrian/German
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norweg.
Finnish/Swedish
French
Italian
Japanese Eng.
Japanese Katak.
Portuguese
Spanish
Spanish Speak.
English UK
Old Hebrew
Hebrew
Farsi/Latin
Greek Old
Greek New
Arabic
Turkish
Latin 2/ROECE
Yugoslavian
Multinational

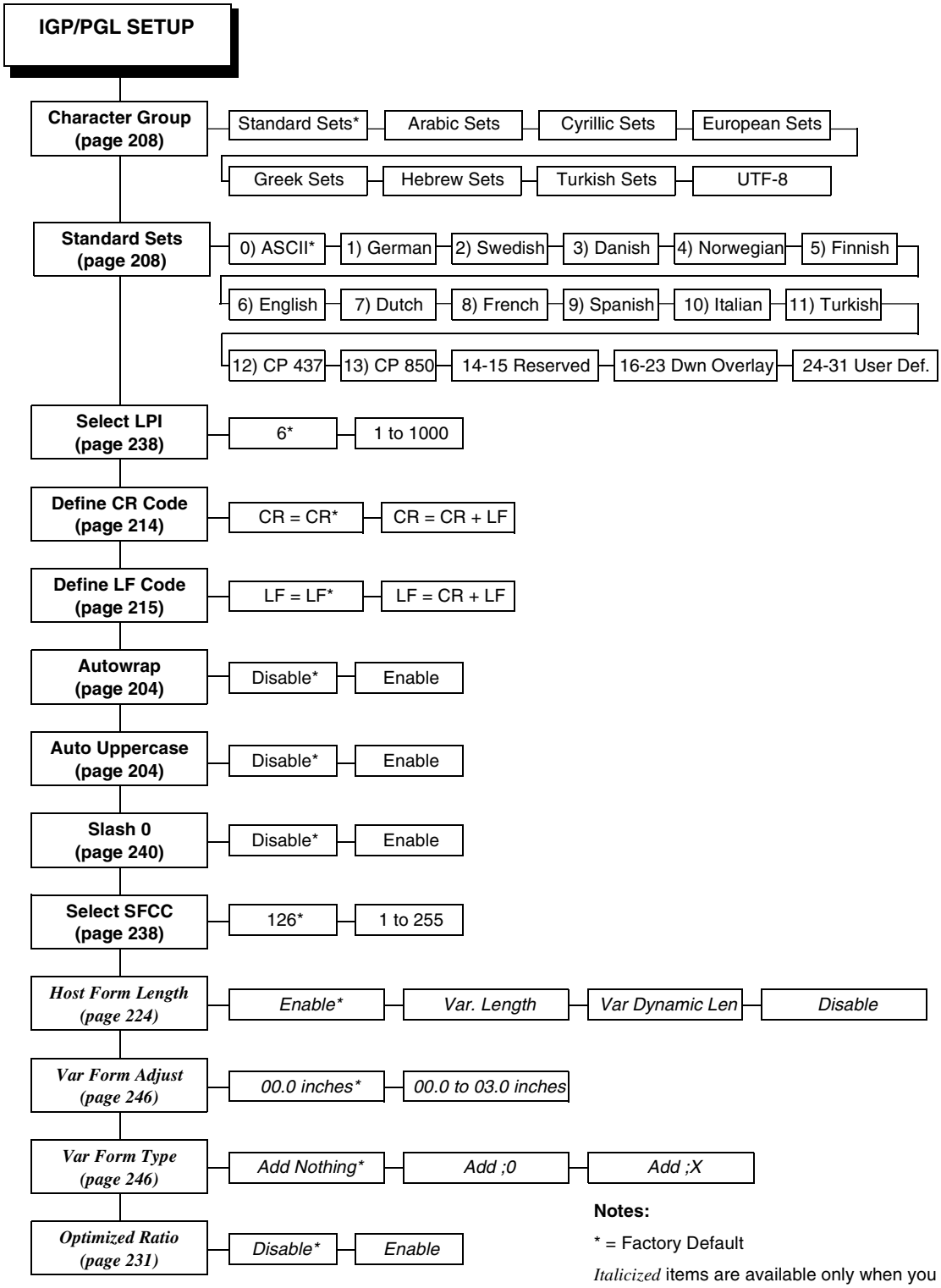
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Although these options are listed vertically here, use your plus (+) and minus (-) keys to cycle through the options when you are operating your printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IGP/PGL SETUP



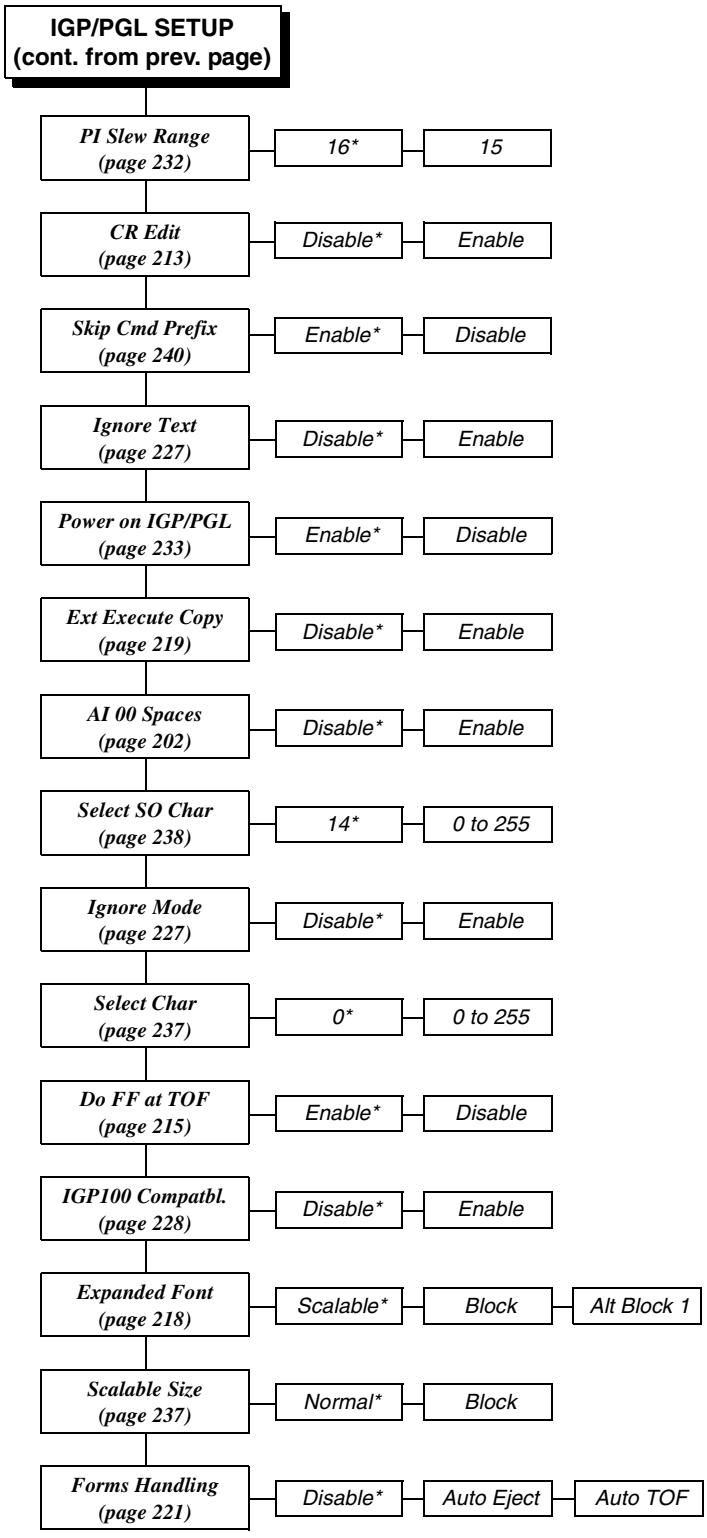
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



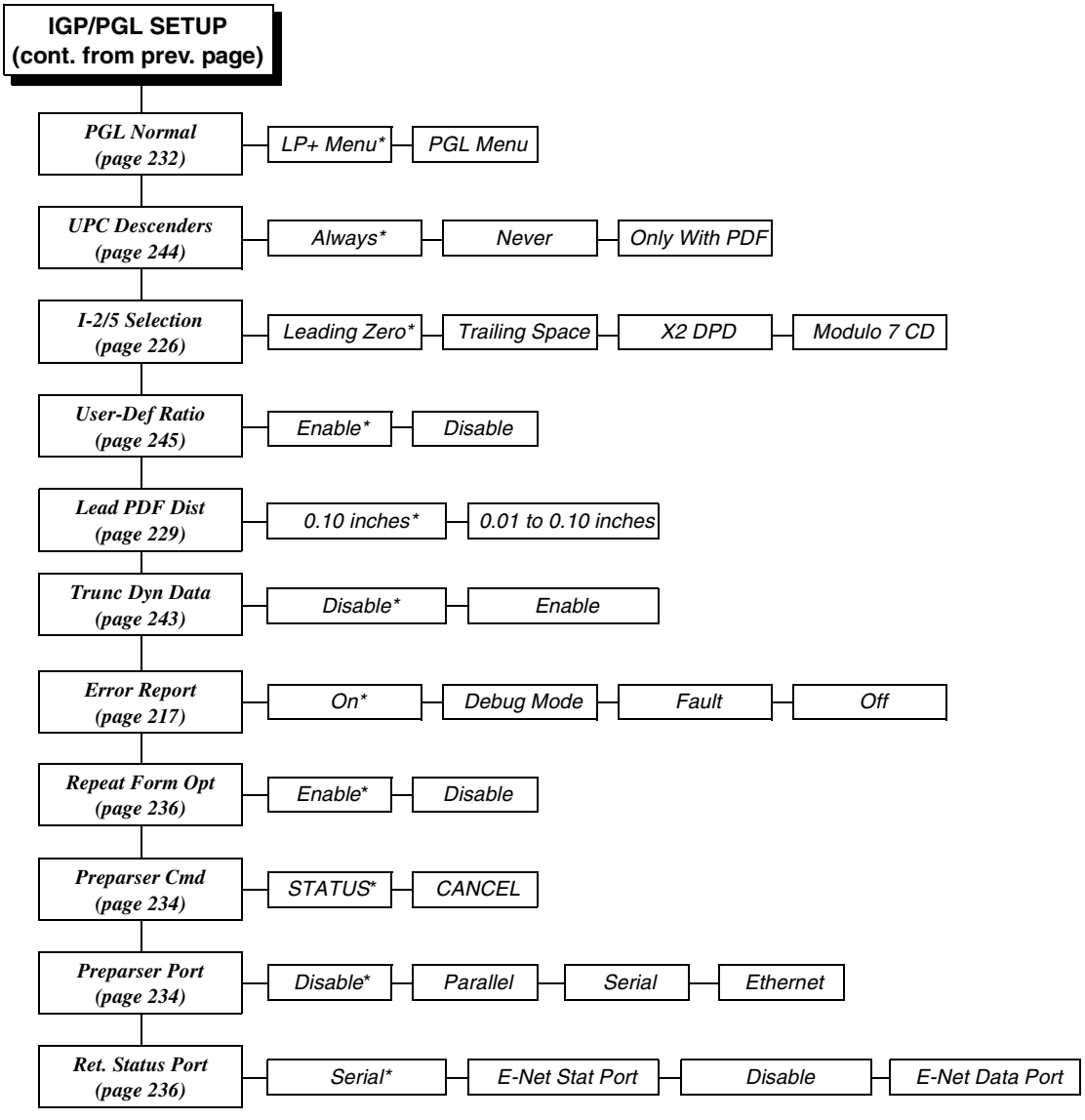
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



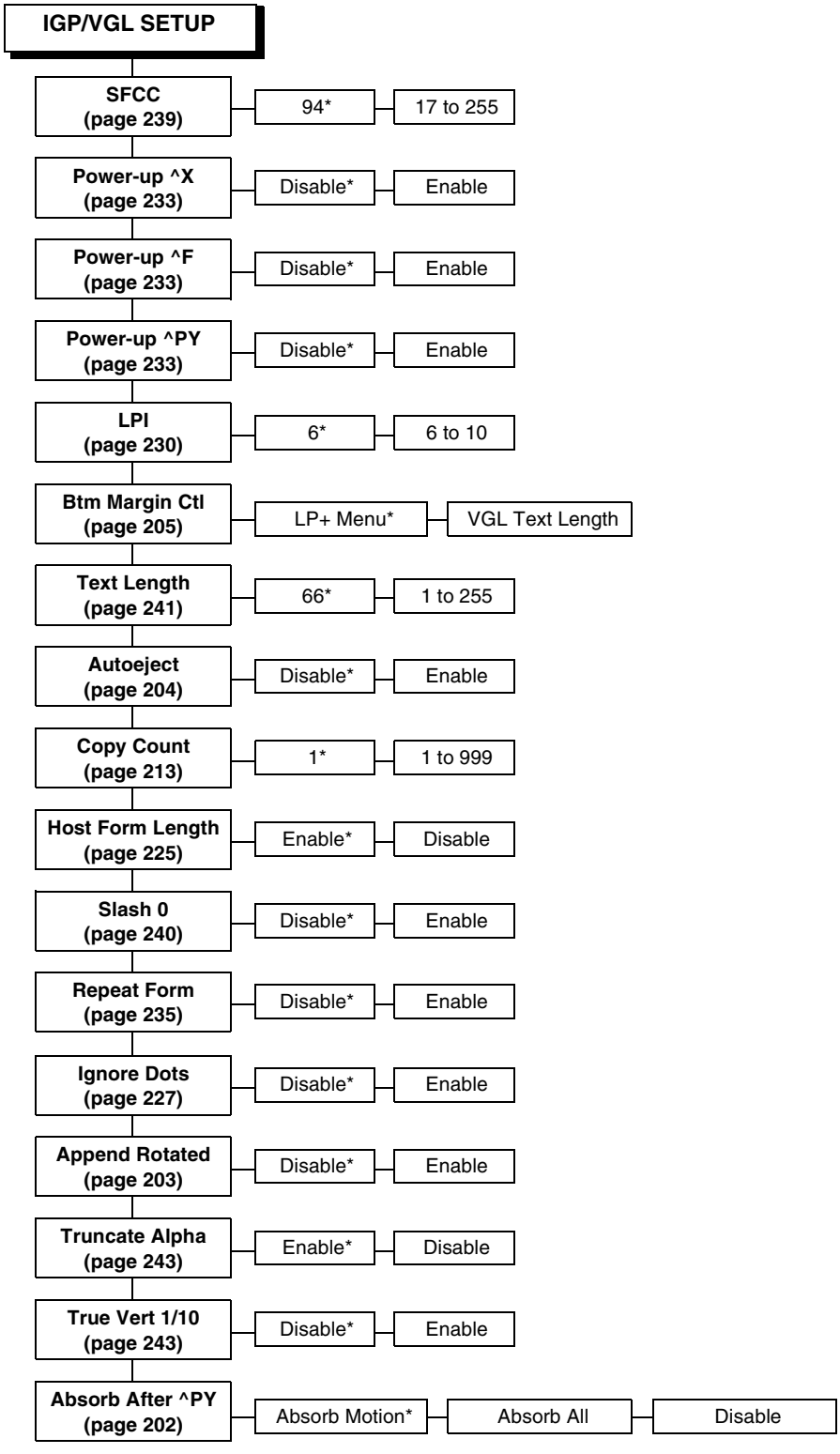
Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

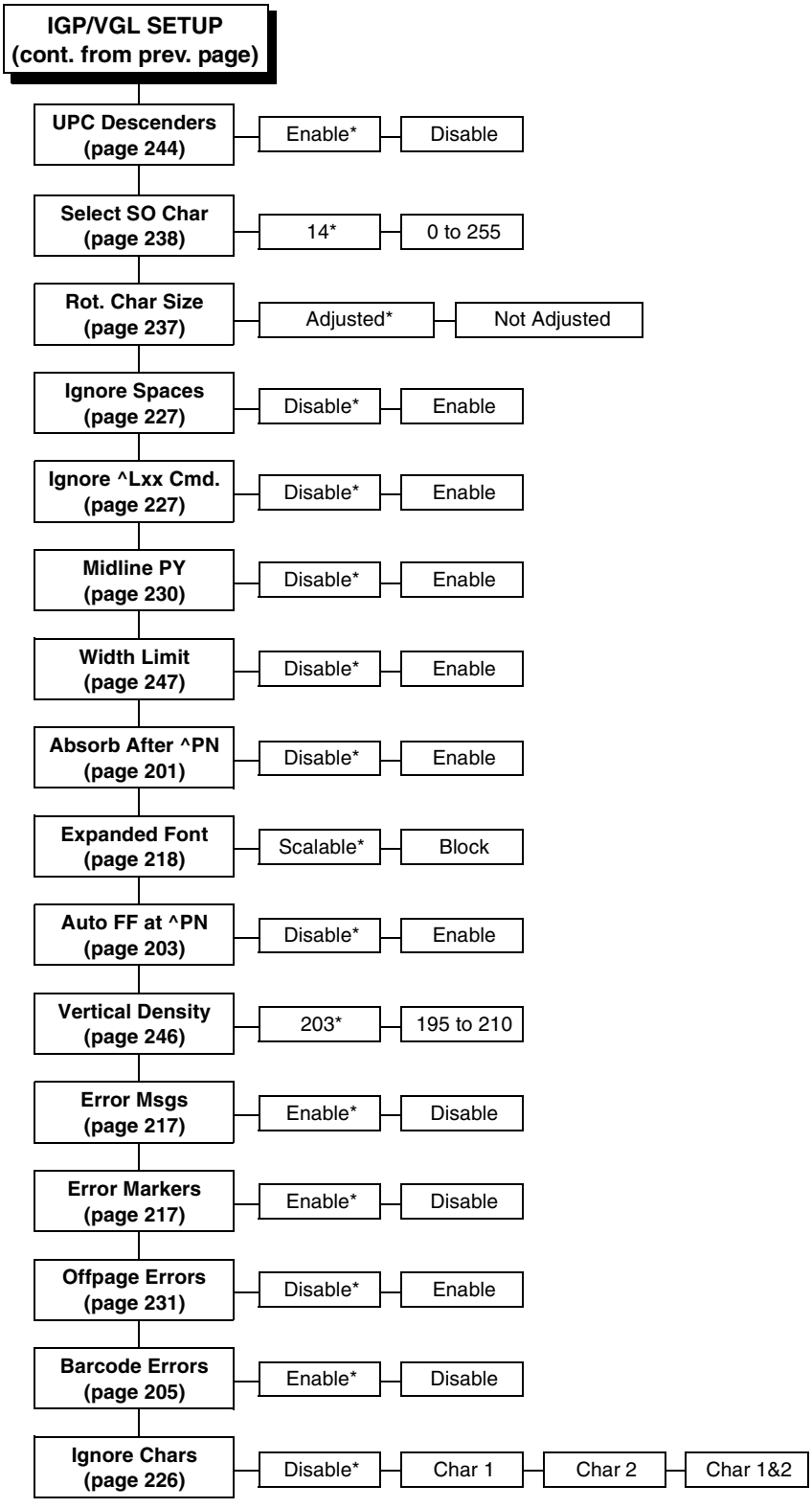
IGP/VGL SETUP



Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

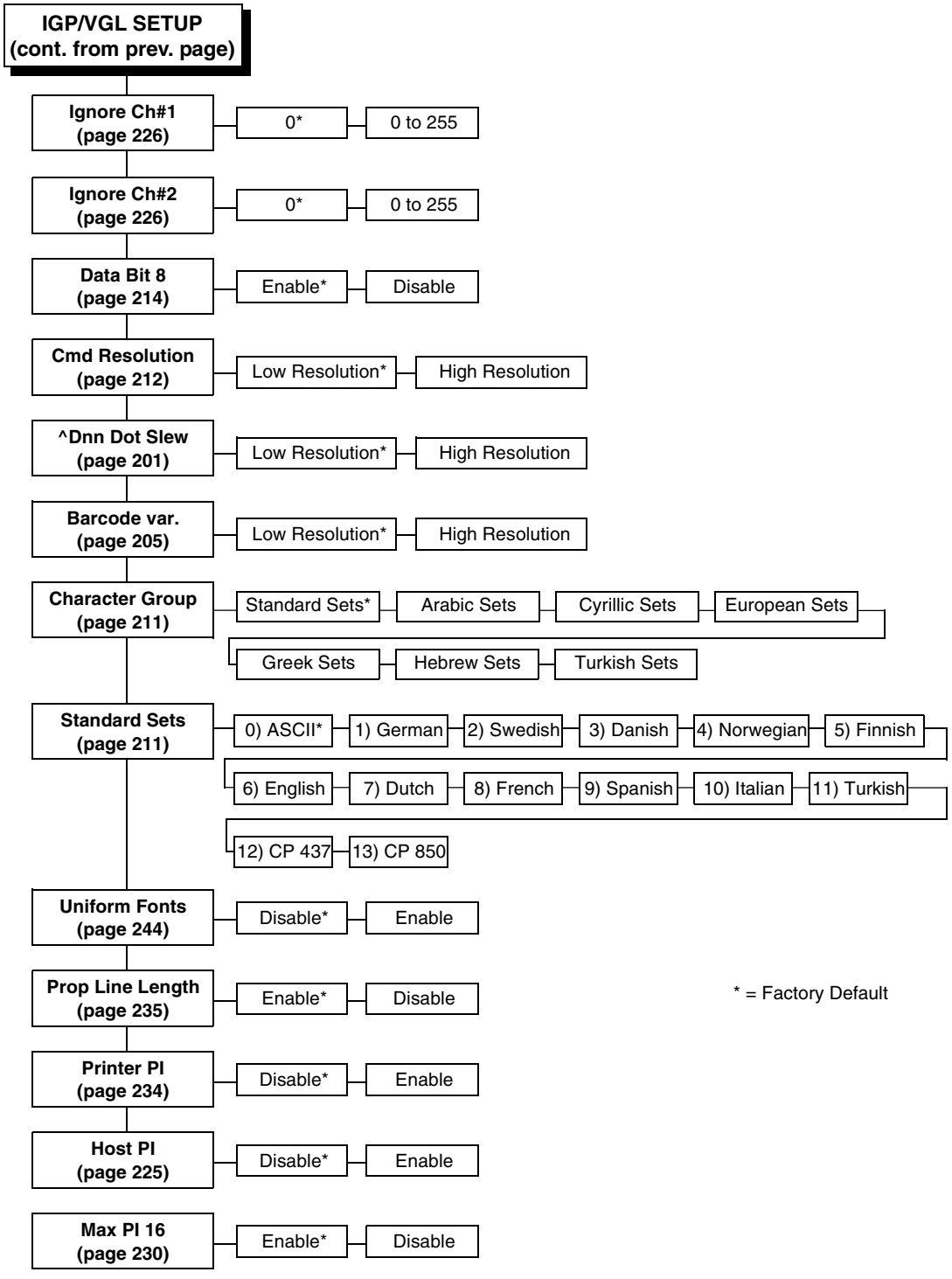
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Continued at the top of next page

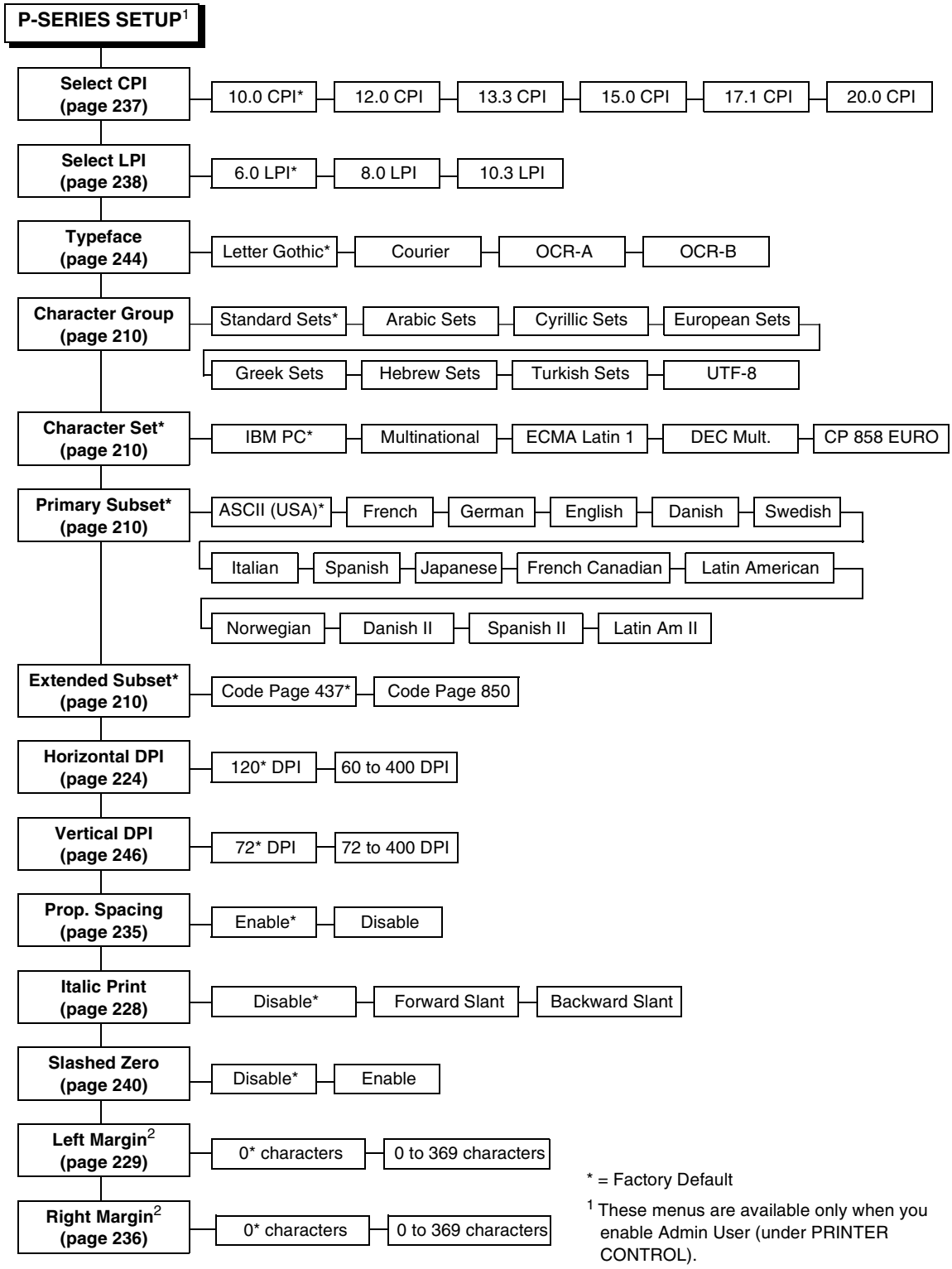
* = Factory Default

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

P-SERIES SETUP



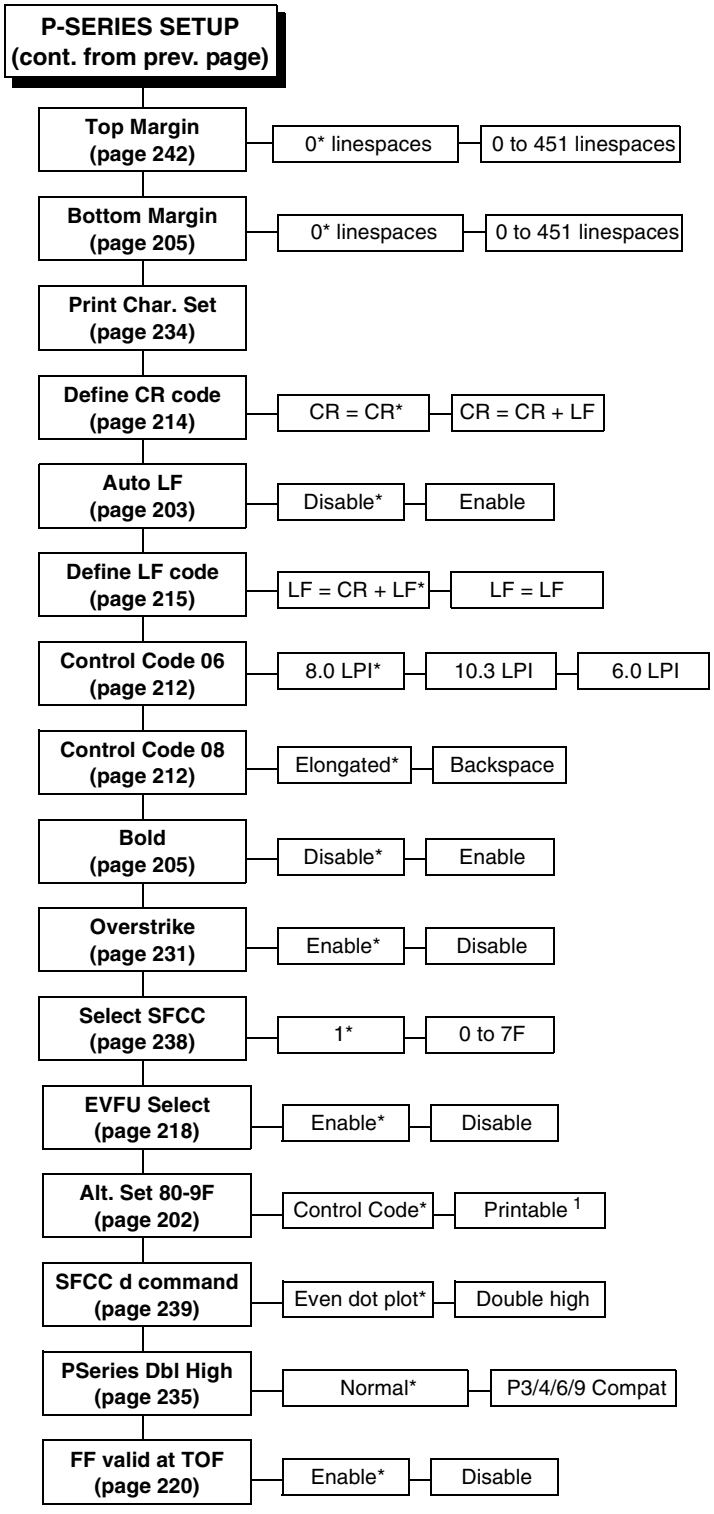
Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

[1] These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



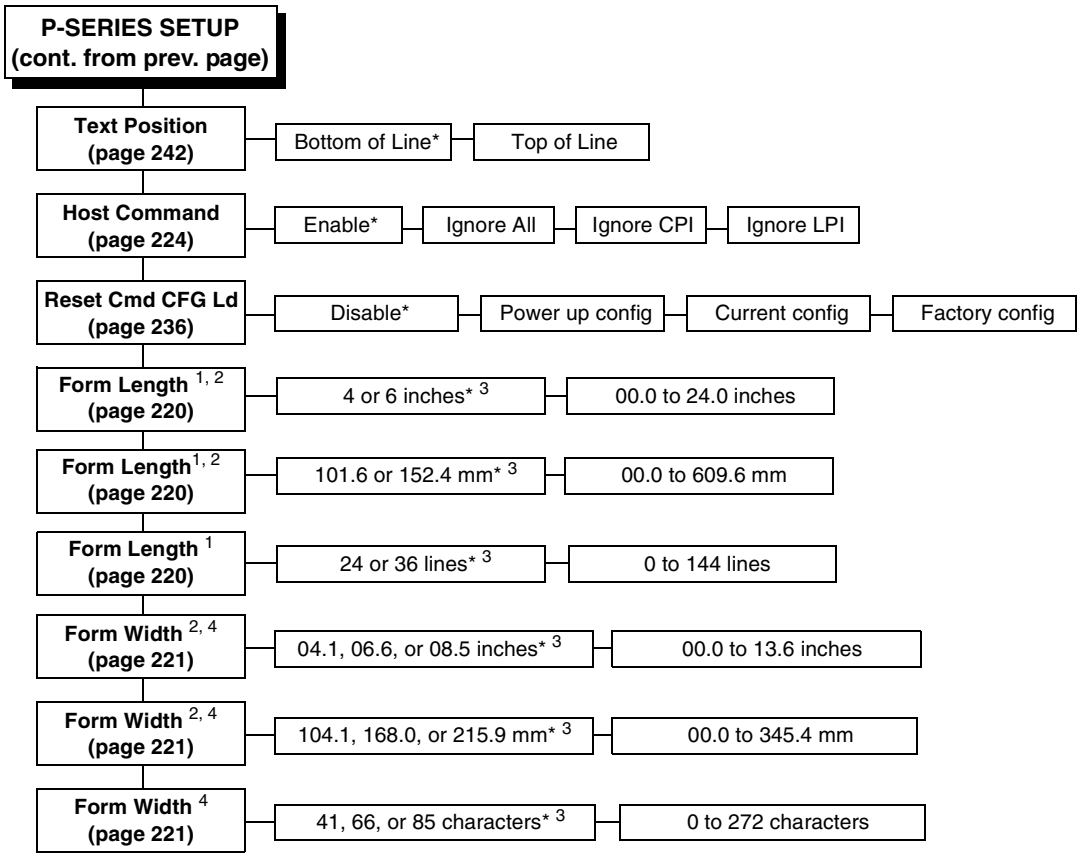
Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] When the CTHI option is installed, the factory default is Printable.

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

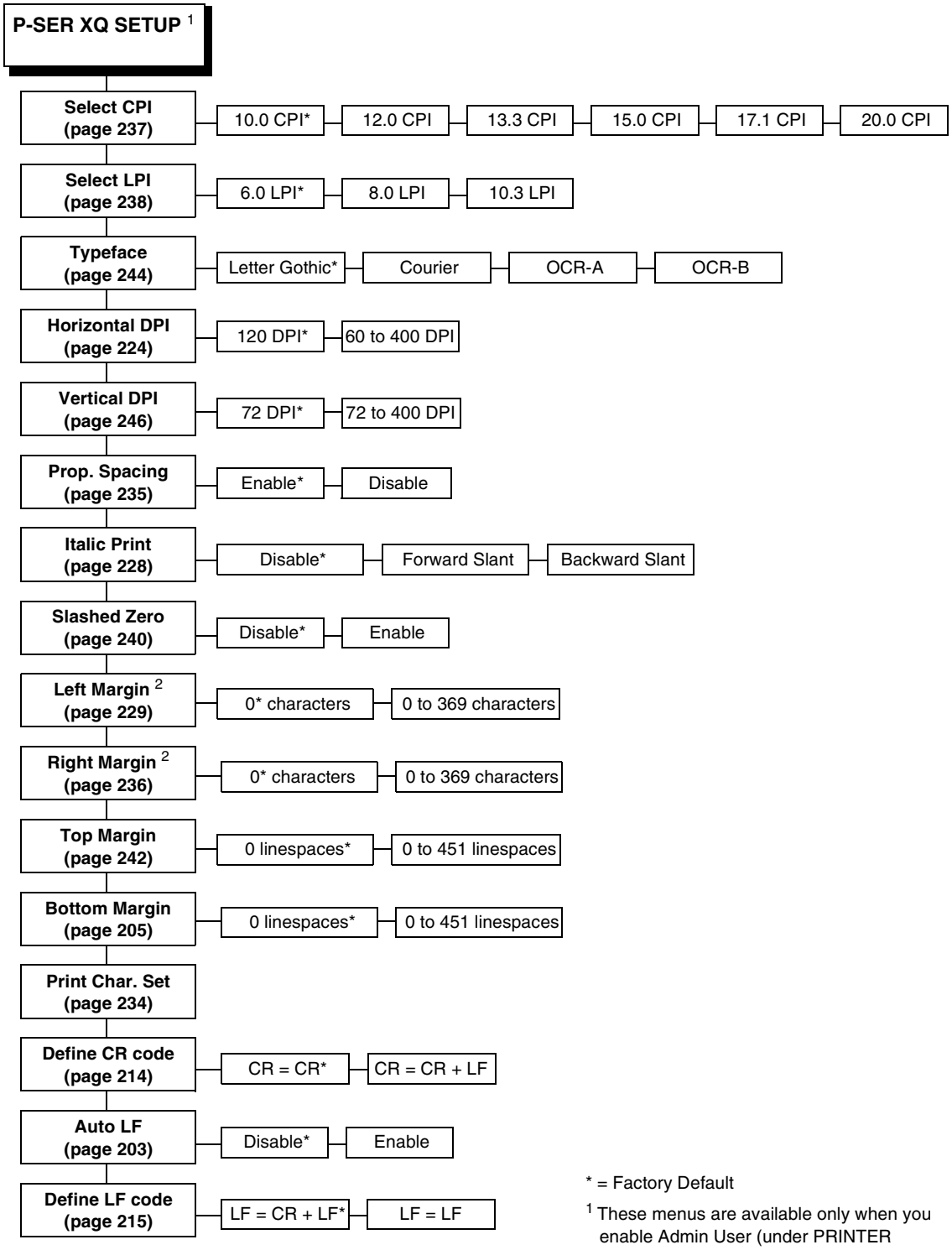
[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[3] The factory default value depends on the width of the printer model.

4. All Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

P-SER XQ SETUP



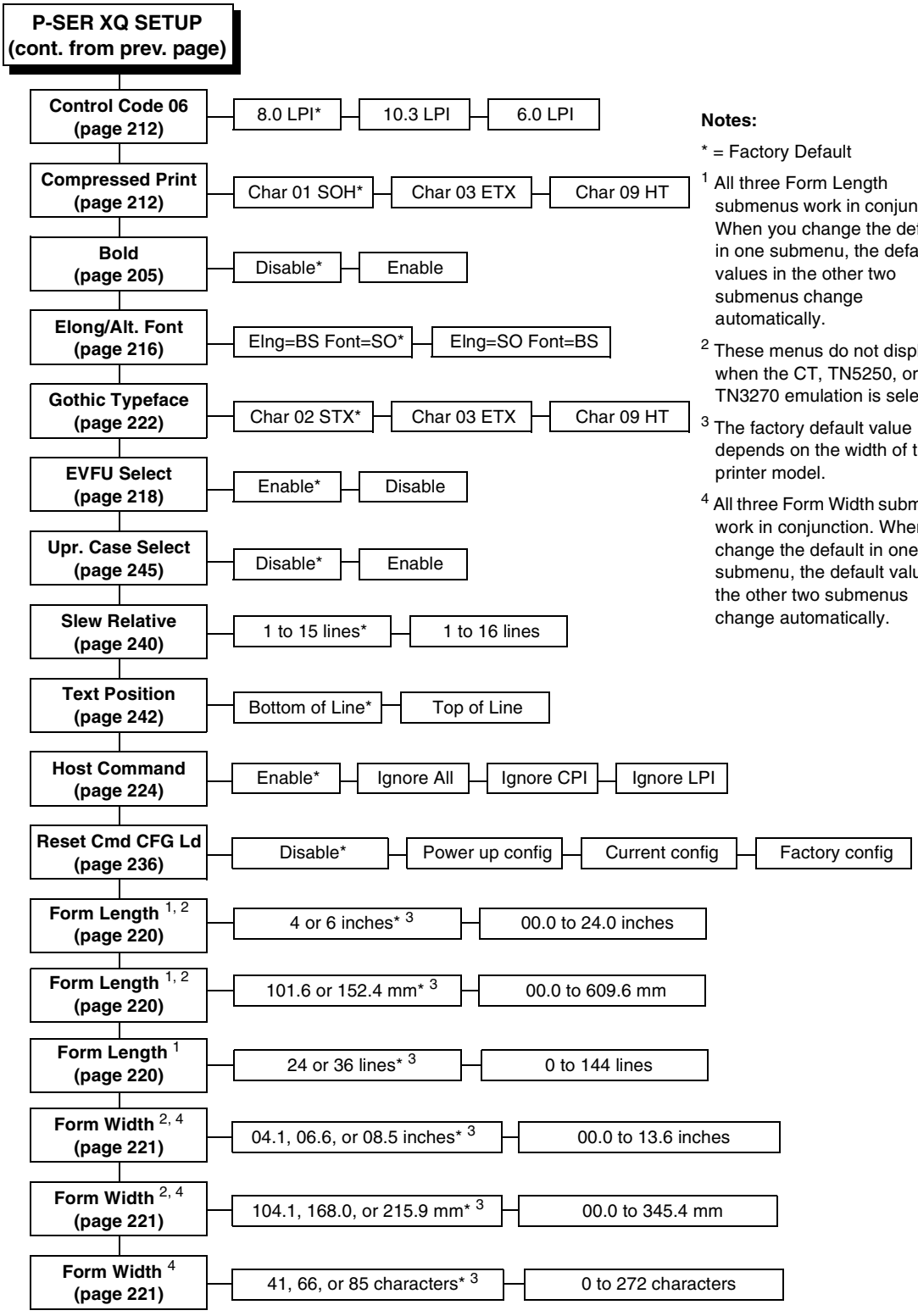
Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

[1] These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

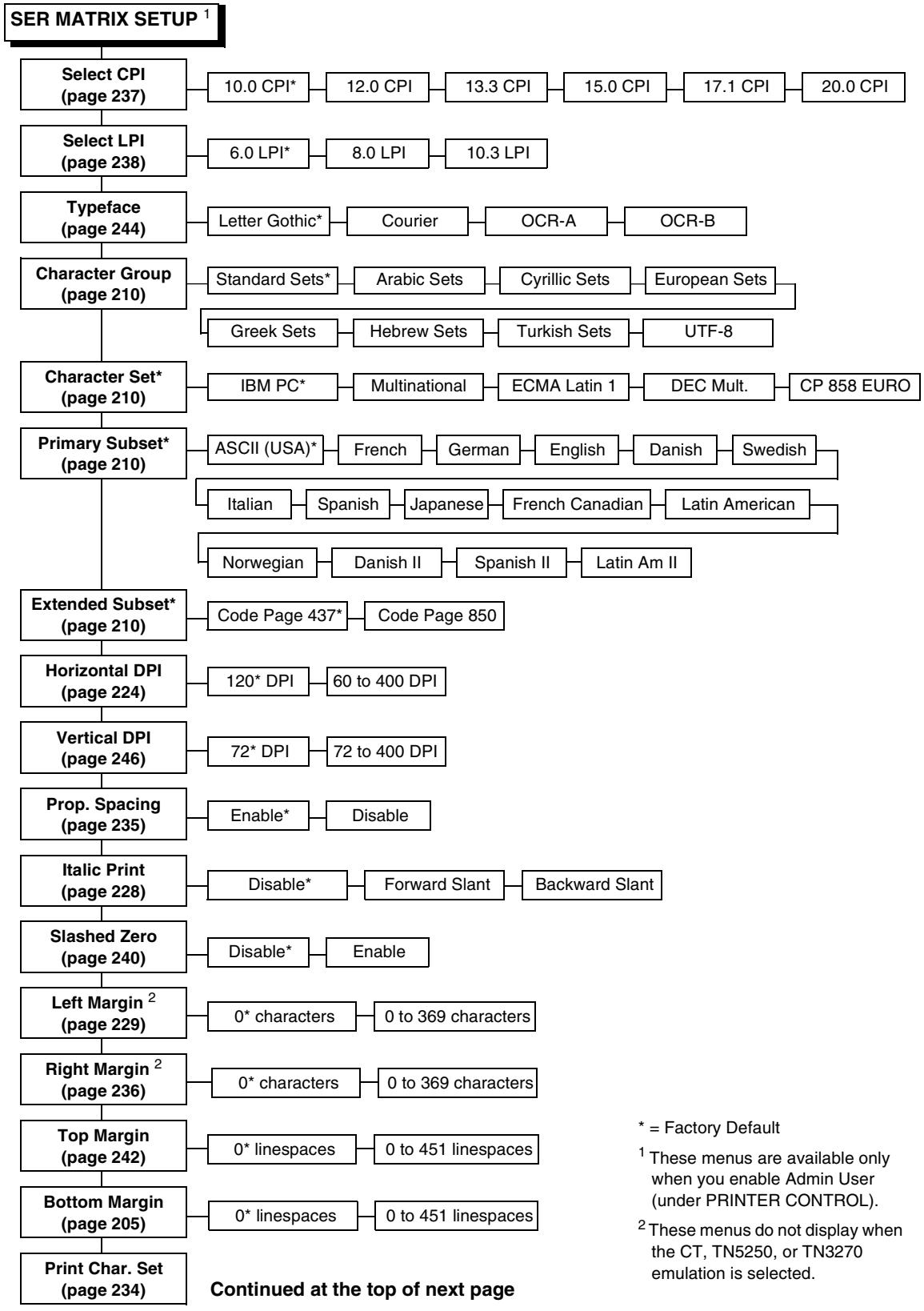
[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[3] The factory default value depends on the width of the printer model.

[4] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SER MATRIX SETUP



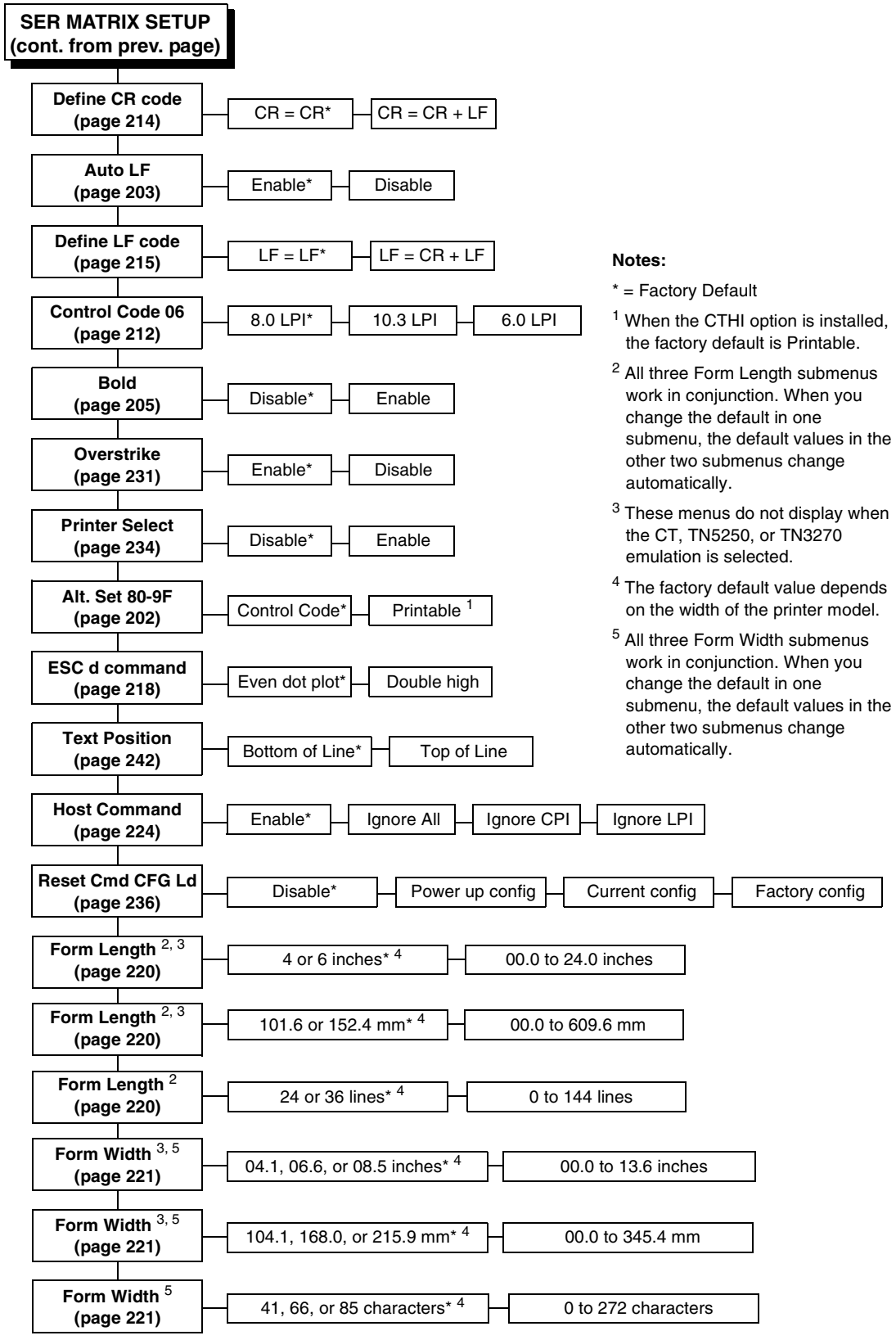
Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

[1] These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] When the CTHI option is installed, the factory default is Printable.

[2] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

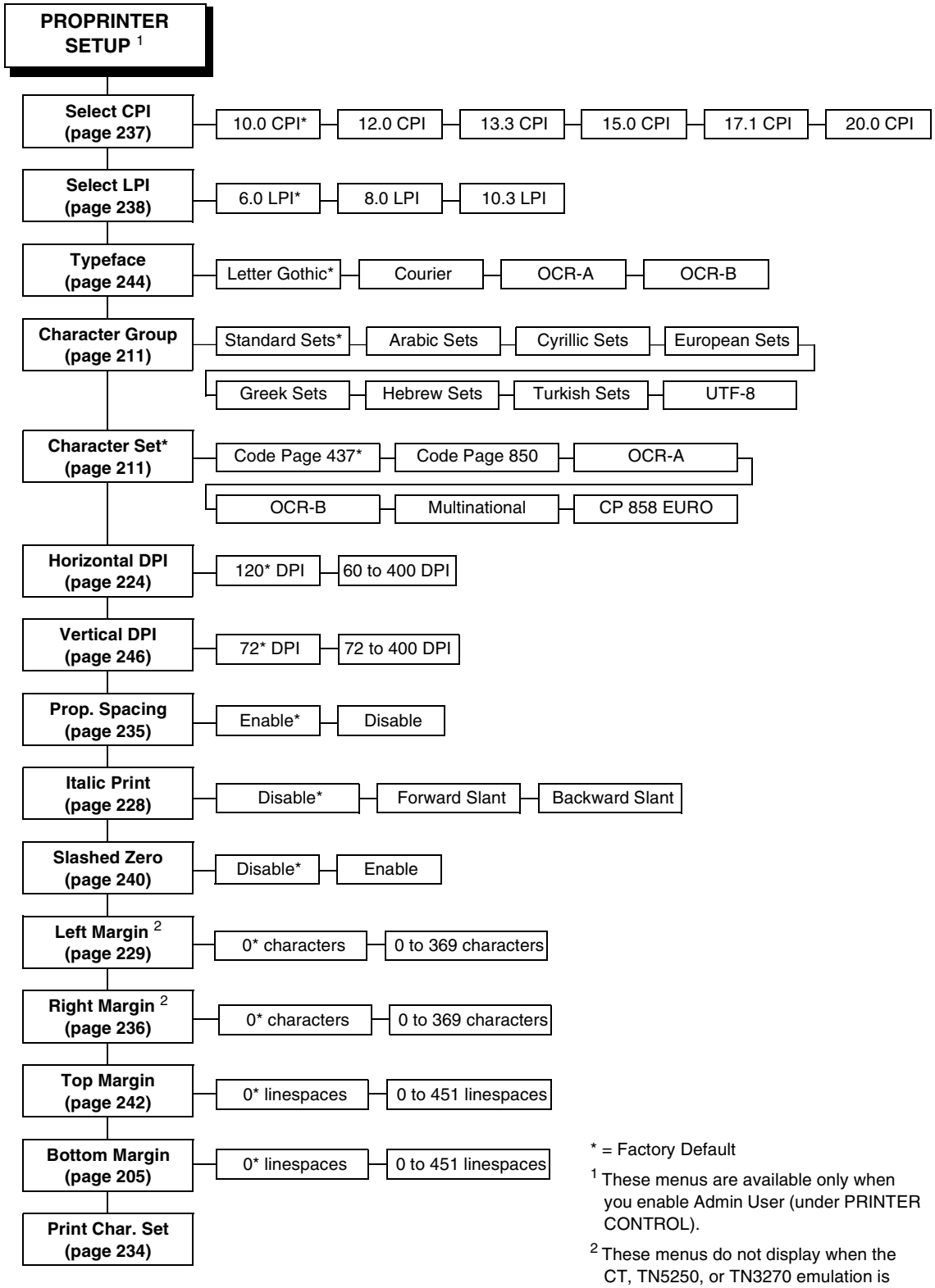
[3] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[4] The factory default value depends on the width of the printer model.

[5] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PROPRINTER SETUP



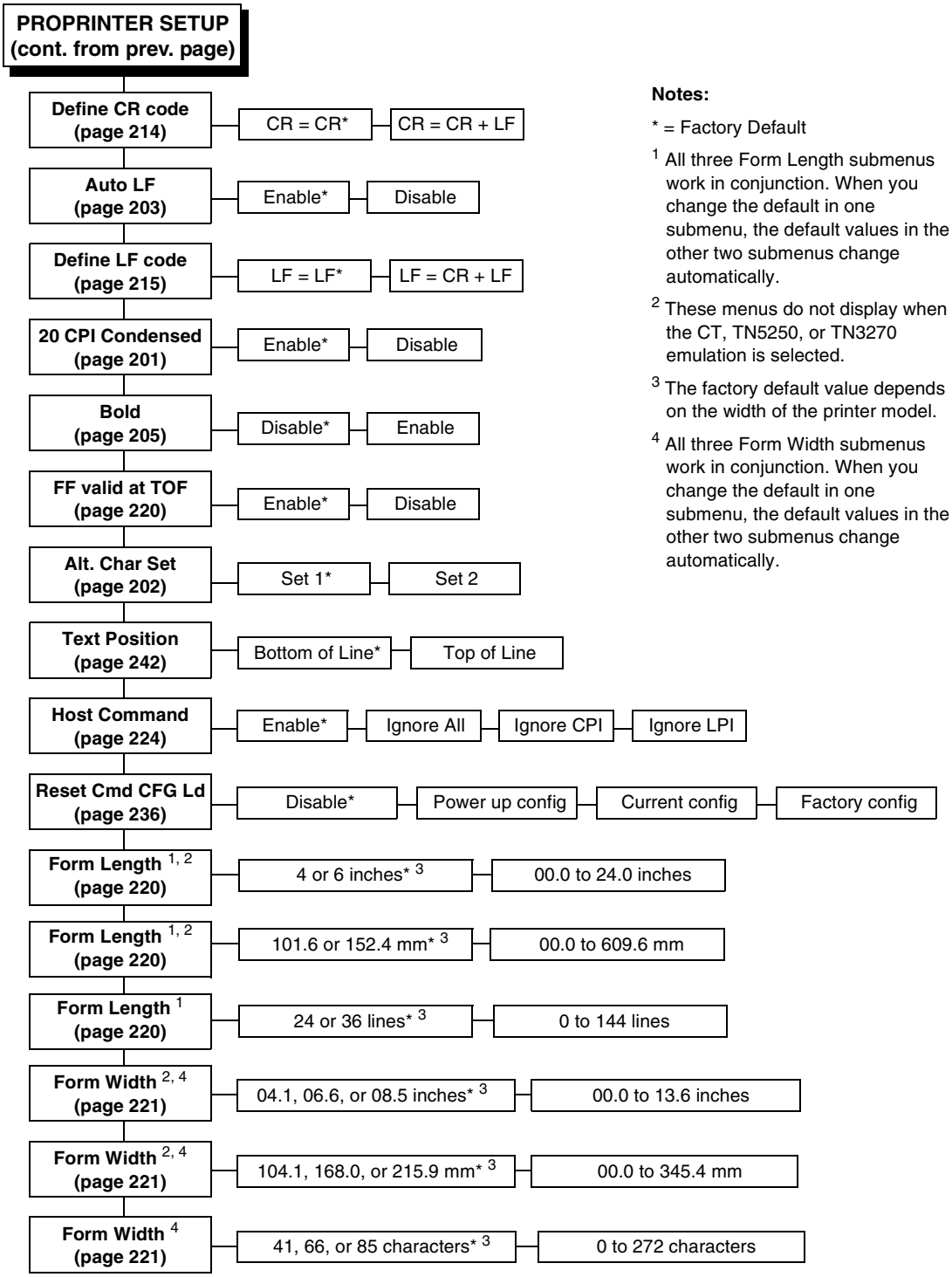
Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

[1] These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

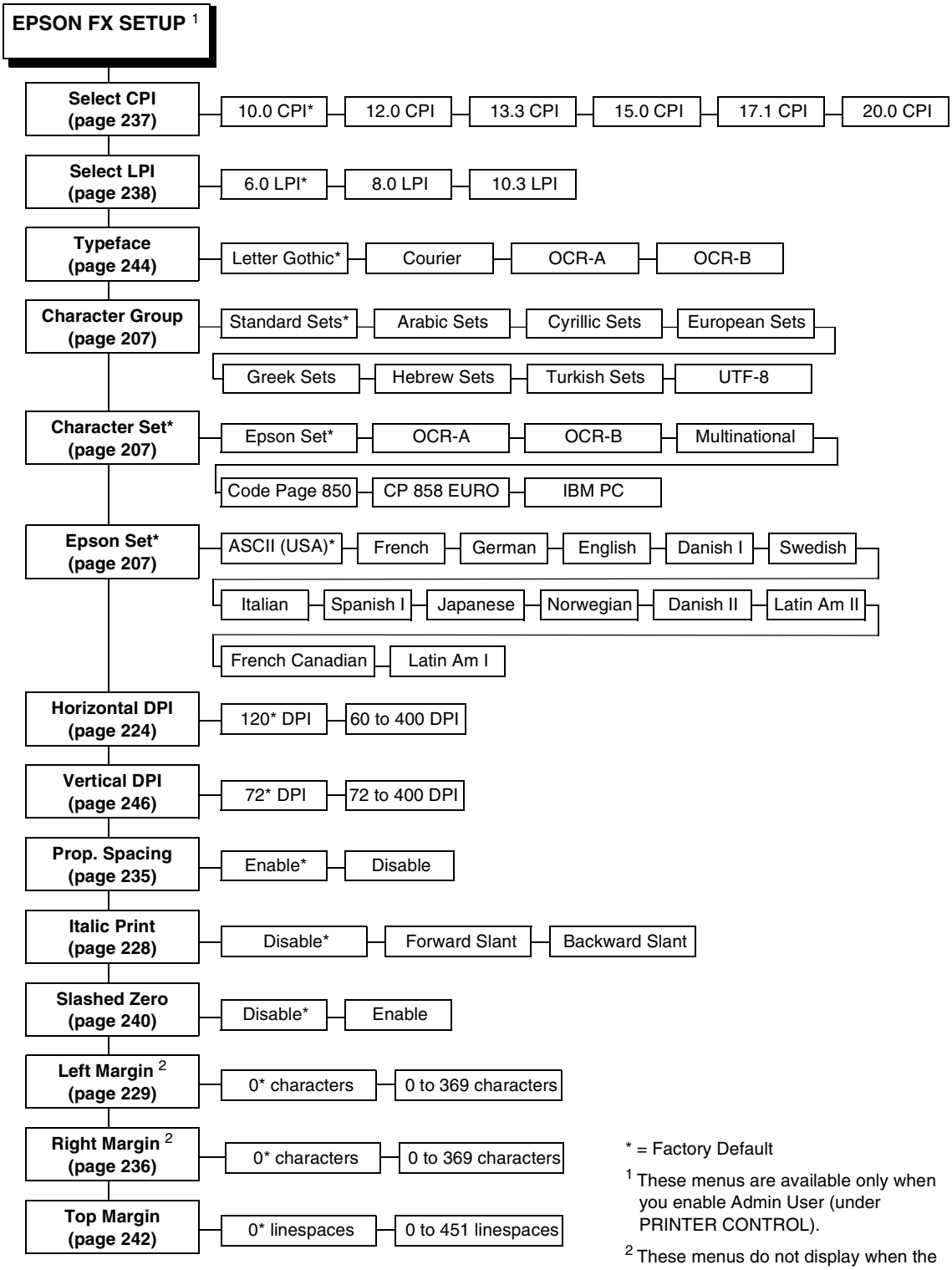
[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[3] The factory default value depends on the width of the printer model.

[4] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

EPSON FX SETUP



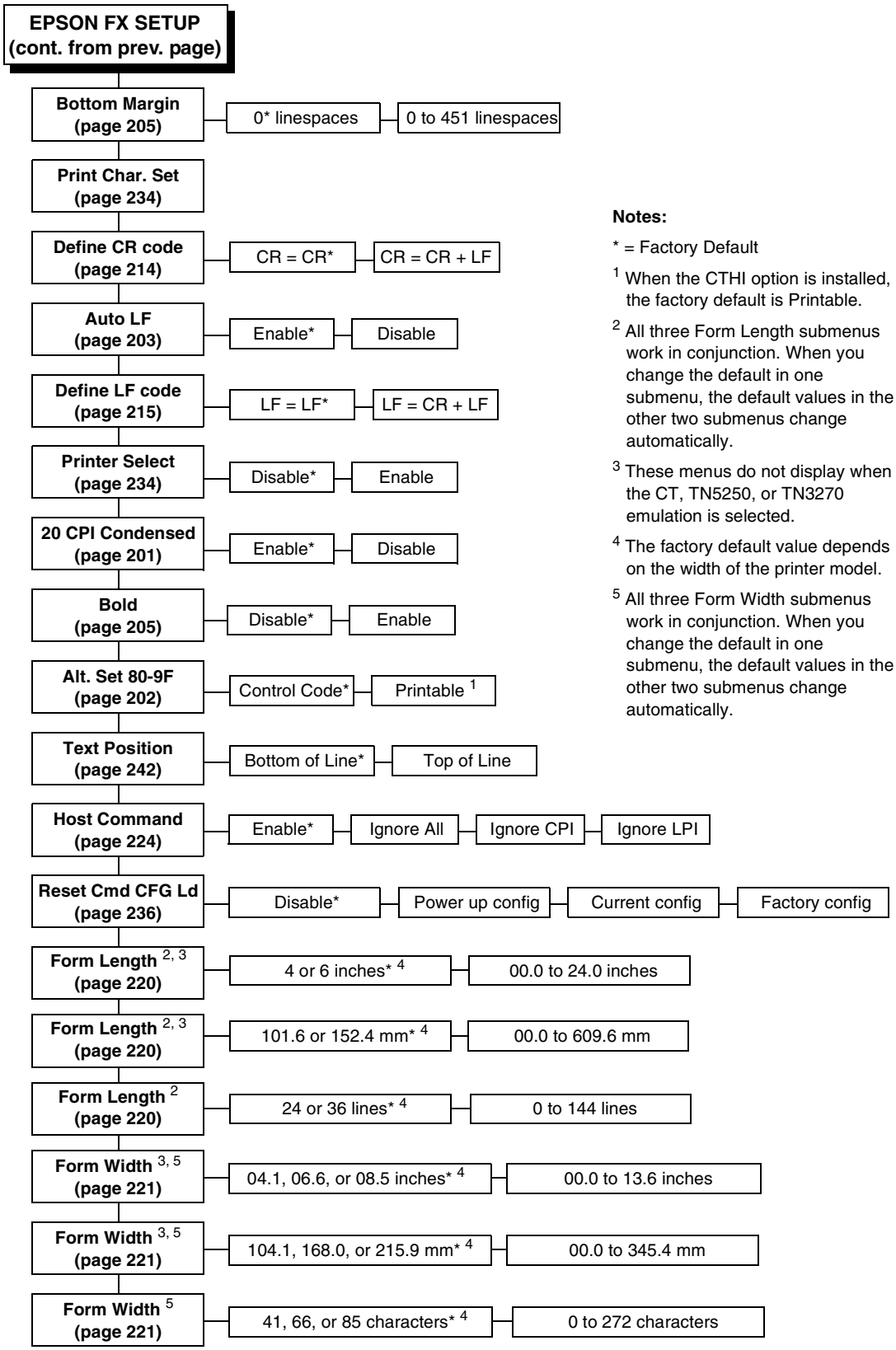
Continued at the top of next page

* = Factory Default

[1] These menus are available only when you enable Admin User (under PRINTER CONTROL).

[2] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] When the CTHI option is installed, the factory default is Printable.

[2] All three Form Length submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

[3] These menus do not display when the CT, TN5250, or TN3270 emulation is selected.

[4] The factory default value depends on the width of the printer model.

[5] All three Form Width submenus work in conjunction. When you change the default in one submenu, the default values in the other two submenus change automatically.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Emulation Submenus

NOTE: The following descriptions are grouped together for all emulations and are listed in alphabetical order.

^Dnn Dot Slew

(From page 188.)

- **Low Resolution**. Sets the dot slew command dot values to be interpreted as 60 dpi P-Series dots.
- **High Resolution**. Sets the dot slew command dot values to be interpreted as print engine dots.

The factory default is Low Resolution.

20 CPI Condensed

(From page 198, page 200.) Compressed print characters are narrower than the normal character set. This is helpful for applications where you need to print the maximum amount of information on a page.

- **Enable**. Prints about 60% of the width of normal characters when compressed print is chosen by the host computer.
- **Disable**. Does not compress print widths, even if condensed print is chosen by the host.

The factory default is Enable.

5225 World Trade

(From page 170.) The 5225 emulation has a standard multinational character set that serves as a base and 14 extended world trade character set assortments.

The options are Standard Char (the factory default) and Extended Char.

Absorb After ^PN

(From page 188.)

- **Disable**. The paper motion line terminators that immediately follow the ^PN command are sent to the printer and processed.
- **Enable**. The paper motion line terminators that immediately follow the ^PN command are ignored.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Absorb After ^PY

(From page 187.)

- **Absorb Motion**. The paper motion line terminator immediately following the graphics ^PY command will be ignored.
- **Absorb All**. The system ignores all the data following ^PY until a host generated terminator is detected and ignored.
- **Disable**. System terminators following a graphics command are sent to the printer and result in paper motion.

The factory default is Absorb Motion.

Active Char Set

(From page 167, page 170, page 179, page 182.) Selects which group of character sets (Primary or Secondary) will be active.

The factory default is Secondary Set.

AI 00 Spaces

(From page 185.) This option is designated for EAN/UCC-128 barcodes whose application identifier (AI) is 00.

- **Disable**. The printable data field is printed with the AI enclosed in parentheses. This is the standard EAN/UCC-128 format.
- **Enable**. The printable data field is printed with the UCC fields separated by spaces. This option is IGP-X00 compatible.

The factory default is Disable.

Alt. Char Set

(From page 198.)

- **Set 1**. Interprets data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F as a control code.
- **Set 2**. Prints data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F.

The factory default is Set 1.

Alt. Set 80-9F (P-Series, Serial Matrix, Epson FX)

(From page 191, page 196, page 200.)

- **Control Code**. Interprets data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F as a control code.
- **Printable**. Prints data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F.

The factory default is Control Code. However, when the CTHI option is installed, the factory default is Printable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Alt. Set 80-9F (Coax, Twinax, TN3270, TN5250)

(From page 167, page 170, page 179, page 182.)

- **Printable**. Prints data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F.
- **Control Code**. Interprets data in the range of hex 80 through hex 9F as a control code.

The factory default is Printable.

Append Rotated

(From page 187.)

- **Disable**. Logos and alphanumeric strings are treated as separate elements.
- **Enable**. Appends logos to an alphanumeric string rotated in a clockwise, counterclockwise, or inverted orientation.

The factory default is Disable.

Auto FF at ^PN

(From page 188.) When enabled, an FF will be generated automatically to slew to the end of form when the ^PN command is encountered and when the current vertical position is not at the top-of-form.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Auto LF (P-Series, P-Series XQ)

(From page 191, page 193.) This option defines the printer action when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Disable**. Discards any data past the forms width.
- **Enable**. Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width.

The factory default is Disable.

Auto LF (Serial Matrix, Proprinter XL, Epson FX)

(From page 196, page 198, page 200.) This option defines the printer action when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Enable**. Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width.
- **Disable**. Discards any data past the forms width.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Auto Skip at End

(From page 168, page 179.) Specifies whether to perform an automatic form feed at the end of a print buffer. If form feed is the last character in the print order, the form feed function is supplied by the Auto Skip At End option.

- **Off**. Sets the printer to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **On**. Sets the printer to print at print position 1 of the first line of the next form.

The factory default is Off.

Auto Uppercase

(From page 184.) This parameter enables the printer to print text in all uppercase when using the ALPHA command.

- **Disable**. The printer will print text in upper and lowercase.
- **Enable**. The printer will print text in uppercase only.

The factory default is Disable.

Autoeject (VGL)

(From page 187.) Determines paper handling upon exiting the VGL Repeated Form and Dynamic Form commands.

- **Disable**. Holds the print position at the bottom of the form.
- **Enable**. Issues a form feed after the last form is printed so all pages will be physically printed.

The factory default is Disable.

Autowrap

(From page 184.) This parameter determines if text will wrap to the next line when the line of text exceeds the right margin.

- **Disable**. Truncates the text beyond the right margin until a CR or CR + LF is received.
- **Enable**. Automatically inserts a CR + LF after a full print line.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Barcode Errors

(From page 188.)

- **Enable**. An error message will print when invalid bar code data is encountered.
- **Disable**. VGL will not print an error for illegal bar code data; the bar code will be skipped.

NOTE: When Barcode Errors is disabled, the VGL emulation will try to make the best use of invalid data by either truncating extra digits or adding zeros to the end of bar code data to meet minimum data length requirements for some bar codes. Not all errors will be corrected.

The factory default is Enable.

Barcode var.

(From page 189.) This command only applies for IBARC barcode command format.

- **Low Resolution**. Sets barcode ratio dot values to be interpreted as line matrix printer dots (60 x72).
- **High Resolution**. Sets barcode ratio dot values to be interpreted as print engine dots (300 x 300 or 203 x 203).

The factory default is Low Resolution.

Bold

(From page 191, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

- **Disable**. Text is printed normally.
- **Enable**. Text is printed with a heavy line thickness.

The factory default is Disable.

Bottom Margin

(From page 191, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 200.)

Defined in linespaces, starting from line zero at the bottom of the page and incrementing from the bottom up.

The range is 0-451 linespaces, and the factory default is 0 linespaces.

Btm Margin Ctl

(From page 187.) Determines the page's bottom margin. If this option is set to VGL Text Length, then text length changes the bottom margin value in the LP+ Emulation submenu as follows: bottom = physical page length-top margin-text length. If the option is set to LP+ Menu, then a change in text length has no effect, and the bottom margin setting in the LP+ Emulation menu will be used, although the new text length value still shows in the menu.

The options are LP+ Menu (the factory default) and VGL Text Length.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Buffer Print

(From page 167, page 170, page 173, page 174.)

- **Disable**. The printer will print normally.
- **Enable**. The printer prints the EBCDIC data and control codes received from the host as hex values.

NOTE: Use of this parameter may alter print attributes set by the host computer. A power cycle may be required after changing Buffer Print from enable to disable.

The factory default is Disable.

Buffer Reprint

(From page 167, page 173.) This option is valid only when the printer is printing in Coax SCS mode. When the ENTER key is pressed, “Buffer Reprint Enabled” displays and an Intervention Required status is sent to the host. Pressing ENTER again cancels the Buffer Reprint function and displays “Buffer Reprint Disabled” on the LCD.

Cancel IGP/DCU

(From page 168, page 170.)

- **Enable**. Cancels all buffers when a job is put on hold from the host or when the CANCEL key is pressed.
- **Disable**. Does not cancel any internal buffer in the printer when a job is put on hold from the host, or when the CANCEL key is pressed.

The factory default is Enable.

Change Case

(From page 168, page 180.) Specifies the font as Mono or Dual Case. This option is available only in Coax non-SCS mode. The host will be notified of the change when the printer is put online. Mono Case prints the same as Dual Case if the character set is one of the following “right to left” sets: Katak, Hebrew, Old Hebrew, and Farsi.

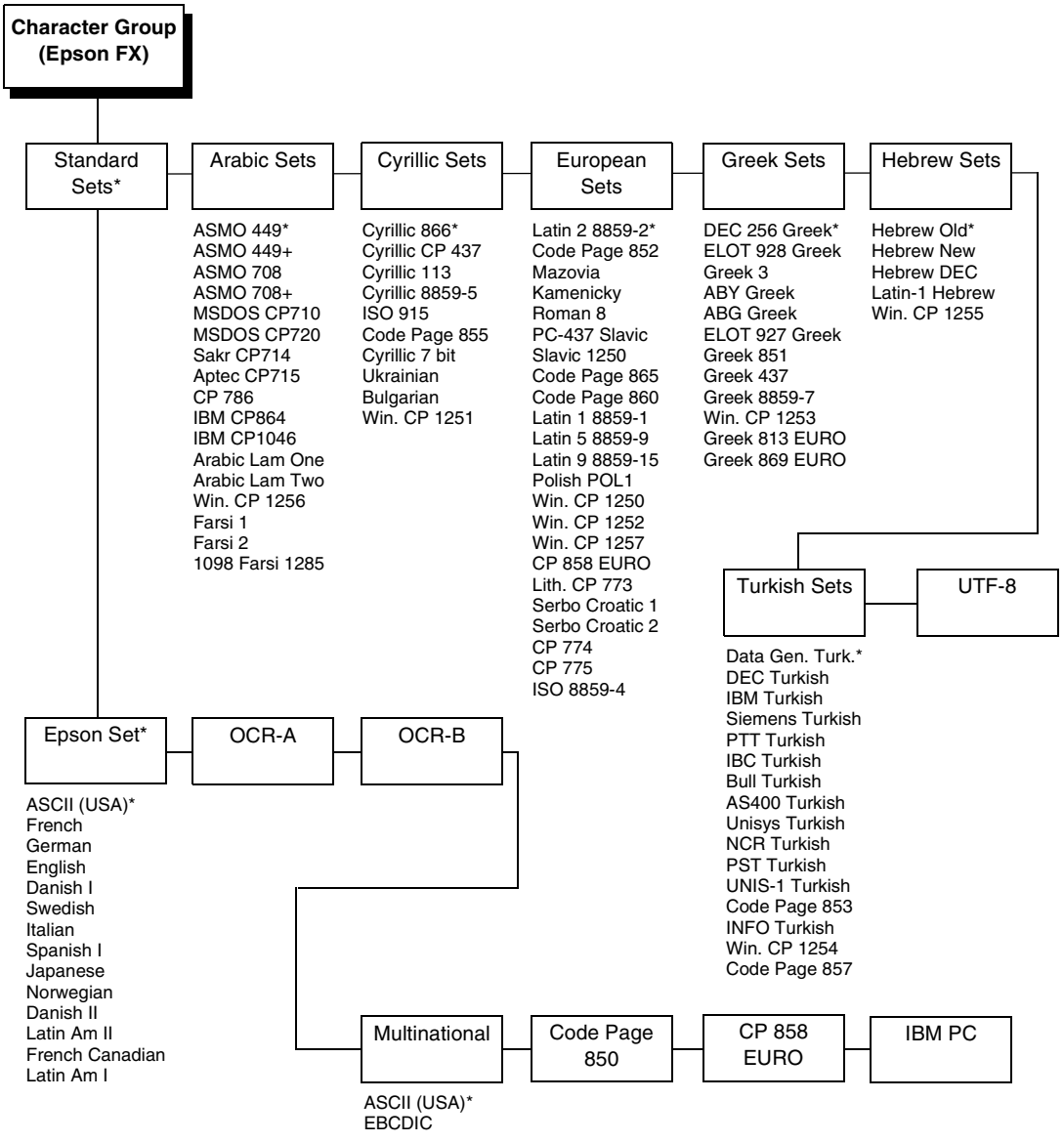
SCS (Systems Network Architecture Character String) Mode is controlled by the host computer.

The options are Dual Case (the factory default) and Mono Case.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Group and Character Sets (Epson FX)

(From page 199.) This menu item selects the character set used by the printer. The available character sets are shown below.



Notes:

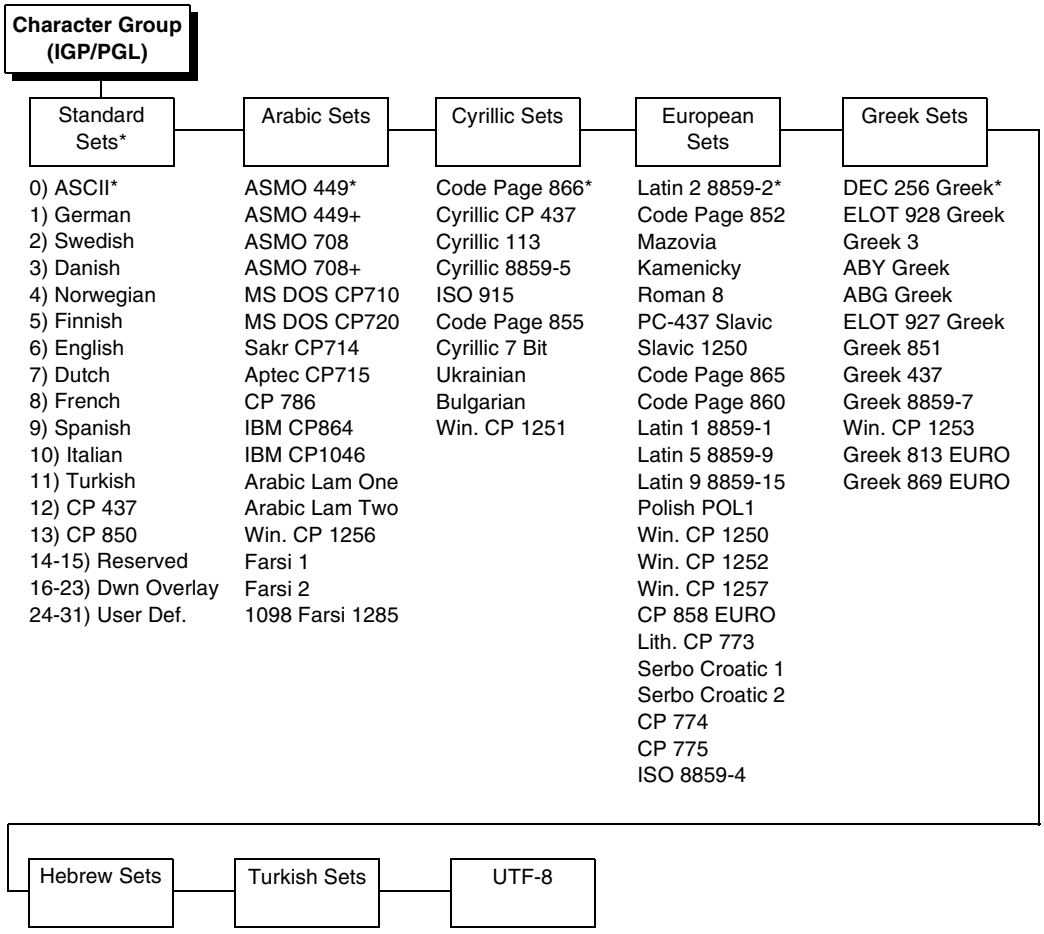
* = Factory Default.

To access the desired basic character set, use the + and - keys. To select the set, press the ↵ key. After you have selected the basic set, access the subset selection menu by pressing the ↓ key. Once in the subset menu, access the desired subset by pressing the + and - keys and select it by pressing the ↵ key. The Epson subset is accessed and selected in the same manner.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Group and Character Sets (IGP/PGL)

(From page 184.) This menu item selects the character set used by the printer. The available character sets are shown below.



Notes:

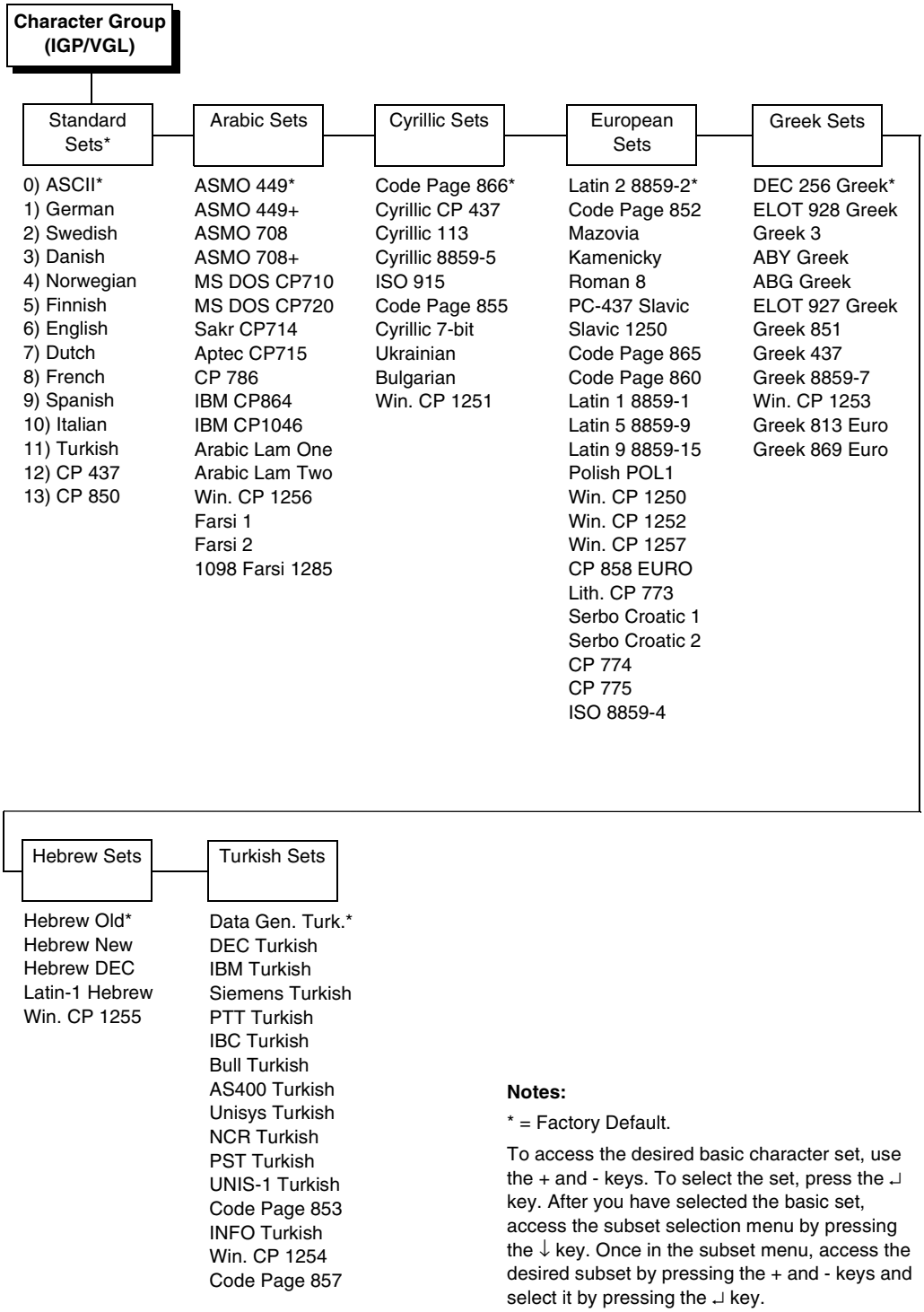
* = Factory Default.

To access the desired basic character set, use the + and - keys. To select the set, press the ↵ key. After you have selected the basic set, access the subset selection menu by pressing the ↓ key. Once in the subset menu, access the desired subset by pressing the + and - keys and select it by pressing the ↵ key.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Group and Character Sets (IGP/VGL)

(From page 189.) This menu item selects the character set used by the printer. The available character sets are shown below.



Notes:

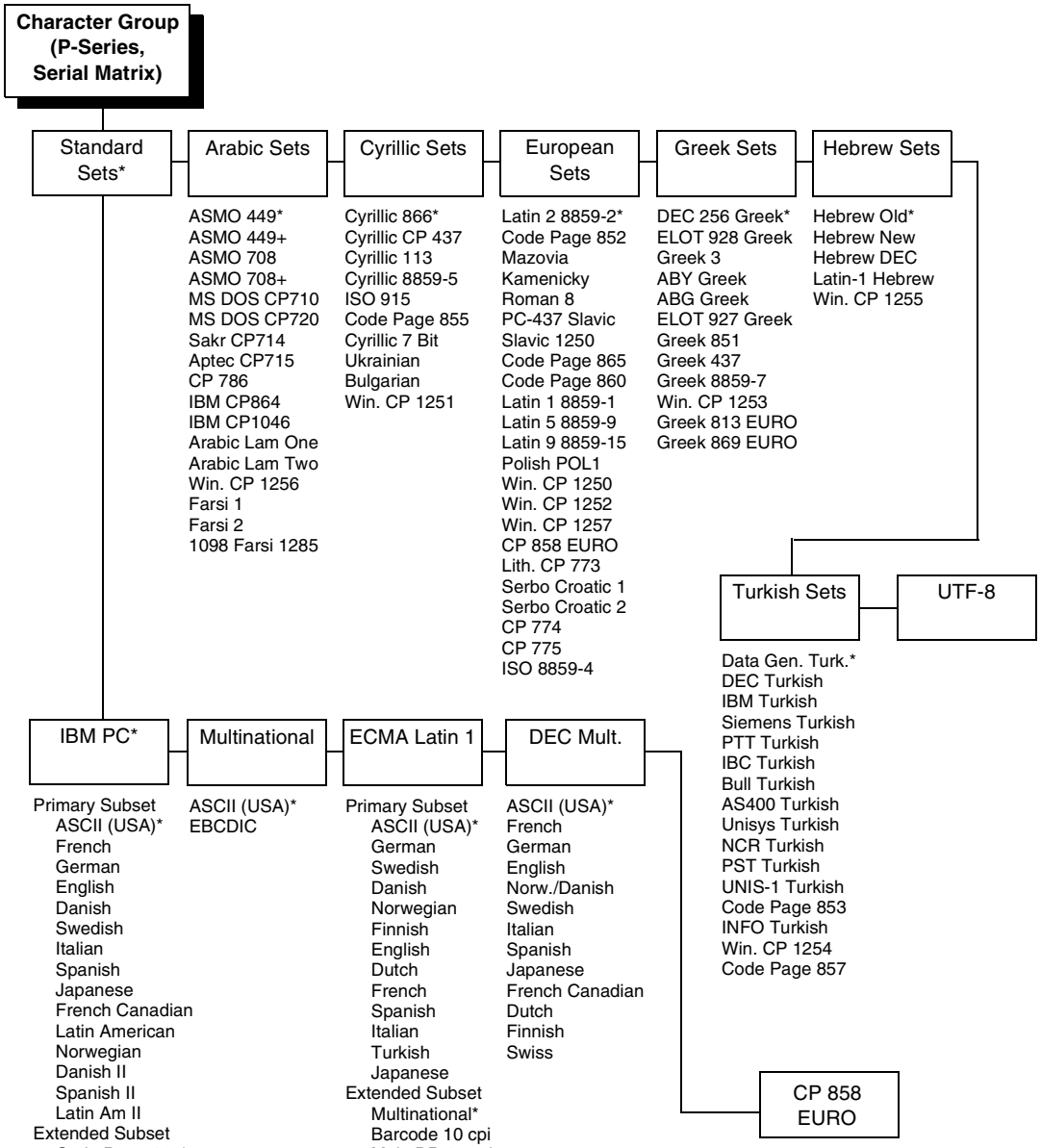
* = Factory Default.

To access the desired basic character set, use the + and - keys. To select the set, press the ↵ key. After you have selected the basic set, access the subset selection menu by pressing the ↓ key. Once in the subset menu, access the desired subset by pressing the + and - keys and select it by pressing the ↵ key.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Group and Character Sets (P-Series, Serial Matrix)

(From page 190, page 195.) This menu item selects the character set used by the printer. The available character sets are shown below.



Notes:

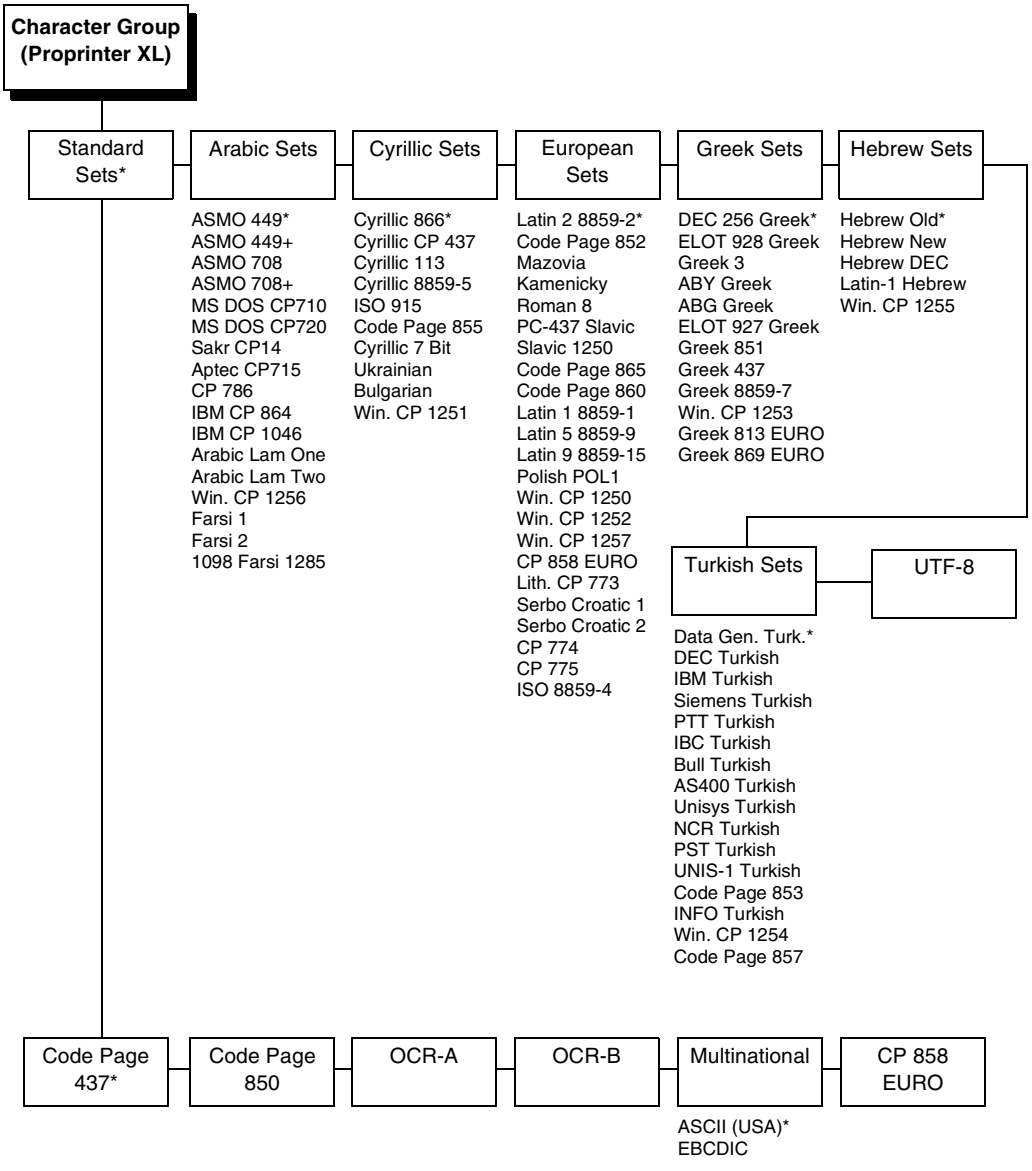
* = Factory Default.

To access the desired basic character set, use the + and - keys. To select the set, press the ↵ key. After you have selected the basic set, access the subset selection menu by pressing the ↓ key. Once in the subset menu, access the desired subset by pressing the + and - keys and select it by pressing the ↵ key. Primary and extended character subsets are accessed and selected in the same manner.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Group and Character Sets (Proprinter XL)

(From page 197.) This menu item selects the character set used by the printer. The available character sets are shown below.



Notes:

* = Factory Default.

To access the desired basic character set, use the + and - keys. To select the set, press the ↵ key. After you have selected the basic set, access the subset selection menu by pressing the ↓ key. Once in the subset menu, access the desired subset by pressing the + and - keys and select it by pressing the ↵ key. Character subsets are accessed and selected in the same manner.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Character Set (P-Series, Serial Matrix, Proprinter, Epson FX)

(From page 190, page 195, page 197, page 199.) This item allows selection of the character set to be used by the printer.

Cmd Resolution

(From page 188.)

- **Low Resolution**. Sets a low command resolution mode.
- **High Resolution**. Sets a high command resolution mode.

The factory default is Low Resolution.

Coax Type

(From page 167.) This parameter defines the printer emulation, as follows:

- 4234
- 3287

After the emulation has been changed, a POR status is sent to the host.

The factory default is 4234.

Code Page Subset

(From page 175.) This item allows you to select the desired version of the following code pages - 037,273, 274, 275, 277, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 297, 500, and 871.

The options are Version 0 (the factory default) and Version 1.

Compressed Print

(From page 194.) Controls which host command sets compressed printing.

- Char 01 SOH
- Char 03 ETX
- Char 09 HT

The factory default is Char 01 SOH.

Control Code 06

(From page 191, page 194, page 196.) Control Code 06 defines the function of ASCII code 06 hex (ACK). You can select an alternate line spacing of 6.0, 8.0, or 10.3 LPI.

The options factory default is 8.0 LPI.

Control Code 08

(From page 191.) Control Code 08 defines the function of ASCII code 08 hex (BS). You can define the code to output an Elongated character or a Backspace. The factory default is Elongated.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Copy Count

(From page 187.) Determines the number of identical copies of each physical page that will be printed.

The range is 1-999, and the factory default is 1.

CR at MPP+1

(From page 167, page 179.) MPP is Maximum Print Position, which is also known as line length. This option controls a carriage return at the end of a print line and at MPP+1.

- **On**. Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the next line.
- **Off**. Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the current line.

The factory default is On.

CR Edit

(From page 184.) This parameter determines if a carriage return will be followed by a line feed.

- **Disable**. The printer ignores all carriage returns that are not followed by line feeds.
- **Enable**. The printer processes all carriage returns, even for those that are not followed by line feeds.

The factory default is Disable.

CR, EM, & NL

(From page 168, page 180.) CR (Carriage Return), EM (Error Message), & NL (New Line) specify that the printer treat the CR, EM, and NL control codes either as spaces or as control codes.

- **On**. Treats the CR, EM, and NL commands as control codes.
- **Off**. Treats the CR, EM, and NL commands as spaces.

The factory default is On.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Data Bit 8

(From page 188.)

- **Enable**. The PI line is not passed directly from host to printer; all 8 bits are used for data bits, and characters in the hex 80-FF range can be accessed.
- **Disable**. When the host PI line is enabled, data bit 8 internally indicates PI line status. To use the PI line, disable data bit 8, and enable the Host PI configuration option (under the PI Ignored option).

NOTE: Data bit 8 is interpreted as either data bit 8 or PI signal, but never both. When enabled as data bit 8, data bit 8 has priority over the PI signal, and all data above hex 7F is used to access character data and not to interpret PI line data.

Conversely, when data bit 8 is disabled and the PI signal is used, data bit 8 of the data is reserved for use as the PI function, and you cannot access characters in the hex 80-FF range. Therefore, to access characters in the hex 80-FF range, data bit 8 must be enabled.

The factory default is Enable.

Default Code Pag

(From page 175.)

This item allows you to select the desired default codepage to be used when IPDS is not activating a Code Page ID. Refer to the *IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for a list of the code pages.

The factory default is English/USA/Can.

Default Font

(From page 175.)

This item allows you to select the desired default resident font to be used when IPDS is not activating a Font Global ID. Refer to the *IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for a list of the fonts.

The factory default is Courier 10.

Define CR code

(From page 184, page 193, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

This option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (0D hex) from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a carriage return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (0A hex) into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends line feeds to the printer.

NOTE: For this menu to take effect in PGL, PGL Normal needs to be set to PGL Menu (see page 185).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

- **CR = CR**. Does not insert an extra line feed after each carriage return.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

The factory default is CR = CR.

Define LF code (PGL, Serial Matrix, Proprinter XL, Epson FX)

(From page 184, page 196, page 198, page 200.) This parameter forces the printer to insert an automatic Carriage Return code into the data stream whenever a Line Feed code occurs. This can be used in most installations, but it is required if the host computer does not send carriage returns to the printer.

NOTE: For this menu to take effect in PGL, PGL Normal needs to be set to PGL Menu (see page 185).

- **LF = LF**. Does not perform an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be at the current print character position on the next line.
- **LF = CR + LF**. Performs an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

The factory default is LF = LF.

Define LF code (P-Series, P-Series XQ)

(From page 191, page 193.)

- **LF = CR + LF**. Forces an automatic carriage return with each Line Feed command received. The next print position is position 1 of the next line.
- **LF = LF**. Does not perform an automatic carriage return when a Line Feed command is received. The next print position will be the current print position on the next line.

The factory default is LF = CR + LF.

Do FF at TOF

(From page 185.) Determines whether the printer, with media already set at the TOF (Top-of-Form) position, will advance media to the next TOF position upon receipt of an FF command.

- **Enable**. The printer will advance media from the present TOF position to the next TOF position upon receipt of an FF command, causing a blank form.
- **Disable**. The printer will not advance media from the present TOF position to the next TOF position upon receipt of an FF command.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Early Print Cmpl (Coax, TN3270)

(From page 167, page 179.) Early Print Complete capability allows the printer to send print (order) complete status to the host before the printer is actually done printing all data. This option is valid only when the printer is in DSC/DSE mode.

- **Disable**. The printer will suppress the Early Print Complete response until all printing is complete.
- **Enable**. The printer will send an acknowledgement to the host when it is able to accept more data.

NOTE: When an Early Print Complete is enabled and an error occurs, there may be data loss.

The factory default is Disable.

Early Print Comp (IPDS)

(From page 175.) This parameter allows you to choose when to send a Print Complete to the Controller.

- **Off**. Print Complete is sent if the page is printed completely.
- **On**. Print Complete is sent immediately. The next page will be created. This improves the print performance when starting the next page, but degrades error recovery.

The factory default is Off.

Elong./Alt. Font

(From page 194.) Controls which host command sets elongated (double high) fonts and extended character set.

- ELNG=BS (hex 08) FONT=SO (hex 0E)
- ELNG=SO FONT=BS

The factory default is Elng=BS Font=SO.

Emulation

(From page 175.) This item allows you to select the desired IPDS emulation, either 4028 IPDS or 3816 IPDS.

The factory default is 4028 IPDS.

Epson Set

(From page 199.) This item allows you to select the Epson character subset used by the printer. The options are listed on page 207.

The factory default is ASCII (USA).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Error Markers

(From page 188.)

- **Enable**. Prints the following error markers for those elements that print beyond the page boundaries:

  >> for elements that begin off the right side of the page;

  << for elements that begin at the indicated position but end off the page;

  ♦ for elements where the starting position of the command contains an error other than an off-page error.

- **Disable**.

The factory default is Enable.

Error Msgs

(From page 188.)

- **Enable**. Command syntax is checked and error messages printed when command parameters are incorrect.
- **Disable**. Error checking and error messages are suppressed.

The factory default is Enable.

Error Report

(From page 185.) This item sets the error reporting capability of the printer for PGL forms as follows:

- **On**. Full error checking reported. Any element that falls off the current page is reported as an error.
- **Debug Mode**. Puts the printer in debug mode whenever a form is defined in CREATE mode. Each line of the CREATE form will be printed along with an error if one has occurred.
- **Fault**. Allows you to halt the printer if a PGL error occurs. If you select this option, the PGL error prints on the paper, the message “IGP/PGL Error” displays on the front panel, and the printer goes offline. You must clear the error before the printer can resume normal operation.
- **Off**. There is no error checking whatsoever. Graphic elements such as alpha, line, barcodes, etc. will be clipped if they are beyond the page boundaries.

The factory default is On.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

ESC d command

(From page 196.) This item is for backward compatibility.

- **Even dot plot**. This option interprets the ESC d command as even dot plot.
- **Double high**. This option interprets the ESC d command as double high. Select this option for backward compatibility.

The factory default is Even dot plot.

EVFU Select

(From page 191, page 194.) Controls how the printer handles vertical formatting.

- **Enable**. Selects P-Series compatible Electronic Vertical Format Unit (EVFU).
- **Disable**. Disables all EVFU processing.

The factory default is Enable.

Expanded Font (PGL)

(From page 185.) Expanded font allows you to print characters in different sizes with specified parameters and to select which font face to use.

- **Scalable**. Uses scalable fonts.
- **Block**. Uses block fonts.
- **Alt Block 1**. Uses alternative block fonts with a different character set.

The factory default is Scalable.

Expanded Font (VGL)

(From page 188.) Expanded font allows you to print characters in different sizes with specified parameters and allows you to select block or non-block font face.

- **Scalable**. Uses Gothic font as default. Other font faces can be selected by using the IFONT command.
- **Block**. Uses Block font.

The factory default is Scalable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Expanded Fonts (IPDS)

(From page 175.) This option specifies which algorithm is used for expanding a character string in Write Graphics.

- **Compatible**. A resizing and smoothing algorithm will be performed on the bitmapped font.
- **Scalable**. A substitution will be done to a scalable outline font. Using Scalable will increase performance and quality, however, the substitution will only be done for Latin 1 characters of resident bitmapped fonts, and the type is limited to Courier and Gothic. A scalable font cannot be selected directly, and an LF3 format cannot be downloaded.

The factory default is Scalable.

Ext Execute Copy

(From page 185.)

- **Disable**. Dynamic data, overlay data, etc. are not allowed if the optional Form Count parameter (number of forms to print) is specified as part of the Execute command. (This setting is IGP-100 compatible.)
- **Enable**. Dynamic data, overlay data, etc. are allowed within a form where the Form Count parameter is specified in the Execute command. In this case, the same form is printed for whatever the Form Count is. Incremental data is not incremented since the printing page is the same. The overlay data is only printed with the first form and not on subsequent forms, and each form is printed on a separate page.

The factory default is Disable.

Extended Subset

(From page 190, page 195.) This item allows selection of the desired extended character subset used by the printer.

The options are Code Page 437 (the factory default) and Code Page 850.

FF After Job

(From page 168, page 180.) Determines the print position after an operator-initiated local copy (print screen function).

- **Off**. Performs an automatic new line command after completing a print buffer (unless a new line, form feed, or carriage return command was the last one executed). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **On**. Performs an automatic form feed command unless a form feed was the last one executed. The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the first line on the next form.

The factory default is Off.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

FF valid at TOF

(From page 191, page 198.) The FF valid at TOF option determines whether the printer will perform a Form Feed when the host sends a Form Feed command, if the printer is at the top of form.

- **Enable**. Performs a form feed when the host sends a Form Feed command and the printer is at the top of form.
- **Disable**. Will not perform a form feed when the host sends a Form Feed command and the printer is at the top of form.

The factory default is Enable.

FF Validity

(From page 168, page 179.) Determines if the position of a Form Feed (FF) command affects its execution.

- **Off**. Performs a form feed only if it occurs at the first print position in a line or at Maximum Print Position +1. An FF command at any other position is recognized as a blank.
- **On**. Allows the printer to perform an FF command anywhere in the data stream.

The factory default is Off.

Form Length (in.)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

Form length is the number of lines that can be printed on a label. You can set forms length in inches.

The factory default is shown in Table 3 on page 130.

Form Length (lines)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

Form length is the number of lines that can be printed on a label. You can set forms length as a function of the current LPI (lines per inch).

The factory default is shown in Table 3 on page 130.

Form Length (mm)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

Form length is the number of lines that can be printed on a label. You can set forms length in millimeters.

The factory default is shown in Table 3 on page 130.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Form Width (char.)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

The forms width can be specified as a function of the current CPI (characters per inch). The forms width set should not exceed the actual paper width.

The factory default is the maximum printing width divided by the selected number of characters per inch.

Form Width (in.)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

In this submenu, form width is specified in inches. The form width set should not exceed the actual paper width.

The factory default is the maximum printing width.

Form Width (mm.)

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

In this submenu, form width is specified in millimeters. The form width set should not exceed the actual paper width.

The factory default is the maximum printing width.

Forms Handling

(From page 184.)

This submenu allows the user to handle the form in the following ways:

- **Disable** (the default). No effect.
- **Auto Eject**. Automatically ejects a page at the end of the job to spill out the last page.
- **Auto TOF**. Automatically does a form feed (FF) at the end of each form to the next top of form.

Format Control

(From page 168, page 170, page 180, page 182.) Enables the printer to reflect the same spacing as CTPC model printers after absolute and relative move commands are executed.

- **Disable** (the default). Reflects distance, generated by the VGL feature, PGL feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after horizontal and vertical tabs are executed).
- **Enable**. Does not reflect distance, generated by the VGL feature, PGL feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after horizontal and vertical tabs are executed).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Gothic Typeface

(From page 194.) Controls which host command sets high speed printing.

- Char 02 STX
- Char 03 ETX
- Char 09 HT

The factory default is Char 02 STX.

Graphic Chek Cod

(From page 170, page 182.) Specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received from the host. Choose a hex character from 40 through FE. The character becomes the printer default when:

- The printer is powered off and then powered on.
- An SGEA command specifies to use the operator panel default.
- The Graphic Chek Err parameter is disabled.

The range is 40 through F4, and the factory default is 60.

Graphic Chek Err

(From page 170, page 182.) Allows overriding of the host setting for the SGEA (Set Graphic Error Action) command. For more information about the SGEA command, refer to the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

- **Enable**. The host setting for the SGEA used by the printer. If the SGEA command is requested to stop on graphic errors, the printer will stop when a graphic error is detected.
- **Disable**. Ignores the SGEA command from the host. The printer does not stop when an error is detected; instead, it substitutes the character selected in the Graphic Chek Code parameter.

The factory default is Enable.

Hexdump Mode

(From page 175.) Hexdump mode allows you to place the printer into the “hex dump” mode, in which the printer outputs a hexadecimal data stream. The purpose of hexdump mode is to see exactly what data is received by the printer, in order to debug forms, for example.

When enabled, the hexdump mode translates all host interface data to its hexadecimal equivalent, then prints the hex code and its printable symbol, if one exists. Figure 6 shows a partial example of a hex dump.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

After the printer enters hexdump mode, all characters it prints (including any in the printer's input buffer) are printed in two forms: as a two-symbol hexadecimal code and as the character's printable symbol (if it has one). A non-printable code is printed as a period [.] symbol. Up to 16 characters can be printed per line of hexdump printout. While the printer is in hexdump mode, it does not act upon any control codes, other than to print their hexadecimal equivalents.

The 16 characters printed per line on the hexdump are formatted so that the 16 printable symbols are printed in columns 1 through 16. The 17th column is blank. Column 18 contains either a p (PI line active) or a blank (PI not active). Columns 19 and 20 contain the hexadecimal code for the first character, followed by a blank. The PI line condition and hexadecimal code for the second character are printed in columns 22, 23, and 24, followed by a blank. The third through 16th characters are printed in a similar manner. The hexadecimal code for the 16th character is printed in columns 78, 79, and 80.

NOTE: Values will vary based on printhead width.

Subsequent printing observes the current setting for skip-over perforation, form length, and top-of-form position parameters.

IMPORTANT **You must have a minimum of 4.1 inches of media installed and have Label Width set to 4.1 inches. If not, the hexdump data will be truncated and lost.**

If a fault occurs while printing a hexdump, the printer reverts to the normal fault state. When the fault is cleared, the printer resumes printing the hexdump (either a partial line with a form feed or nothing at all). Top-of-Form remains unaffected.

```
.The Impact Prin  09 54 68 65 20 49 6D 70 61 63 74 20 50 72 69 6E
ter Emulation pr  74 65 72 20 45 6D 75 6C 61 74 69 6F 6E 20 70 72
ints in one-up,.  69 6E 74 73 20 69 6E 20 6F 6E 65 2D 75 70 2C 0A
.two-up, and fou  09 74 77 6F 2D 75 70 2C 20 61 6E 64 20 66 6F 75
r up page window  72 20 75 70 20 70 61 67 65 20 77 69 6E 64 6F 77
s....             73 2E 0C 0D 0A
```

Figure 6. Sample Hex Dump

To begin a hex dump, first place the printer offline and enable the Hex Dump Mode option from the control panel. Next, place the printer online. Finally, send data to the printer from the host computer. Any data received from the host is “dumped” to the printout.

To cancel a hex dump, first place the printer offline. Then, disable the Hex Dump Mode option from the control panel. The paper may then be advanced to the next Top-of-Form.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Horizontal DPI

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

This feature enables the thermal printer to print images as close as possible to the same size as those originally programmed for a line matrix or laser printer by selecting a horizontal resolution that matches that of the printer that the file was originally generated for.

Although the range allows a selection of up to 400 dpi, the 6700 is capable of printing up to 203 dpi (5504-R40, 5504-R60, 5504-R80) horizontal resolution.

The range is 60-400 dpi, and the factory default is 120 dpi.

Host Command

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

This item allows you to select certain host commands to be ignored by the printer.

The options are Enable, Ignore All, Ignore CPI, and Ignore LPI.

The factory default is Enable (all host commands accepted by the printer).

Host Form Length (PGL)

(From page 184.) Determines how the physical label length (see Label Length under the MEDIA CONTROL menu) is affected upon receiving an EXECUTE command.

- **Enable**. The physical label length will change to match the form length (specified in CREATE command). The physical label size remains at the new setting until another EXECUTE command is received, or the PRINTER CONTROL menu settings are changed.
- **Var. Length**. The physical label length is the longest print element plus the setting of “Var Form Adjust.”
- **Var Dynamic Len**. The physical label length will change to the longest print element defined in CREATE mode plus the setting of “Var Form Adjust.”
- **Disable**. Forms printed in EXECUTE mode do not change the physical label size. Therefore, the size of the form (defined in CREATE mode) must fit within the current label dimensions, or errors may occur.

NOTE: Changing the form length via the EXECUTE command changes the LP+ Emulation logical dimensions.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Host Form Length (IPDS)

(From page 175.) Enables or disables changing the form length by the host.

- **Disable.** The host is unable to change the form length.
- **Enable.** The host may change the form length.

The factory default is Disable.

Host Form Length (VGL)

(From page 187.) Sets the printer page size.

- **Enable**. Sets the printer label size equal to Label Length from the host form length command. (For more information, refer to the *IGP/VGL Programmer's Reference Manual*.)
- **Disable**. Sets the printer label size equal to the Label Length set in the front panel under the PRINTER CONTROL menu.

The factory default is Enable.

Host Override

(From page 168, page 170, page 180, page 182.) Determines whether the printer accepts certain commands sent by the host, or continues to use the current operator panel settings.

- **Disable**. Allows these host commands to override operator panel settings: line length, forms length, lines per inch (LPI), characters per inch (CPI), print quality, and text orientation. Note the information appearing on the message display may not match the data stream setting. No values will change upon initial selection of the Disable option.
- **Enable**. The operator panel settings override the host commands.

The factory default is Disable.

Host PI

(From page 189.)

- **Disable**. The host does not send PI signals.
- **Enable**. The host sends PI signals. The Data Bit 8 configuration option must be disabled to transmit the PI line to the printer.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

I-2/5 Selection

(From page 185.) This option is added to be compatible with a special IGP-X00 customization. Usually, if Interleaved 2/5 bar codes have an odd number of digits, a leading zero is inserted in front of the data. However, this special IGP-X00 customization gives you the option of adding a space character at the end of the bar code instead.

- **Leading Zero**. A leading zero is inserted in front of the data.
- **Trailing Space**. A space is inserted at the end of the data instead of a leading zero.
- **X2 DPD**. When selected, I-2/5 bar code with a magnification X2 will use the specially configured ratios 3:3:6:5 rather than 3:6:9:12 for compatibility issues.
- **Modulo 7 CD**. The I-2/5 bar code uses a modulo 7 check digit instead of the default modulo 10 check digit.

The factory default is Leading Zero.

Ignore Ch#1

(From page 188.) Specifies character 1 for the character filtering option. Valid decimal values are from 0 through 255.

The factory default is 0.

Ignore Ch#2

(From page 188.) Specifies character 2 for the character filtering option. Valid decimal values are from 0 through 255.

The factory default is 0.

Ignore Chars

(From page 188.)

- **Disable**. Character filtering is not enabled.
- **Char 1**. Character 1 will be filtered. Select the option “Ignore ch#1” to specify character 1.
- **Char 2**. Character 2 will be filtered. Select the option “Ignore ch#2” to specify character 2.
- **Char 1&2**. Characters 1 & 2 will be filtered. Select the options “Ignore ch#1” and “Ignore ch#2” to specify values for these characters.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ignore Dots

(From page 187.)

- **Disable**. The VGL expects position values to be specified in tenth inches and dot rows.
- **Enable**. Causes the VGL to expect position values to be specified in only 1/10ths of an inch. If the dot position is also given, it is treated as text.

The factory default is Disable.

Ignore ^Lxx Cmd.

(From page 188.)

- **Disable**. The factory default.
- **Enable**. The Form Length commands ^Lxx and ^Hxx will be ignored, and the form length will be determined by the “Form Length” menu in the LP+ menu.

The factory default is Disable.

Ignore Mode

(From page 185.) This parameter instructs the IGP to ignore the character selected under the Select Character menu.

- **Disable.** The IGP does not ignore any characters.
- **Enable.** The IGP ignores the character specified in the Select Character menu.

The factory default is Disable.

Ignore Spaces

(From page 188.)

- **Disable**. Trailing spaces are not deleted from alphanumeric elements in a graphics pass.
- **Enable**. Trailing spaces are deleted from alphanumeric elements in a graphics pass.

The factory default is Disable.

Ignore Text

(From page 185.)

- **Disable**. When disabled, text in normal mode will be printed. Attributes to be printed depend on the PGL Normal menu setting.
- **Enable**. When enabled, any line of text (non-PGL commands) in normal mode will be ignored.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IGP100 Compatibl.

(From page 185.) This parameter forces the output to correspond with IGP-100 printer output in cases where there are differences.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Intervention Req

(From page 167, page 173, page 179.)

- **Send To Host**. The printer sends a signal to the host computer when a printer fault or hold mode time-out occurs.

NOTE: If you select Send To Host, make sure the Error Recover option (under MEDIA CONTROL) is set to Disable. If Error Recover is not set to Disable, Intervention Req will not work properly.

- **Do Not Send**. No signal will be sent to the host computer.

The factory default is Send To Host.

Italic Print

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

- **Disable**. Text is printed normally.
- **Forward Slant**. Text is printed with a forward slant.
- **Backward Slant**. Text is printed with a backward slant.

The factory default is Disable.

LAC Approx.

(From page 170.) This item controls whether or not the LAC Approximation is used. (See the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.)

When set to On, then Approximation is used. When set to Off, Approximation is not used, and incoming data will print as is. The factory default is On.

LAC Option

(From page 170.) Allows the host system to load alternate character images into the printer. This may be used for designing graphics, bar codes, and charts, or for printing in foreign languages.

- **Enable**. Prints the LAC character as defined.
- **Disable**. Ignores the LAC definition from the host and prints from the currently selected character set.

The factory default is Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Last Char = FF

(From page 168, page 179.) Determines the print line position when a Form Feed (FF) command is the last code encountered in the print buffer.

- **On**. Moves to the first print position on the second line of the next form.
- **Off**. Moves to the first print position on the first line of the next form.

NOTE: This option is ignored if Auto Skip At End is on.

If configured as a 3287, and a form feed occurs in the middle of a print buffer, the printer defaults to the first print position on the second line of the next form, regardless of the setting of this option.

The factory default is On.

Lead PDF Dist

(From page 186.) Adjusts the leading and trailing character spacing distance of the PDF for UPC/EAN barcodes.

The range is 0.01- 0.10 inches in 0.01 inch increments, and the factory default is 0.10 inches.

Lead-in Chars

(From page 168, page 170, page 180, page 182.) You can enable additional printer features which are not accessible through standard coax emulations. To access these features, send text commands in the data stream. The commands must have a start and end code. Three sets (each containing a start and end code) are available:

- **Set 1** start code: <%
end code: >
- **Set 2** start code:¬¬
end code: $
- **Set 3** start code: _%
end code: _

The factory default is Set 1<%>.

Left Margin

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

Set in characters. Character zero is defined as the far left edge of the page, and column numbering increments from left to right.

The range is 0-369 characters, and the factory default is 0 characters.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Logical Buf Size

(From page 173.) Refers to the size of the printer buffer, which should be set the same as the host screen (buffer) size. If the host screen size is unknown, use 1920.

The options are 960, 1920, 2560, 3440, and 3564.
The factory default is 1920.

LPI

(From page 187.) This item selects the number of lines printed per inch.

The range is 6-10, and the factory default is 6.

Max PI 16

(From page 189.)

- **Enable**. A paper slew of 0-15 will move 1-16 lines.
- **Disable**. A paper slew of 1-15 will move 1-15 lines. A paper slew of 0 will always move 1 line.

The factory default is Enable.

Max. Print Width

(From page 168, page 170, page 180, page 182.) Set the maximum print width the printer will print when using a C/T or TN5250 host interface. Set for 13.2 inches when printing files larger than the width of the printer. All data exceeding the width of the maximum Printer Width will be truncated.

- 13.2 inches
- Printer Width (the maximum width of the printer)

The factory default is 13.2 inches.

Midline PY (includes ^PN)

(From page 188.)

- **Disable**. The Graphics mode Enabled command, ^PY, must be the first three characters of a line.
- **Enable**. The ^PY or ^PN can occur anywhere in a line.

The factory default is Disable.

NL at MPP+1

(From page 167, page 173, page 179.) Specifies the linespacing action when the printline exceeds the rightmost print position and text continues from the leftmost print position on a new line.

- **On** (the default). Moves to the first print position two lines down from the current position.
- **Off**. Moves to the first print position of the next print line.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Null Handling

(From page 173.) This item allows the printer to either treat nulls as blank spaces or ignore them. If nulls are ignored, the print position does not move.

- **Space** (the default). Treats nulls as spaces.
- **Ignore**. Ignores nulls.

Null Suppression (Coax, TN3270)

(From page 168, page 179.) This item allows the printer to either treat nulls as blank spaces or ignore them. If nulls are ignored, the print position does not move.

- **Off** (the default). Ignores nulls.
- **On**. Treats nulls as spaces.

Null Suppression (IPDS)

(From page 175.)

- **Disable** (the default). When disabled, an exception is generated when the IPDS data stream contains an 0x00.
- **Enable**. When enabled, this option ignores the EBCDIC value 0x00 in the IPDS data stream.

Offpage Errors

(From page 188.)

- **Disable** (the default). Does not report errors for elements that start or end beyond the right edge of the page.
- **Enable**. Reports errors for elements that start or end beyond the right edge of the page.

Optimized Ratio

(From page 184.) This option selects different bar code ratios for certain bar codes including Code 39 and Interleaved 2 of 5. It is included for compatibility with the IGP-X00 printers.

- **Disable** (the default). Use standard bar code ratios.
- **Enable**. Select the alternate bar code ratios.

Overstrike

(From page 191, page 196.) Overstrike determines the action required when a line is printed over a previous line because a carriage return was received without a line feed.

- **Enable** (the default). Prints the second line on top of the first line.
- **Disable**. Replaces the characters from the first line with the second line.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PA1

(From page 167, page 173.) PA1 is only valid when the printer is in the offline state and the coax Systems Network Architecture Character Set (SCS) data stream is active. This function displays the “PA1 ENABLED” message when the ENTER key is pressed, and sends a special operator request to the host when the printer is put back online. Refer to the *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information about SCS.

NOTE: Selecting PA1 again (“PA1 DISABLED” appears on the operator panel) or selecting PA2 will reset the pending PA1 function.

PA2

(From page 167, page 173.) PA2 is only valid when the printer is offline and the coax SCS data stream is active. This function displays the “PA2 ENABLED” message when the ↵ key is pressed, and sends a special operator request to the host when the printer is put back online.

NOTE: Selecting PA2 again (“PA2 DISABLED” appears on the operator panel) or selecting PA1 will reset the pending PA2 function.

Page Rotation

(From page 175.) This option rotates the physical IPDS page.

The options are 0, 90, 180, and 270.

The factory default is 0.

PGL Normal

(From page 185.) This option determines whether PGL passes the text data in Normal mode according to LP+ or whether PGL will print the text data itself.

- **LP+ Menu** (the default). PGL will pass the text data to LP+ only in the default setting state (6 LPI, default character set, and font attribute).
- **PGL Menu**. PGL will always print the text data itself.

PI Slew Range

(From page 184.) You can specify how many lines the paper will feed.

- **15**. A paper slew of 1-15 will move 1-15 lines. A paper slew of 0 will move 1 line.
- **16** (the default). A paper slew of 0-15 will move 1-16 lines.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Position Aft FF

(From page 167, page 179.) Allows you to select the location of the print position after a Form Feed command is sent.

- **Off** (the default). Sets the printer to print at position 2 of the first print line on the next form.
- **On**. Sets the printer to print at print position 1 of the first print line on the next form.

Power on IGP/PGL

(From page 185.) You can set the IGP/PGL feature so that it is enabled or disabled when the printer is powered on.

- **Enable** (the default). The IGP/PGL is enabled when the printer is powered on. (The IGP/PGL feature is initialized in the Normal mode.)
- **Disable**. The IGP/PGL is disabled when the printer is powered on. (The IGP/PGL feature is initialized to the Quiet mode.)

Power-up ^F

(From page 187.)

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. Selects free format mode as the power-up default, and selects the graphics mode ^PY as the power-up default. Free format causes the VGL to ignore carriage returns, line feeds, and all characters below 20 hex sent from the host.

Power-up ^PY

(From page 187.)

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. Selects the graphics mode ^PY as the power-up default.

Power-up ^X

(From page 187.)

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. Selects the ignore mode as the power-up default, and selects the graphics mode ^PY as the power-up default. All characters are ignored until a ^A command is received.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Preparser Cmd

(From page 184)

Allows users to select which preparser command to use. Once the command is selected, the command will be executed immediately when it is sent to the printer.

- **Status** (the default). Select (STCC) STATUS command.
- **Cancel**. Select (STCC) CANCEL command.

Preparser Port

(From page 184)

Allows users to select which port to send the Preparser command to the printer.

- **Disable** (the default). Not using the Preparser command.
- **Parallel**. The Parallel port (including attached Ethernet card).
- **Serial**. The Serial port.
- **Ethernet**. The embedded Ethernet port. This option only shows when the embedded ethernet is installed.

Primary Subset

(From page 190, page 195.) This item allows selection of the desired primary character subset used by the printer. The factory default is ASCII (USA).

Print Char. Set

(From page 191, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 200.)

Selecting this item by pressing the ↵ key causes the printer to print the currently selected character set.

Printer PI

(From page 189.)

- **Disable** (the default). The LP+ Emulation is configured with the PI line disabled.
- **Enable**. The LP+ Emulation is configured with the PI line enabled.

Printer Select

(From page 196, page 200.)

- **Disable** (the default). Ignores the ASCII DC1 and DC3 control codes.
- **Enable**. Disables the printer when a DC1 control code is received, and enables the printer when a DC3 control code is received.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Prop Line Length

(From page 189.)

- **Enable** (the default). The position of the next graphic element will be determined by the physical length of a text string (when using a proportional spaced font).
- **Disable**. The position of the next graphic element will be determined as if the font was monospaced (all characters had the same specified width).

Prop. Spacing

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

Each printed character is contained inside a character cell. The width of the character cell includes the character and the space around the character.

- **Enable** (the default). The width of each character cell varies with the width of the character. For example, [i] takes less space to print than [m]. Using proportional fonts generally increases the readability of printed documents, giving text a typeset appearance.
- **Disable**. Each character cell is printed with the same width. Each column in the printed text will line up.

PSeries Dbl High

(From page 191.) This menu option allows printing compatibility between the current and older models of IBM printers.

- **Normal** (the default). This is normal Double High printing for current model printers.
- **P3/4/6/9 Compat**. Where older printers printed two dot rows higher, this option allows for compatibility by raising the print two dot rows to match the current models dot row value (two dot rows lower).

Repeat Form

(From page 187)

When enabled, this menu speeds up the label printing for repeated form. This only applies to forms where the entire form is enclosed in the ^IREPV...^IREPE command.

- **Enable** (the default). Speeds up the processing of repeated forms for PGL, thereby resulting in increased printer throughput. This option provides no speed benefit for forms that are unrelated to one another and should be disabled under those circumstances.
- **Disable**. Should be selected when subsequent forms are unrelated to one another.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Repeat Form Opt

(From page 185.)

- **Enable** (the default). Speeds up the processing of repeated forms for PGL, thereby resulting in increased printer throughput. This option provides no speed benefit for forms that are unrelated to one another and should be disabled under those circumstances.
- **Disable**. Should be selected when subsequent forms are unrelated to one another.

Reset Cmd CFG Ld

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

When the printer receives a host data stream reset command (ESC@ or ESC[K) in addition to resetting printer variables, the selected configuration is loaded.

- **Disable** (the default). The active emulation parameters are loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Power up config**. The power-up configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Current config**. The currently selected configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Factory config**. The factory installed configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.

Resident Font

(From page 175)

This option selects either a bit-mapped font (“Compatible”) or a scalable font (“Scalable”) as the default font.

- **Compatible** (the default). Selects a bit-mapped font as default.
- **Scalable**. Selects a scalable font as default.

Ret. Status Port

(From page 184.)

This option selects the port for the Return Status Commands (i.e., ~STATUS (PGL) and ~HS (PPI/ZGL)) to send the status data back to the Host. The default is Serial. The remaining options include E-NET Stat Port, E-NET Data Port for Ethernet connection, and Disable.

Right Margin

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

Set in characters. Character zero is defined as the far right edge of the page, and column numbering increments from right to left.

The range is 0-369 characters, and the factory default is 0 characters.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Rot. Char Size

(From page 188.)

- **Adjusted**. Rotated (clockwise/counterclockwise), expanded characters have a different size than an unrotated character with the same size parameters.
- **Not Adjusted**. Rotated, expanded characters will be the same size as unrotated characters with the same size parameters.

The factory default is Adjusted.

Scalable Size

(From page 185.) This option determines whether scalable characters are sized based on normal scaling or based on the size of block characters. If the option Block is set, then the scalable character are made to be the same size as block characters in the old IGP-X00 printers.

The options are Normal (the factory default) and Block.

SCS Buffer Cntrl

(From page 167.) This option functions like the Early Print Complete feature (“Early Print Cmpl (Coax, TN3270)” on page 216) but is for SCS only.

- **Don’t Wait**. The printer does not wait until the buffer is printed before sending the print complete back to the host.
- **Wait Until Done**. The printer waits until the buffer has printed before sending the print complete back to the host.

NOTE: If set to Wait Until Done, printer speed may be reduced.

The factory default is Don’t Wait.

Select Char

(From page 185.) Instructs the IGP which decimal character (0-255) to ignore from the host.

The range is 0-255, and the factory default is 0.

Select CPI

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.) This item selects the characters per inch (CPI) value.

The options are 10.0, 12.0, 13.3, 15.0, 17.1, and 20.0 CPI.

The factory default is 10.0 CPI.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Select LPI

(From page 184, page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.) This is the number of lines to be printed per inch. For example, at 6 lpi there is 1/6 inch from the top of one print line to the top of the next print line.

The options are 6.0, 8.0, and 10.3 LPI.

The factory default is 6.0 LPI.

Select SFCC (PGL)

(From page 184.) You can specify which decimal code (1-255) will be used as the Special Function Control Code (SFCC). The SFCC denotes that the following data is a PGL command.

The range is 1-255, and the factory default is 126.

Select SFCC (P-Series)

(From page 191.) This P-Series feature allows you to select an ASCII code which defines the Special Function Control Code (SFCC) command code value. The factory default value is hex 01, but the P-Series options allow selection of any value ranging from hex 00 through hex 7F. This powerful feature permits the SFCC code to be assigned a value compatible with the application environment where the P-Series jobs originate. The most commonly used values include the following:

- SOH (01 hex)
- ESC (1B hex)
- ETX (03 hex)
- Circumflex (5e hex) - also called caret (^)
- Tilde (7F hex) - (~)

NOTE: Non-Printable ASCII code values range from hex 00 through hex 1F and also include hex 7F. Printable ASCII code values range from hex 20 through hex 7E. If a printable code value is chosen to define the SFCC code value, you must ensure that the printer data stream will not contain the same code value in printable text. Otherwise text containing the character for the SFCC control code value may be incorrectly processed as an SFCC command causing print errors.

The range is 0-7F, and the factory default is 1.

Select SO Char

(From page 185, page 188.) Allows you to specify a decimal code from 0 through 255 to be used in place of SO (Shift Out) as the control code which allows access for the alternate set of control function characters. See the description of the Code 128 barcodes in the *PGL Programmer's Reference Manual* for details.

The range is 0-255, and the factory default is 14.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Set Text Orientn (Coax, Twinax)

(From page 168, page 171.) Specifies the direction in which characters are printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages which are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Control By Host** (the default). Allows printers configured as a 4234 to use the “Set Text Orientation” command from the host.
- **Left to Right**.
- **Right to Left**. When you select a right to left language, the host will be notified of print direction changes when the printer is put online.

Set Text Orientn (TN3270, TN5250)

(From page 180, page 182.) Specifies the direction in which characters are printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages which are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Left to Right** (the default).
- **Right to Left**. When you select a right to left language, the host will be notified of print direction changes when the printer is put online.

SFCC (IGP/VGL)

(From page 187.) This option selects the Special Function Control Code. The default value is the caret ^ (decimal 94). Valid values are 17 through 255. Run a configuration printout to determine the currently selected SFCC.

The range is 17-255, and the factory default is 94.

SFCC Char (SPC Coax, SPC Twinax)

(From page 173, page 174.) Determines what character is printed when an EBCDIC Logical Not character ¬ (Hex 5F) is received from the host.

- Set 1 <%>* (the default).
- Set 2 ^^$
- Set 3 _%_
- User Defined

SFCC d command

(From page 191.) This menu option is for backward compatibility.

- **Even dot plot** (the default). This option interprets the SFCC d command as even dot plot.
- **Double high**. This option interprets the SFCC d command as double high. Select this option for backward compatibility.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Skip Cmd Prefix

(From page 184.) Stands for Skip Command Prefix. This parameter determines if the printer will print any data before a PGL command is received.

- **Enable** (the default). The printer ignores all data before a PGL command.
- **Disable**. The printer will print all data before a PGL command.

Slash 0

(From page 184, page 187.) This parameter allows you to print the numeral “0” with or without the slash. This option applies to all character sets except OCR A and OCR B.

- **Disable** (the default). Zero is printed without a slash.
- **Enable**. Zero is printed with a slash.

Slashed Zero

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

This parameter allows you to print the numeral “0” with or without the slash. This option applies to all character sets except OCR-A and OCR-B.

- **Disable** (the default). Zero is printed without a slash.
- **Enable**. Zero is printed with a slash.

Slew Relative

(From page 194.) “Slewing” is rapid vertical paper movement. This parameter determines the number of lines slewed (either 1-15 lines or 1-16 lines) when an EVFU Slew Relative command is received.

The options are 1-15 lines (the default) and 1-16 lines.

SPC Char Set

(From page 174.) Allows you to select the print language character set. See page 174 for the options.

The default is 0500 Internat 5.

SPC Null Supp

(From page 173.) SPC Null Supp stands for SPC Null Suppression.

- **Disable** (the default). Ignores nulls. The print position does not move.
- **Enable**. Treats nulls as blank spaces.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SPC Space Supp

(From page 173.) This option is only available in Coax SPC emulation and is used in LU3/DSC/DSE mode only.

- **Disable** (the default). Treats nulls and spaces normally.
- **Enable**. If the entire line consists of spaces and nulls, the line will be discarded.

SPC Type (SPC Coax Setup)

(From page 173.)

- **PTX NI (Printronix Non-impact)** (the default). This option causes the printer to not line wrap at 132 characters.
- **Avatar Comp**. This option causes the printer to line wrap at 132 characters despite the current print density allowing more characters per line.

SPC Type (SPC Twinax Setup)

(From page 174.) Allows you to select a convertor which mimics a specific type of external protocol convertor:

- **MODE PTX NI** (the default) for IBM non-impact
- **MODE 219** for Model 219 protocol convertor
- **MODE P5000** for Printronix protocol convertor
- **MODE IBM** for the IBM protocol convertor

Standard Sets

(From page 184, page 189.) This item allows you to select various character sets available from the “Character Group” item.

The options are Standard, Arabic, Cyrillic, European, Greek, Hebrew, and Turkish Sets.

The factory default is Standard Sets.

Text Length

(From page 187.) Text Length is the printable length on the page below the top margin.

The range is 1-255, and the factory default is 66.

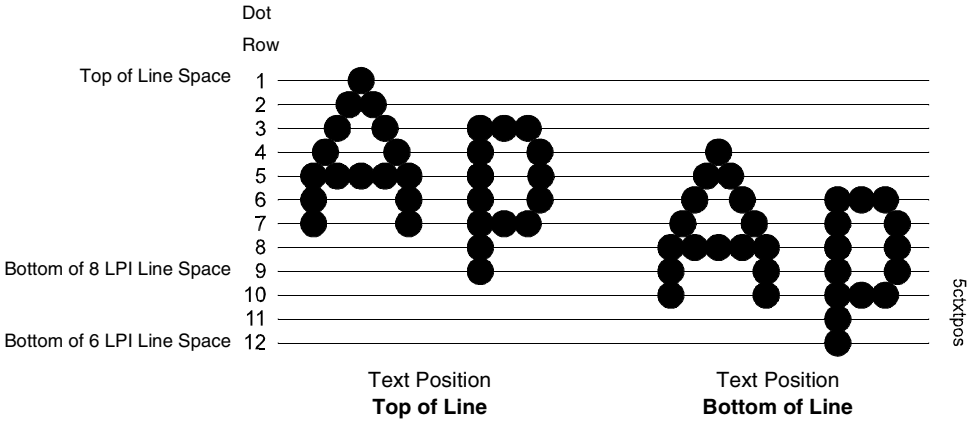
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Text Position

(From page 192, page 194, page 196, page 198, page 200.)

Specifies where the text will be positioned in the line space.

- **Top of Line**. Text is positioned at the top of the line space.
- **Bottom of Line** (the default). Text is positioned as if it were at the bottom of a 6 lpi line space. The following example shows both Top of Line and Bottom of Line text positions:



Top Margin

(From page 191, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

Defined in linespaces, starting from line zero at the top of the page and incrementing from the top down.

The range is 0-451 linespaces, and the factory default is 0 linespaces.

Translate Table

(From page 168.)

- **Default** (the default). The option is disabled. The table is not stored in the real translation table until the option is enabled.
- **Downloaded**. The option is enabled. The LU3 Translation Table is loaded from the buffer into the permanent table.

Translation Tbl (Coax, TN3270)

(From page 167, page 179) Prints out SCS and DSC/DSE tables of the coax interface's current character set. This operation is valid only when the coax interface is selected as the current interface.

Translation Tbl (SPC Coax)

(From page 173.) Prints out a table of the coax interface's current character set. This operation is valid only when the coax interface is selected.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Translation Tbl (SPC Twinax)

(From page 174.) Prints out a table of the twinax interface's current character set. This operation is valid only when the twinax interface is selected.

Translation Tbl (TN5250, Twinax)

(From page 170, page 182.) Prints out a table of the twinax interface's current character set. This operation is valid only when the twinax interface is the current interface.

True Vert 1/10

(From page 187.)

- **Disable** (the default). When disabled and in High Resolution, a vertical line's length in one inch and 1/10 inch increments is interpreted as 70/72 inch and 7/72 inch respectively.
- **Enable**. When enabled, a vertical line's length is interpreted exactly, which is 72/72 inch in one inch increments.

Trunc Dyn Data

(From page 184.)

This submenu allows the user to truncate the dynamic data up to the maximum data length specified in Create Mode.

- **Disable** (the default). If the dynamic data exceeds the maximum data length, an error will report.
- **Enable**. If the dynamic data exceeds the maximum data length, the data truncates.

Truncate Alpha

(From page 187.)

- **Enable** (the default). Prevents the printing of Error 48 (Element Off Page Error) if alphanumeric data, including spaces, extends beyond the right side of the form.
- **Disable**.

Twinax Type

(From page 170.) This parameter defines the printer emulation as follows:

- **IPDS 256 Bytes** (the default)
- **IPDS 1024 Bytes**
- **5225**
- **4234**

After the emulation has been changed, a POR status is sent to the host.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Typeface

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

- **Letter Gothic** (the default). Letter Gothic is a non-proportional font where all of the characters take up the same amount of space when printed.
- **Courier**. Courier is a non-proportional (monospaced) font where all characters take up the same amount of space when printed.
- **OCR-A / OCR-B**. Optical character recognition fonts printing at 120 dpi horizontally and 144 dpi vertically. Both fonts print only at 10 cpi.

Uniform Fonts

(From page 189.)

- **Disable** (the default). The typeface selected while in Extended Graphics Mode will be cancelled when the graphics pass is complete.
- **Enable**. The typeface selected while in Extended Graphics Mode will also be used in Standard Graphics Mode and Normal Mode.

UPC Descenders (PGL)

(From page 185.) This parameter allows you to print bar code descenders when human readable data is not presented in the UPC/EAN bar codes.

- **Always** (the default). UPC/EAN bar codes are printed with descenders, even if there is no human readable data.
- **Never**. UPC/EAN bar codes are printed without descenders if the PDF command is present.
- **Only With PDF**. UPC/EAN bar codes are printed with descenders only when the PDF command is presented.

UPC Descenders (VGL)

(From page 187.)

- **Enable** (the default). UPC/EAN bar codes are printed with descenders, even if there is no human readable data.
- **Disable**. UPC/EAN bar codes are printed without descenders if there is no human readable data.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Upr. Case Select

(From page 194.) Controls how the printer handles lowercase characters it receives from the host computer. When enabled, all characters are printed in uppercase.

- **Disable** (the default). Prints lowercase characters received from the host computer as lowercase; prints uppercase characters received from the computer as uppercase.
- **Enable**. Prints lowercase characters received from the host computer as their corresponding uppercase equivalents; prints uppercase characters received from the computer as uppercase.

User-Def Ratio

(From page 185.) This option allows you to ignore the user-defined barcode ratio and replace it with the default ratio (X1).

- **Enable** (the default). Allows the user-defined barcode ratio.
- **Disable**. The user-defined barcode ratio will be replaced with the default ratio (X1).

User-Defined St1 (Start Code 1)

(From page 168, page 170, page 173, page 174, page 180, page 182.) This option allows you to define your own value (in ASCII characters) for the User Defined option in the Lead-in Chars menu. “St1” specifies Start Code 1. See “Lead-in Chars” on page 229 for additional information.

The range is 40 - FF, and the factory default is 5F.

User-Defined St2 (Start Code 2)

(From page 168, page 170, page 173, page 174, page 180, page 182.) This option allows you to define your own value (in ASCII characters) for the User Defined option in the Lead-in Chars menu. “St2” specifies Start Code 2. See “Lead-in Chars” on page 229 for additional information.

The range is 40 - FF, and the factory default is 5F.

User-Defined Stp (Stop Code)

(From page 168, page 170, page 173, page 174, page 180, page 182.) This option allows you to define your own value (in ASCII characters) for the User Defined option in the Lead-in Chars menu. “Stp” specifies Stop Code. See “Lead-in Chars” on page 229 for additional information.

The range is 40 - FF, and the factory default is 5B.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Var Form Adjust

(From page 184.) This specifies an amount (in tenths of inches) to add to the length of variable-length forms. Variable-length forms use a semicolon at the end of the CREATE command: ~CREATE;<FORMNAME>;0.

Typically, variable-length forms are determined by the elements within the form. The longest form element becomes the overall form length. This option allows an additional space to be added to the form length.

The range is 00.0 to 03.0 inches, and the factory default is 00.0 inches.

Var Form Type

(From page 184.)

- **Add Nothing** (the default). When selected, no action is taken.
- **Add ;0**. When selected, the form length ends at the longest printed element. (Same as ~CREATE;filename;0)
- **Add ;X**. When selected, the form length is the same as the physical page length (the Label Length menu under MEDIA CONTROL). (Same as ~CREATE;filename;X)

Vertical Density (VGL)

(From page 188.) Applies only to 203 dpi printheads and only to normal resolution mode.

The range is 195 to 210, and the factory default is 203.

Vertical DPI

(From page 190, page 193, page 195, page 195, page 197, page 199.)

This feature enables the thermal printer to print images as close as possible to the same size as those originally programmed for a line matrix or laser printer by selecting a vertical resolution that matches that of the printer that the file was originally generated for.

Although the range allows a selection of up to 400 dpi, the thermal printer is capable of printing up to 203 dpi (5504-R40, 5504-R60, 5504-R80) vertical resolution.

The range is 72-400 DPI, and the factory default is 72 DPI.

VPA Check

(From page 175.)

- **Enable** (the default). The printer checks for dots that fall outside the intersection of the logical and physical pages. If dots fall outside the area, the printer reports an error to the host if the IPDS Exception Handling Control command setting requires error reporting.
- **Disable**. The printer does not report dots outside the valid printable area.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Width Limit

(From page 188.) When enabled, the system will limit the length and width for expanded characters to a limit shown in Table 7, which shows the maximum width allowed for a specific height in the range of 00 through 40 (0.0 through 4.0 inches).

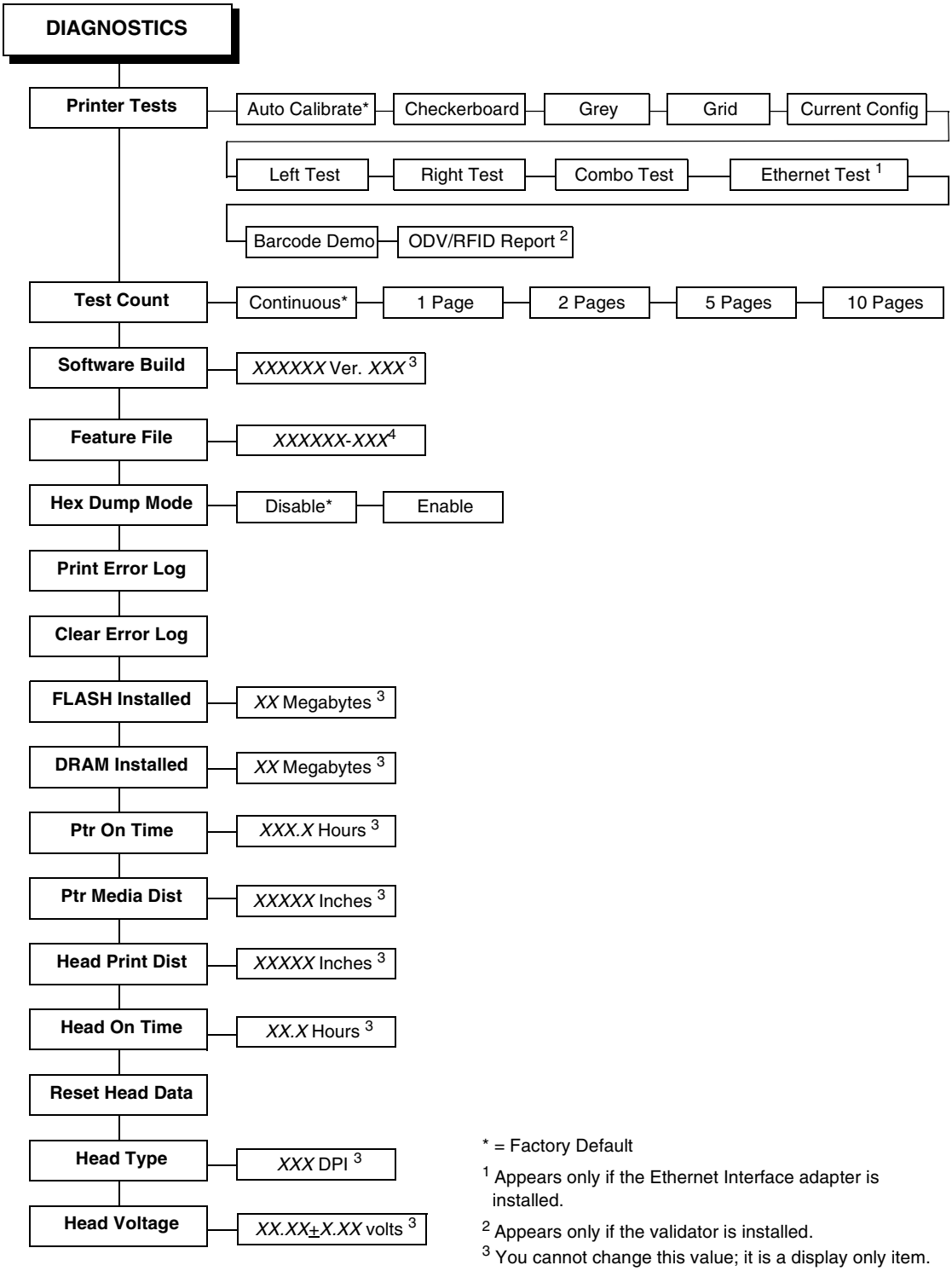
The factory default is Disable.

Table 7. Width Limit Table

Height Param.	Max. Width Allowed	Height Param.	Max. Width Allowed
00	99	21	51
01	99	22	53
02	3	23	56
03	6	24	58
04	8	25	61
05	11	26	63
06	13	27	66
07	16	28	68
08	18	29	71
09	21	30	73
10	23	31	76
11	26	32	78
12	28	33	81
13	31	34	83
14	33	35	86
15	36	36	88
16	38	37	91
17	41	38	93
18	43	39	96
19	46	40	98
20	48		

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

DIAGNOSTICS



* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if the Ethernet Interface adapter is installed.

[2] Appears only if the validator is installed.

[3] You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

[4] A part number appears only if a feature file has been downloaded to the printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

DIAGNOSTICS Submenus

Printer Tests

The printer tests below allow you to check for proper printer operation and print quality:

- **Auto Calibrate** (the default). Senses paperout, perforation, gap, or mark, and calibrates the printer for the currently installed media.
- **Checkerboard**. This pattern helps identify marginal printhead elements, quality of edge sharpness, and uneven print quality.
- **Grey**. This pattern helps identify burned out printhead elements and uneven print quality.
- **Grid**. This pattern helps identify edge sharpness and uneven print quality.
- **Current Config**. Prints the current printer configuration and helps identify the text print quality. Also prints Printhead statistical data in the header.
- **Left Test**. Prints a pattern containing a series of ladder-type bar code symbols, starting with four and decrementing by one symbol on each print until a single symbol prints on the *left* side. This pattern helps identify ribbon wrinkle problems.
- **Right Test**. Prints a pattern containing a series of ladder-type bar code symbols, starting with four and decrementing by one symbol on each print until a single symbol prints on the *right* side. This pattern helps identify ribbon wrinkle problems.
- **Combo Test**. Prints a combined left test and right test.
- **Ethernet Test**. This item appears only if the Ethernet adapter is installed. Prints the Ethernet statistics stored on the Ethernet adapter.
- **Barcode Demo**. Prints text and barcodes with the barcodes positioned at the left and right margins of the standard label media supplied with the printer. The test automatically produces output for 4, 6, and 8 inch printers at 203 dpi and 300 dpi.
- **RFID/ODV Report**. This item appears only if the validator and/or RFID encoder is installed. Prints a report of the validation and/or RFID statistics since the printer was turned on or since the last data reset.

Once you have selected the desired test pattern, press ↵ to start printing. If the Test Count option (below) is set to Continuous (the default), press ↵ again to stop printing.

Test Count

This item selects the number of times the selected test pattern will be printed.

The options are Continuous (the default), 1 Page, 2 Pages, 5 Pages, and 10 Pages.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Software Build

This is the reference number which includes the program file part number and revision number of the software installed in the printer, e.g., 358186 V1.07G.

Feature File

Displays the part number only when a feature file has been installed.

Hex Dump Mode

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. The printer prints out data sent from the host in hexadecimal format.

Also see page 222.

Print Error Log

Prints the current log of errors. Most non-routine faults (RIBBON FAULT, PRINT HEAD HOT) are stored in the error log.

Clear Error Log

Clears entries in the error log.

FLASH Installed

Displays the amount of FLASH memory installed in megabytes.

DRAM Installed

Displays the amount of DRAM installed in megabytes.

Ptr On Time

Displays the cumulative time in hours the printer has been powered on. This value is set to zero at the factory after burn-in testing.

Ptr Media Dist

Displays the cumulative number of inches the printer has moved media. This value is set to zero at the factory after burn-in testing.

Head Print Dist

Displays the length of media actually printed since the last Reset Head Data operation. This value is set to zero at the factory after burn-in testing.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Head On Time

Displays the time that power has been applied to the printhead since the last Reset Head Data operation. This value is set to zero at the factory after burn-in testing.

Reset Head Data

Resets all printhead statistics values (Head Prt Dist and Head On Time) to zero.

Head Type

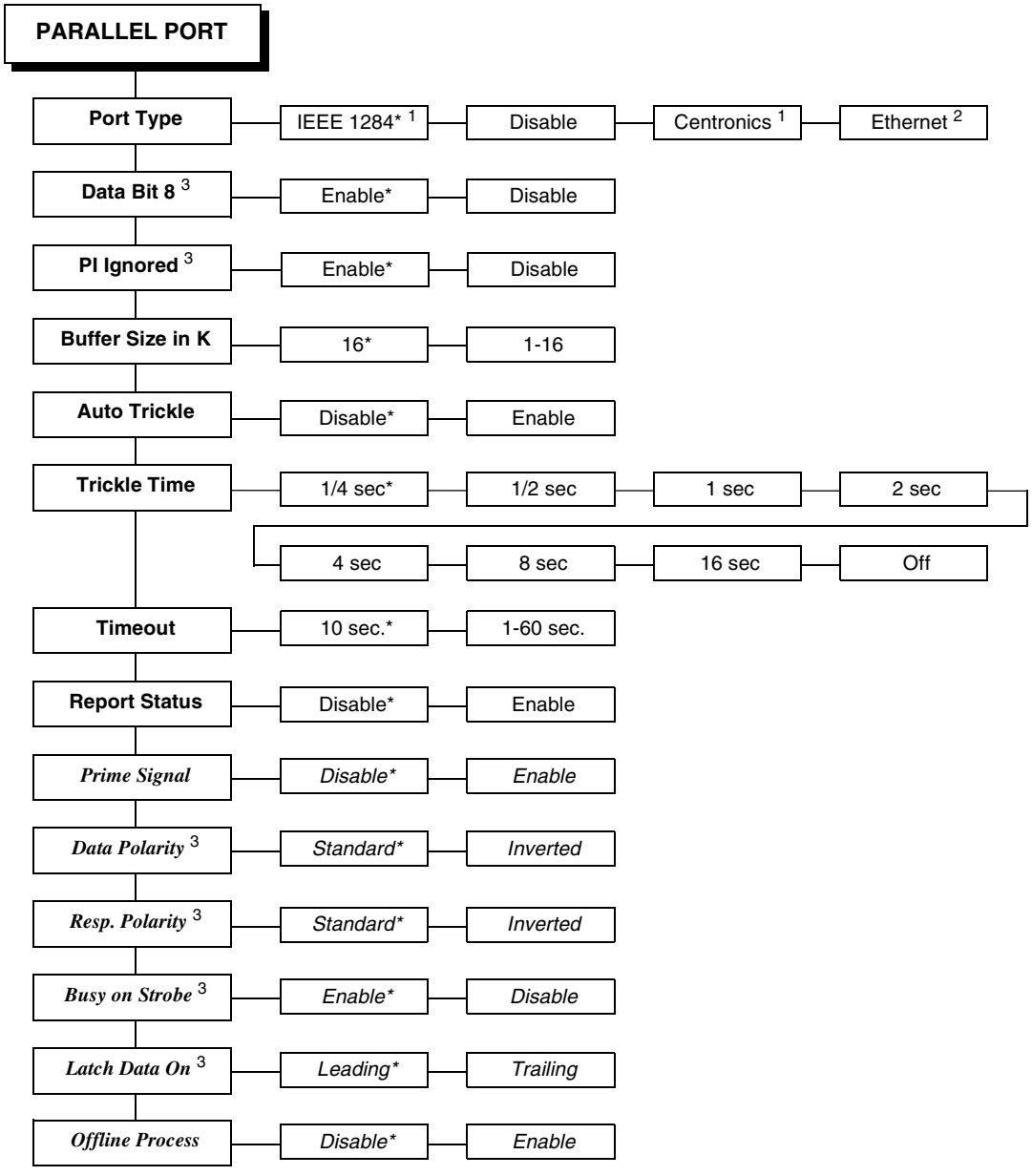
Displays the printhead type installed in dots per inch (203 dpi or 300 dpi).

Head Voltage

Displays the applied printhead voltage.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PARALLEL PORT



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when Admin User is enabled (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

[1] Does not display when Ethernet is installed.

[2] Available only when Ethernet is installed.

[3] Available only when the Centronics option is enabled (in the Port Type submenu of PARALLEL PORT).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PARALLEL PORT Submenus

Port Type

This menu item selects the type of printer parallel port interface to be used with the host.

The options are IEEE 1284 (the default), Disable, Centronics, and Ethernet.

NOTE: The Ethernet option is available only if Ethernet is installed. When Ethernet is installed, the IEEE 1284 and Centronics options do not display.

Data Bit 8

- **Enable** (the default). The PI line is not passed directly from host to printer; all 8 bits are used for data bits, and characters in the hex 80-FF range can be accessed.
- **Disable**. When the host PI line is enabled, data bit 8 internally indicates PI line status. To use the PI line, disable data bit 8, and enable the Host PI configuration option (under the PI Ignored option).

NOTE: Data bit 8 is interpreted as either data bit 8 or PI signal, but never both. When enabled as data bit 8, data bit 8 has priority over the PI signal, and all data above hex 7F is used to access character data and not to interpret PI line data.

Conversely, when data bit 8 is disabled and the PI signal is used, data bit 8 of the data is reserved for use as the PI function, and you cannot access characters in the hex 80-FF range. Therefore, to access characters in the hex 80-FF range, data bit 8 must be enabled.

PI Ignored

The PI (Paper Instruction) signal is used to control vertical paper motion.

- **Enable** (the default). Ignores the PI signal and treats the data as characters or control codes.
- **Disable**. Causes the printer to interpret the eight data lines as VFU commands when the PI signal is true.

Buffer Size in K

This option configures the amount of memory allocated for the Ethernet buffer. The range is 1-16 Kbytes, in 1-Kbyte increments.

The factory default is 16 Kbytes.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Auto Trickle

This feature is used to prevent a host computer from “timing out” because the parallel interface is “busy” for too long.

- **Enable** (the default). When the printer’s buffers are almost full, the printer begins to trickle data in from the host (at the rate set in the Trickle Time menu) until the buffers start to empty out.
- **Disable**. The Auto Trickle feature is not used.

Trickle Time

When the printer is printing data from a host and a second print job is received by the printer from a different host, Trickle Time prevents the second host from timing out while it is waiting for its data to be printed. In order to support this feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use.

For example, if the printer is printing a job from the serial port, and then receives a second print job from the parallel port, the data from the parallel port will “trickle” bit by bit into the printer buffer to prevent a timeout error from being sent back to the host connected to the parallel port.

The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. The Trickle Time value should be less than the host time out value, but not too much shorter or else the printer fills up its buffer too fast. This function is not applicable for C/T hotport.

The options are 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, 8, and 16 seconds and Off.

The factory default is 1/4 second.

Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other selected port types for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to time out in order to service the other ports.

The range is 1-60 seconds, and the factory default is 10 seconds.

Report Status

- **Disable** (the default). When a fault occurs on the printer, only the active port reports the fault to the host.
- **Enable**. The port will report any fault even when it is not the current active port.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Prime Signal

- **Disable** (the default). The parallel port will not perform a warm start (reboot) if the host asserts the Prime Signal.
- **Enable**. The parallel port will perform a warm start (reboot) if the host asserts the Prime Signal.

Data Polarity

The Data Polarity parameter must be set to match the data polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not expect the host computer to invert the data.
- **Inverted**. Expects the data received on the data lines from the host computer to be inverted. Ones become zeros and vice versa.

Resp. Polarity

The Response Polarity parameter must be set to match the response polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not invert the response signal.
- **Inverted**. Inverts the response signal sent to the host computer.

Busy on Strobe

- **Enable** (the default). Asserts a busy signal after each character is received.
- **Disable**. Asserts a busy signal only when the print buffers are full.

Latch Data On

Specifies whether the data is read on the leading or trailing edge of the data strobe signal.

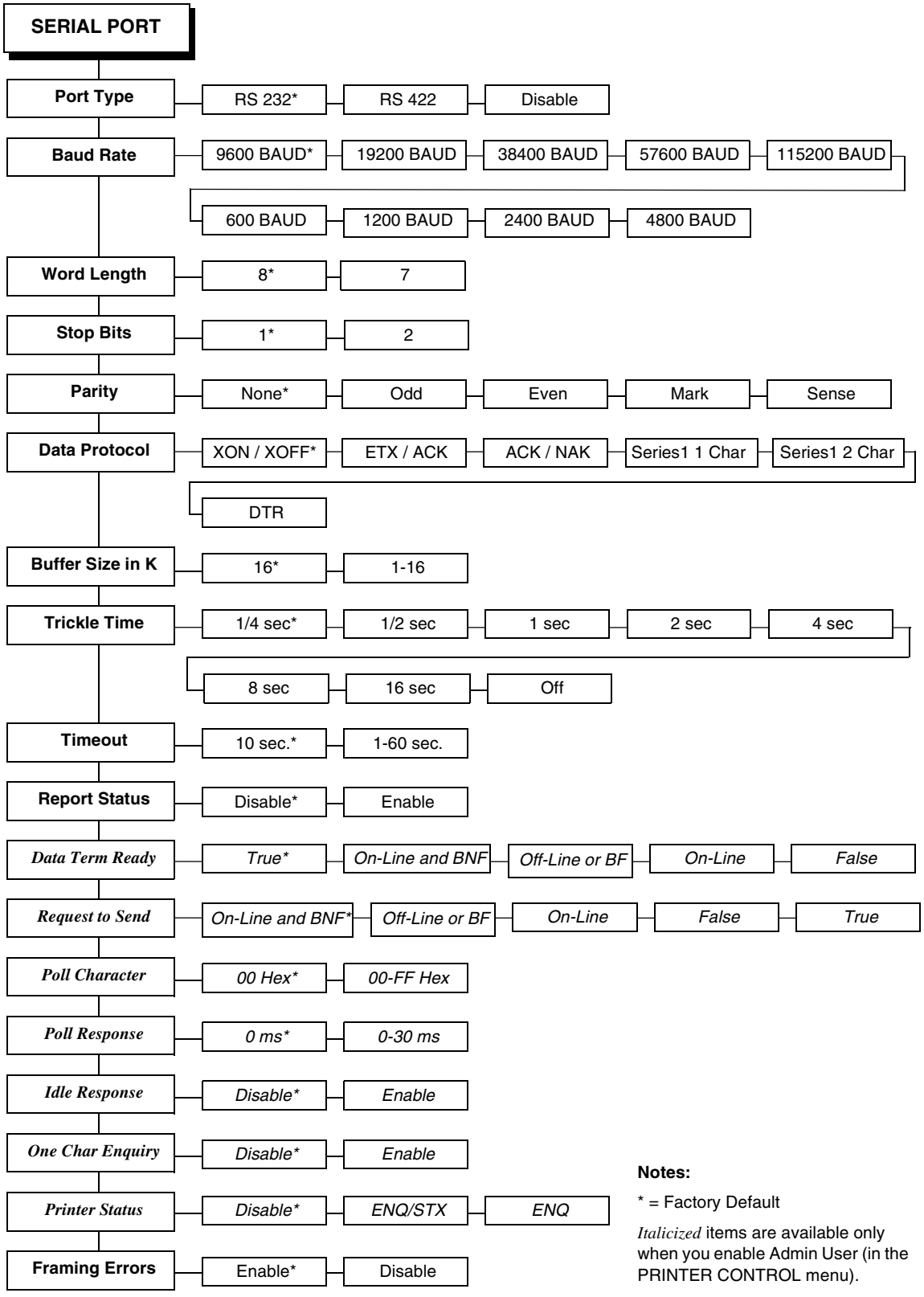
The options are Leading (the default) and Trailing.

Offline Processing

- **Disable** (the default). When set to disable, the printer does not process parallel/network data while offline.
- **Enable**. When set to enable, the printer continues to process (but not print) the current network/parallel job while the printer is offline until the printer's buffer is full.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SERIAL PORT



Notes:

* = Factory Default

Italicized items are available only when you enable Admin User (in the PRINTER CONTROL menu).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

SERIAL PORT Submenus

Port Type

This item allows you to select the type of printer serial port interface, RS-232 or RS-422, to be used with its host. The serial port can also be disabled.

The factory default is RS 232.

Baud Rate

Sets the baud rate of the serial interface in the printer. Baud rate is the speed at which serial data is transferred between the host computer and the printer. The options for the RS-232 and RS-422 interfaces are 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 Baud.

NOTE: If you select a baud rate that is greater than 19200 and you experience data loss, you may need to lower the baud rate or use RS-422. You also may need to increase the Buffer Size in K parameter from the default (1 Kbyte) to improve performance.

The factory default is 9600.

Word Length

Sets the length of the serial data word. The length of the data word can be set to 7 or 8 bits and must match the corresponding data bits setting in the host computer.

The factory default is 8.

Stop Bits

Sets the number of stop bits in the serial data word. Either 1 or 2 stop bits can be selected. The setting must match the corresponding stop bit setting in the host computer.

The factory default is 1.

Parity

The options are Odd, Even, Mark, Sense, or None. The setting must match the corresponding parity setting in the host computer.

The factory default is None.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Data Protocol

You can select one of the following serial interface protocols to meet the host interface requirements.

- **XON / XOFF** (the default). The printer controls the flow of communication from the host by turning the transmission on and off. In some situations, such as when the buffer is full or the timing of signals is too slow or too fast, the printer will tell the host to stop transmission by sending an XOFF character. An XOFF character is sent when the number of empty bytes in the buffer is less than or equal to 25 percent of the buffer size. If the host keeps sending data after an XOFF is sent, the printer firmware will continue to send an XOFF for every 16 characters received. When cleared, the printer will resume receiving data (XON). The data does not have any End of Text codes; XON / XOFF is a non-block protocol.
- **ETX / ACK**. End of Text / Acknowledge. The host controls the flow of communication to the printer by sending a block of data and ending the block with an End of Text (ETX) signal. When the printer receives the ETX signal, it will acknowledge the ETX, thereby acknowledging it has received the entire block of data.
- **ACK / NAK**. ACK means acknowledge; the device acknowledges it has accepted a transmission. NAK means negative acknowledge; the device did not receive the transmission.
- **Series1 1 Char**. The printer controls the flow of communication from the host by turning the transmission on and off using response characters sent to the host. If the number of valid bytes in the buffer reaches 75 percent of the buffer size, the online or offline and buffer full response character is sent. If the buffer is completely full, an online or offline buffer full response is sent every time a character is sent from the host. Whenever the printer state changes to online or offline, the appropriate response character is sent. If the idle response option is enabled, the printer will send a response character every two seconds while the number of valid bytes in the buffer is less than 75 percent of the buffer size. If a poll character is received (configurable from the Poll Character *xx* Hex option on the front panel from hex 0 through FF), the printer will send a response character n milliseconds later (configurable from the Poll Character *xx* MS on the front panel from 0 through 30). This *n* milliseconds is called the poll delay. The poll character will be removed from the input data stream and will not be processed. This may cause problems with the transmission of binary data (e.g., control codes, bit image, etc.). If a poll delay is started due to the receipt of a poll character and another poll character is received, the second poll character has no effect and is removed from the input data stream. If a transition (from buffer full to empty or online to offline) occurs during a poll delay, the new printer state will be sent at the end of the poll delay.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

The response characters are described below.

Printer State	Response
Online and Buffer Empty	CR
Online and Buffer Full	3
Offline and Buffer Empty	0
Offline and Buffer Full	2

- **Series1 2 Char.** This protocol behaves exactly the same as the Series 1 Char except there is a two-character response to the host. The response characters are described in the following table:

Printer State	Response
Online and Buffer Empty	1 CR
Online and Buffer Full	3 CR
Offline and Buffer Empty	0 CR
Offline and Buffer Full	2 CR

- **DTR**. The printer controls the data flow by sending this hardware signal to the host. If there is enough room in the printer buffer, the printer will send a high signal; if the buffer is full, the printer will send a low signal. DTR tells the host if it is safe to send more data. (If the host sends data during an unsafe condition, data will be lost.) DTR is not available when RS-422 is selected.

Buffer Size in K

This option configures the amount of memory allocated for the serial port buffer. The range is 1-16 Kbytes, in 1-Kbyte increments.

NOTE: If you select a baud rate that is 19200 or greater, you may need to increase the Buffer Size in K parameter from the default to 16 Kbytes to improve performance.

The factory default is 16.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Trickle Time

When the printer is printing data from a host and a second job is received by the printer from a different host, Trickle Time prevents the second host from timing out while it is waiting for its data to be printed. In order to support this feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use.

For example, if the printer is printing a job from the serial port and then receives a second print job from the parallel port, the data from the parallel port will “trickle” bit by bit into the printer buffer to prevent a timeout error from being sent back to the host connected to the parallel port.

The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. The Trickle Time value should be less than the host time out value, but not too much shorter or else the printer fills up its buffer too fast. This function is not applicable for C/T hotport.

The options are 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, 8, and 16 seconds and Off.

The factory default is 1/4 sec.

Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other selected Port Types for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to time out in order to service the other ports.

The range is 1-60 seconds, and the factory default is 10 seconds.

Report Status

When a fault condition occurs in the printer, normally only the active port reports the fault to the host. With this menu item enabled, the port will report any fault even when it is not the current, active port.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Data Term Ready

Stands for Data Terminal Ready. This configuration is part of hardware flow control and determines when the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) signal is generated. This signal indicates if the printer is ready to receive data.

- **True** (the default). Continuously asserts the DTR signal.
- **On-Line and BNF (buffer not full)**. Asserts the DTR signal when the printer is online and the internal serial buffer is not full.
- **Off-Line or BF (buffer full)**. Asserts the DTR signal when the printer is offline or the internal serial buffer is full.
- **On-Line**. Asserts the DTR signal when the printer is online.
- **False**. Never asserts the DTR signal.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Request to Send

This configuration is part of hardware flow control and determines when the Request to Send (RTS) signal is generated. This signal indicates whether or not the printer is ready to receive data.

- **On-Line and BNF** (the default). Asserts the RTS signal when the printer is online and the internal serial buffer is not full.
- **Off-Line or BF**. Asserts the RTS signal when the printer is offline or the internal serial buffer is full.
- **On-Line**. Asserts the RTS signal when the printer is online.
- **False**. Never asserts the RTS signal.
- **True**. Continuously asserts the RTS signal.

Poll Character

This option is for the Series1 protocol. Whenever the printer receives this character, it sends a response to the host indicating the current state of the printer (see Series1 protocol).

The range is 00-FF Hex, and the factory default is 00 Hex.

Poll Response

This option is for the Series1 protocol. After receiving a poll character, the printer will wait the poll response time in milliseconds before sending the response.

The range is 0-30 ms, and the factory default is 0 ms.

Idle Response

This option is for the Series1 protocol.

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. The printer sends a response character every two seconds while the number of valid bytes in the buffer is less than 75 percent of the buffer size.

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

One Char Enquiry

The One Char Enquiry mode uses the Poll Character to detect a request from the host and sends a response back to the host. This option also allows you to turn on and off this feature.

Table 8. One Char Enquiry Response Characters

Printer State	Response (hex)
Online and Buffer Not Full	20
Online and Buffer Full	21
Offline and Buffer Not Full	22
Offline and Buffer Full	23

The Poll Character is removed from the data stream. If the Data Protocol is set to ETX/ACK, ACK/NAK, or Series1, One Char Enquiry is automatically disabled.

The options are Disable (the default) and Enable.

Printer Status

- **Disable**. Printer status ignored.
- **ENQ/STX** (see Table 9).
- **ENQ** (see Table 10).

When enabled, the printer will respond to an ENQ character by sending a status byte to the host. The type of status byte is determined by a Front Panel Menu selection. The selections allowed are ENQ/STX and ENQ. The ENQ is removed from the data stream.

Table 9. ENQ/STX Status Byte

Bit	Printer Status
0	Set when the printer is not online or the buffer is full.
1	Set when the printer is offline.
2	Clear during a paper out or RibbonMinder fault.
3	Always set.
4	Set during a Head Open fault.
5	Set during a buffer overflow fault.
6	Set during a parity or framing error fault.
7	Always clear.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 10. ENQ Status Byte

Bit	Printer Status
0	Set when the label has printed.
1	Set when the label is presented.
2	Set while the printer is online.
3	Always set.
4	Set printing in the batch mode.
5	Set during a Ribbon fault.
6	Set during a Paper Out fault.
7	Set during a Head Open fault.

The factory default is Disable.

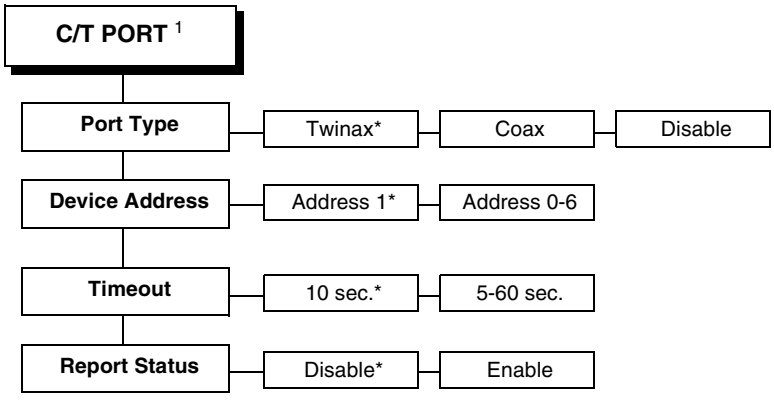
Framing Errors

These are possible errors that can occur when serial interface settings of the printer do not match those of the host computer.

- **Enable** (the default). If a framing error occurs, a fault message will display on the control panel.
- **Disable**. If a framing error occurs, a fault message will not display on the control panel.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

C/T PORT



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if the CTHI option is installed.

C/T PORT Submenus

Port Type

This item selects the desired active CTHI interface and appears only when the CTHI option is installed.

The factory default is Twinax.

Device Address

Allows you to set the device address from 0 through 6. The host directs data and commands on the twinax line to a specific device based on its unique device address. After the address has been changed, a Power On Reset (POR) status is sent to the host.

The factory default is 1.

Timeout

This item allows you to set the time that the printer, when it has not received data from its host, will begin to service all other host ports looking for data to print.

The range is 5-60 seconds, and the factory default is 10 seconds.

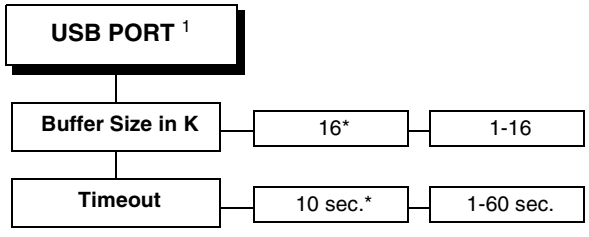
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Report Status

When a fault condition occurs in the printer, normally only the active port reports the fault to the host. With this item enabled, the port will report any fault even when it is not the current, active port.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

USB PORT



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if the USB option is installed.

USB Port Submenu

Buffer Size in K

This option configures the amount of memory allocated for the serial port buffer. The range is 1-16 Kbytes, in 1-Kbyte increments.

NOTE: If you select a baud rate that is 19200 or greater, you may need to increase the Buffer Size in K parameter from the default to 16 Kbytes to improve performance.

The factory default is 16.

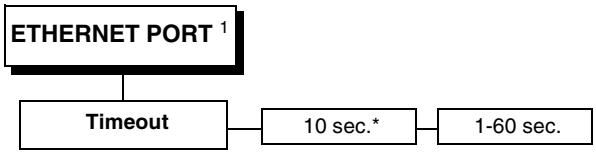
Timeout

This item allows you to set the time that the printer, when it has not received data from its host, will begin to service all other host ports looking for data to print.

The range is 1-60 seconds, and the factory default is 10 seconds.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

ETHERNET PORT



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if the Ethernet option is installed.

ETHERNET PORT Submenu

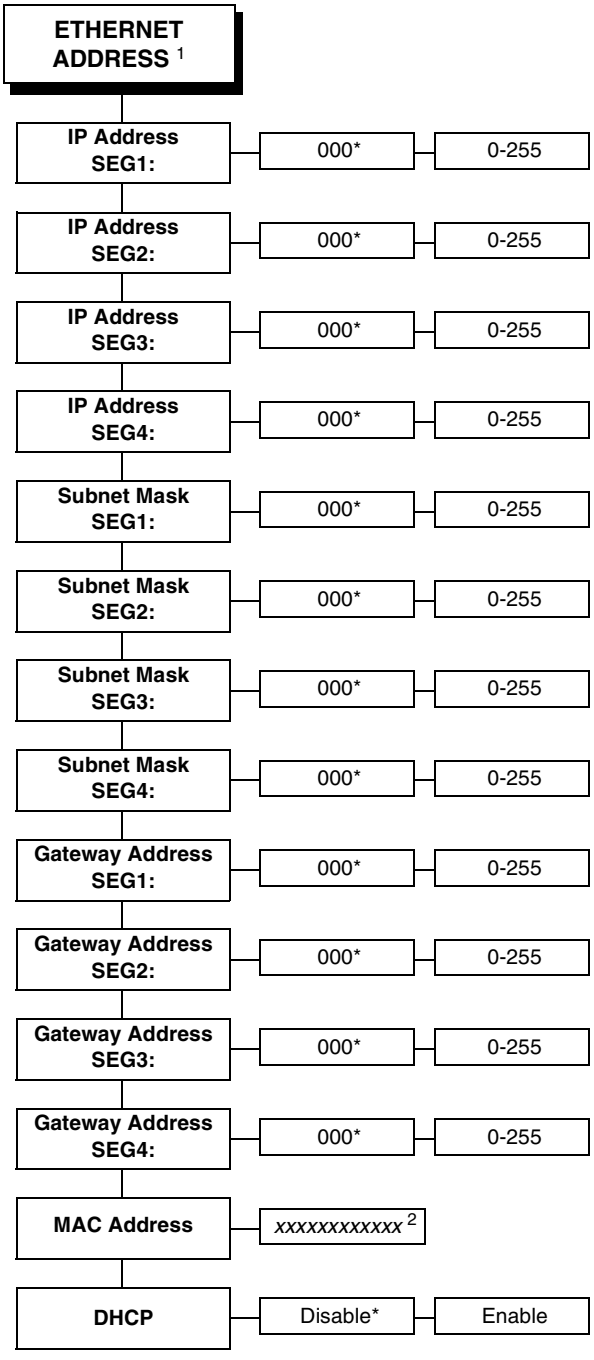
Timeout

This item allows you to set the time that the printer, when it has not received data from its host, will begin to service all other host ports looking for data to print.

The range is 1-60 seconds, and the factory default is 10 seconds.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

ETHERNET ADDRESS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if an Ethernet card is installed.

[2] You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

ETHERNET ADDRESS Submenus

IP Address

This item allows you to set the IP Address for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the IP Address is assigned by Bootp, ARP or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

NOTE: When changing the IP Address, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

Subnet Mask

This item allows you to set the Subnet Mask for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the Subnet Mask is assigned by Bootp, Arp or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

NOTE: When changing the Subnet Mask, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

Gateway Address

This item allows you to set the Gateway Address for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the Gateway Address is assigned by Bootp, ARP or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

NOTE: When changing the Gateway Address, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

MAC Address

This item is the Manufacturer's Assigned Number, and is unique for each Ethernet. It is read-only.

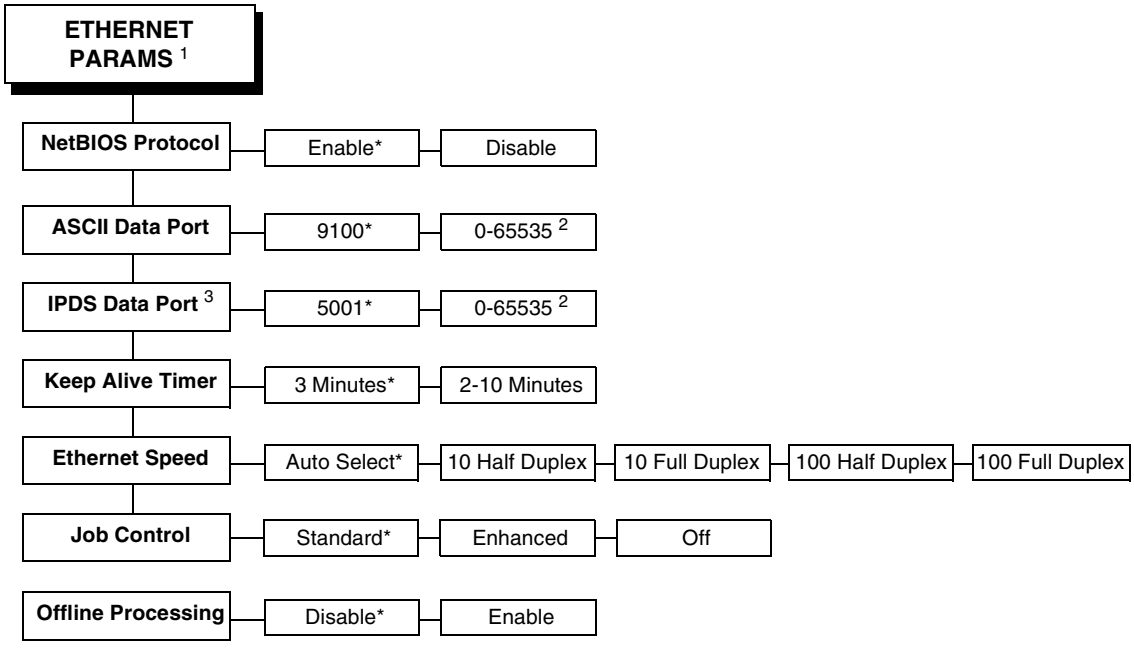
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

DHCP

You can enable/disable the DHCP protocol using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

ETHERNET PARAMS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if an Ethernet card is installed.

[2] Set the port number that works with your host system.

[3] Appears only if the IPDS emulation is installed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

ETHERNET PARAMS Submenus

NetBIOS Protocol

- **Enable** (the default). The Ethernet will respond to the NetBIOS protocol.
- **Disable**. The Ethernet does not recognize the NetBIOS protocol.

ASCII Data Port

This option allows you to set the port number for ASCII print jobs. The data port number needs to match your host system setting.

The range is 0 - 65535, and the factory default is 9100.

IPDS Data Port (IPDS emulation only)

This option allows you to set the port number for IPDS print jobs.

The range is 0 - 65536, and the factory default is 5001.

Keep Alive Timer

This is the time that the Keep Alive Timer will run. Keep in mind that with the Keep Alive Timer on, the tcp connection will stay connected even after the print job has terminated.

The range is 2-10 minutes, and the factory default is 3 minutes.

Ethernet Speed

This menu appears only if a Ethernet Interface Card is installed.

The Ethernet Speed menu has five different speed modes to allow compatibility with different systems and networks:

- **Auto Select** (the default). Tells the 10/100Base-T Ethernet to perform an auto detection scheme and configure itself to be 10 Half Duplex, 10 Full Duplex, 100 Half Duplex, or 100 Full Duplex.
- **10 Half Duplex**. Tells the 10/100Base-T Ethernet to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **10 Full Duplex**. Tells the 10/100Base-T Ethernet to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using full duplex.
- **100 Half Duplex**. Tells the 10/100Base-T Ethernet to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **100 Full Duplex**. Tells the 10/100Base-T Ethernet to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using full duplex.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Job Control

- **Standard** (the default). The Ethernet waits for the entire job to be *received* before it indicates the job is done.
- **Enhanced**. The Ethernet waits for the entire job to be *printed* before it indicates the job is done.
- **Off**. There is no synchronization between the Ethernet and the printer.

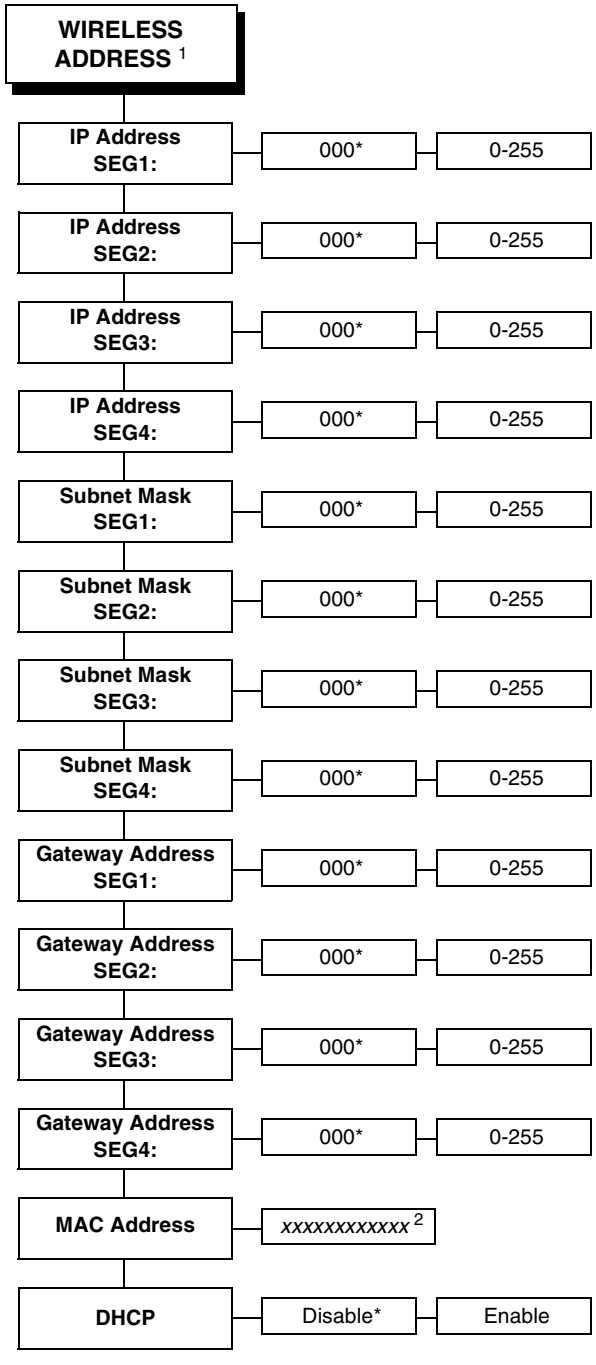
NOTE: For detailed information about using the Ethernet, refer to the *Ethernet Interface Card User's Manual*.

Offline Processing

- **Disable** (the default). When set to disable, the printer does not process parallel/network data while offline.
- **Enable**. When set to enable, the printer continues to process (but not print) the current network/parallel job while the printer is offline until the printer's buffer is full.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

WIRELESS ADDRESS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

1 Appears only if a Wireless Option is installed.

2 You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

WIRELESS ADDRESS Submenus

IP Address

This item allows you to set the IP Address for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the IP Address is assigned by Bootp, ARP or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

When changing the IP Address, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

Subnet Mask

This item allows you to set the Subnet Mask for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the Subnet Mask is assigned by Bootp, Arp or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

When changing the Subnet Mask, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

Gateway Address

This item allows you to set the Gateway Address for the TCP/IP protocol in four three-digit segments (SEG1 through SEG4). If the Gateway Address is assigned by Bootp, ARP or DHCP, it is dynamic and read-only.

The factory defaults for the SEG1 through SEG4 are 000, 000, 000, and 000.

When changing the Gateway Address, the printer resets the Ethernet when the printer is placed online. When the printer resets the Ethernet, the LCD displays DO NOT POWER OFF. After the Ethernet has completed its initialization, the LCD displays E-NET INIT to signal that the Ethernet and printer are in the initialization process. When both the Ethernet and printer have completed initialization, the LCD displays E-NET READY.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

MAC Address

This item is the Manufacturer's Assigned Number, and is unique for the Ethernet and the Wireless option. It is read-only.

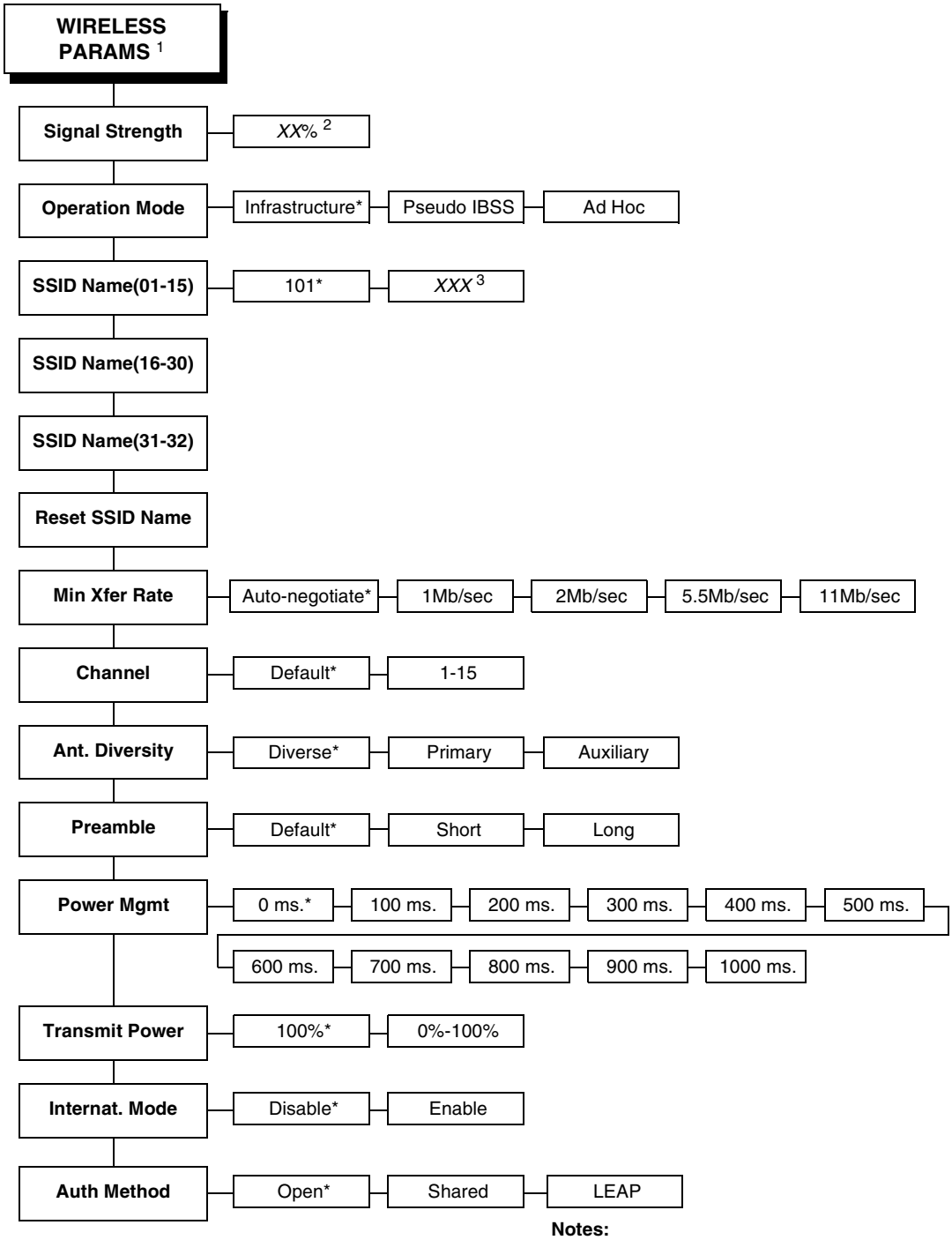
DHCP

You can enable/disable the DHCP protocol using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

WIRELESS PARAMS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

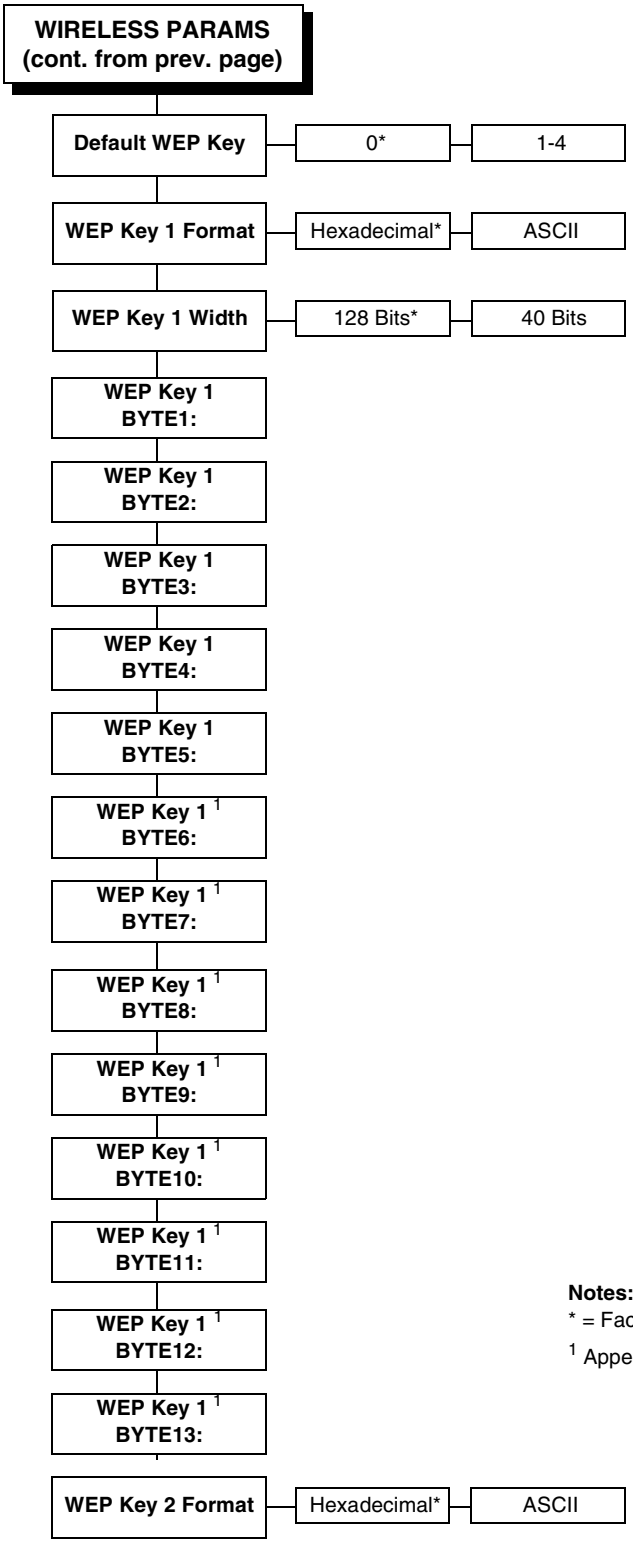
[1] Appears only if a Wireless Option is installed.

[2] You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

[3] A 1-32 character, case-sensitive string. Characters can be alphanumeric, symbols, or spaces.

Continued at the top of next page

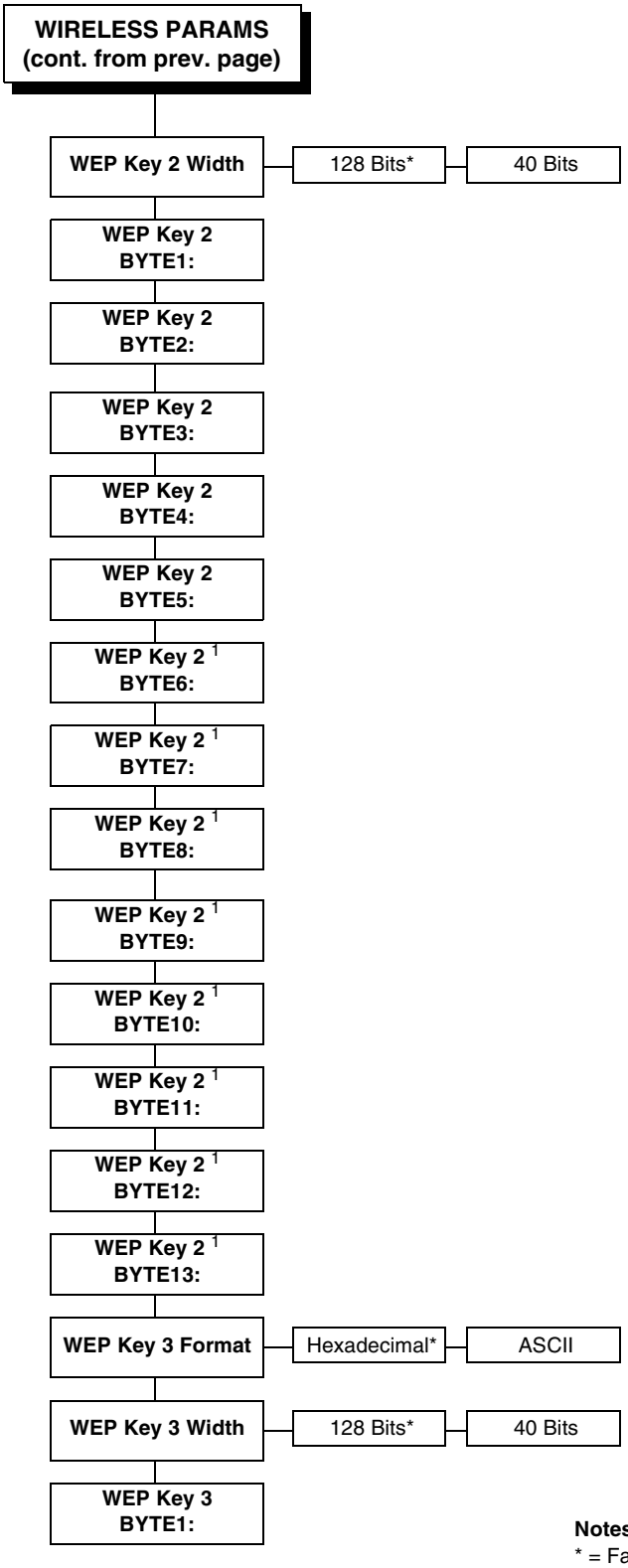
Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:
* = Factory Default
[1] Appears only if "WEP Key 1 Width" is set to 128 Bits.

Continued at the top of next page

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



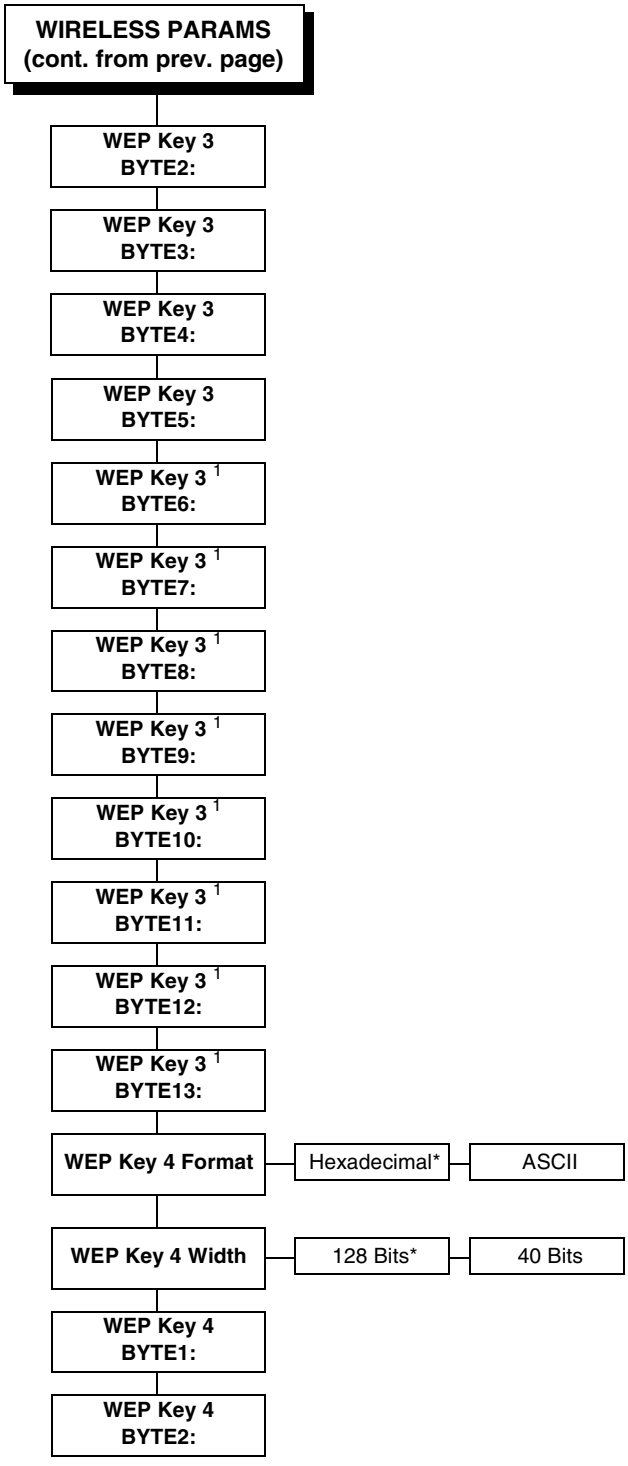
Continued at the top of next page

Notes:

* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if “WEP Key 2 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

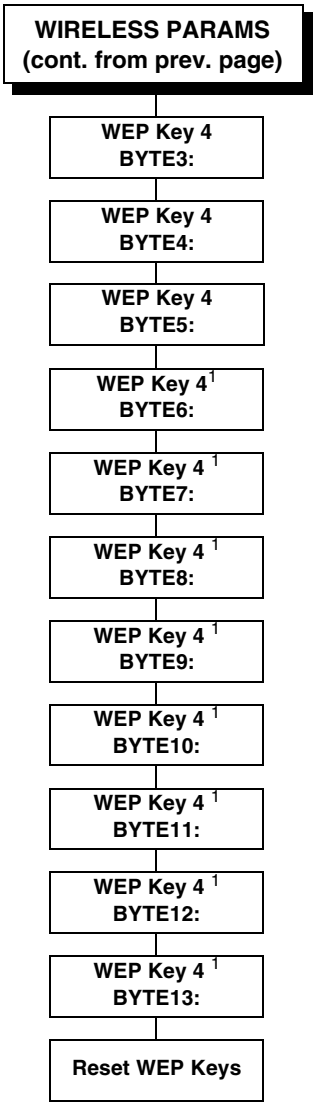


Continued at the top of next page

Notes:
* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if “WEP Key 3 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/



Notes:

[1] Appears only if “WEP Key 4 Width” is set to 128 Bits.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

WIRELESS PARAMS Submenus

Signal Strength

This menu displays the strength of the wireless signal.

NOTE: This is a display value only and cannot be changed.

Operation Mode

Allows you to select the way the Wireless option communicates:

- **Infrastructure** (the default). The Wireless option must go through an Access Point.
- **Pseudo IBSS**. Proprietary, peer-to-peer communication (without an Access Point). The two peers must be specific to one manufacturer.
- **Ad Hoc**. Standard, peer-to-peer communication (without an Access Point). The two peers can be from different manufacturers.

SSID Name

A 1-32 character, case-sensitive string that identifies the Extended Service Set Identification (ESS_ID) network the unit is part of. (ESS_ID is also called NET_ID.) These characters can be alphanumeric, symbols, or spaces.

Reset SSID Name

Allows you to reset the SSID name.

Min Xfer Rate

Allows you to set the minimum speed at which the Wireless Option will accept a connection (in millions bits per second). The options are Auto-negotiate, 1Mb/sec., 2Mb/sec., 5.5Mb/sec., and 11Mb/sec.

The factory default is Auto-negotiate.

Channel

Allows you to select the RF channel.

The options are Default (the factory default) and 1-15.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ant. Diversity

The type of antenna used:

- **Diverse** (the default). Select when you want to use the antenna with the best reception.
- **Primary**. Select when you want to use the Primary antenna on the server.
- **Auxiliary**. Select when you want to use the Auxiliary antenna on the server.

Preamble

The length of the preamble in transmit packets.

- **Default** (the default). The Wireless option automatically determines the length.
- **Short**. For newer printers which can handle higher transfer rate speeds.
- **Long**. For older printers, which cannot handle higher transfer rate speeds.

Power Mgmt

This allows you to set power-save mode and sleep time. A value specifying the sleep time in milliseconds will be provided. If set to zero, power-save mode will be disabled.

The range is 0-1000 ms., and the factory default is 0 ms.

Internat. Mode

When enabled, the Wireless option adapts to international frequency requirements in Europe.

The options are Disable (the factory default) and Enable.

Auth Method

This feature allows the user to select the authentication method used for the wireless network interface.

- **Open** (the default). Selects open authentication.
- **Shared**. Selects shared key authentication.
- **LEAP**. Selects LEAP authentication (for use with a Cisco RF card installed).

Transmit Power

The power level as a percentage of full power.

The range is 0 - 100%, and the factory default is 100%.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Default WEP Key

This feature enables you to encrypt (scramble) information for security purposes. With this feature, you can set up to four encryption keys, in either ASCII or hexadecimal format, and in either 40 or 128 bits. (The more bits you choose, the more difficult it will be to decode the information.)

NOTE: None of the WEP Key Configuration menus display on the configuration printout.

WEP Key Format

Allows you to format the WEP keys in ASCII or hexadecimal code.

The factory default is Hexadecimal.

WEP Key Width

This is the encryption strength. The options are 40 Bits and 128 Bits; 40 bits are weaker and 128 bits are stronger.

NOTE: If you select 40 bits, the WEP Key BYTE6 through WEP Key BYTE13 menus will not display.

The factory default is 128 bits.

WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE13

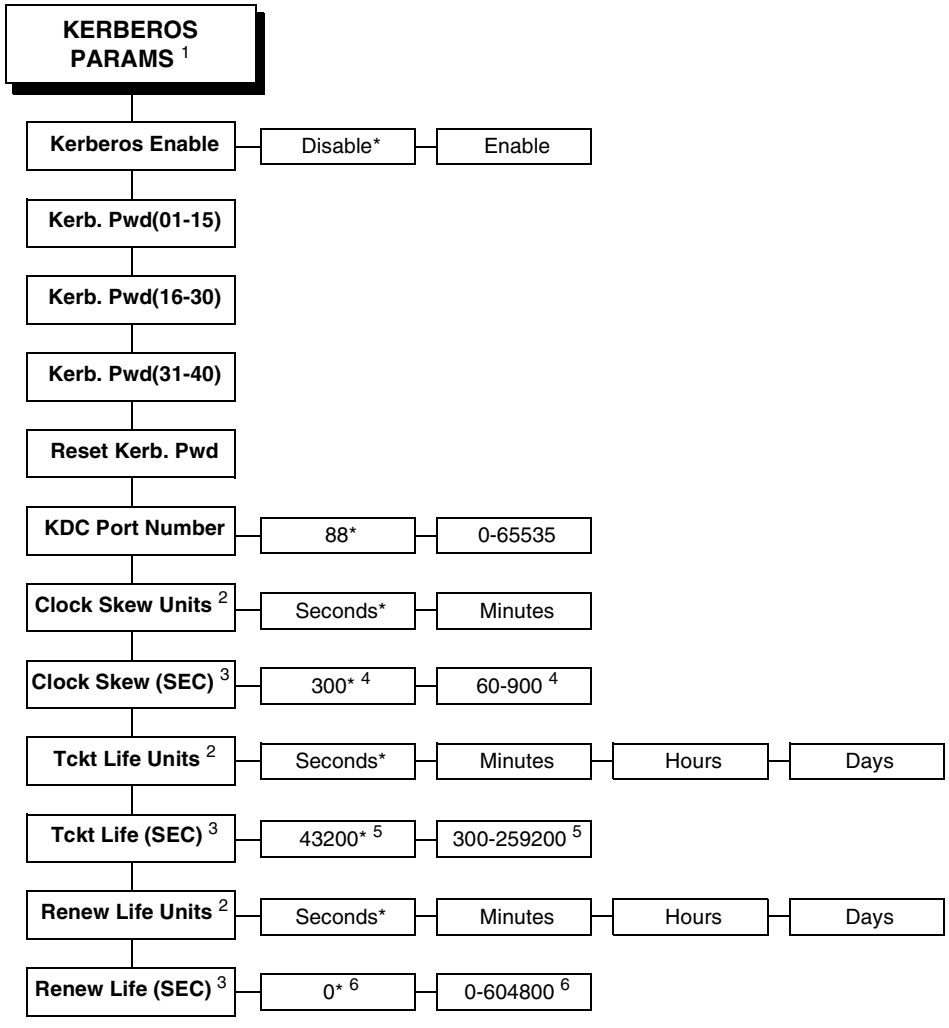
These are the individual characters of the encryption key.

Reset WEP Keys

Allows you to reset all four WEP keys (WEP Key 1 through WEP Key 4) at one time.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

KERBEROS PARAMS



Notes:

* = Factory Default

1 This menu displays only if a Symbol RF card is installed.

2, 3 These two menus work in conjunction. Whatever submenu name is selected in the first menu will display on the second menu. For example if you select Minutes, (MIN) will display in the name of the second menu.

4 The factory default and values depend on the unit selected in the Clock Skew Units menu. See “Clock Skew (SEC)” on page 284 for more information.

5 The factory default and values depend on the unit selected in the Tckt Life Units menu. See “Tckt Life (SEC)” on page 285 for more information.

6 The factory default and values depend on the unit selected in the Renew Life Units menu. See “Renew Life (SEC)” on page 285 for more information.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

KERBEROS PARAMS Submenus

Kerberos Enable

- **Disable** (the default). Disables Kerberos authentication in the wireless network interface.
- **Enable**. Enables Kerberos authentication in the wireless network interface.

Kerb. Pwd(01–15)

First 15 characters of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).

Kerb. Pwd(16–30)

Characters 31 to 40 of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).

Kerb. Pwd(31–40)

Characters 31 to 40 of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).

Reset Kerb. Pwd

Resets Kerberos password to an empty string.

KDC Port Number

KDC (Key Distribution Center) port number is the 2-byte UDP/TCP port used for Kerberos Communication.

The range is 0-65535, and the factory default is 88.

Clock Skew Units

The options are Seconds and Minutes, and the factory default is Seconds.

Clock Skew (SEC)

Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in seconds (SEC) or minutes (MIN), as specified by the Clock Skew Units, that Kerberos authentication will tolerate before assuming that a Kerberos message is invalid.

- **Seconds:** The range is 60-900, and the default is 300.
- **Minutes:** The range is 1-15, and the default is 5.

NOTE: Whatever submenu is selected in Clock Skew Units will display on the Clock Skew (SEC) menu. For example, if you select Minutes, the Clock Skew (SEC) menu name will change to Clock Skew (MIN).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Tckt Life Units

Ticket lifetime unit in Seconds, Minutes, Hours, or Days.

The factory default is Seconds.

Tckt Life (SEC)

Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in Seconds (SEC), Minutes (MIN), Hours (HR), or Days (DAY), as specified by the Tckt Life Units, that a ticket obtained from the Kerberos server is valid before getting a new one.

- **Seconds:** The range is 300-259200, and the default is 43200.
- **Minutes:** The range is 5-4320, and the default is 720.
- **Hours:** The range is 1-72, and the default is 12.
- **Days:** The range is 1-3, and the default is 1.

NOTE: Whatever submenu is selected in Tckt Life Units will display on the Tckt Life (SEC) menu. For example, if you select Hours, the Tckt Life (SEC) menu name will change to Tckt Life (HR).

Renew Life Units

Renew lifetime unit in Seconds, Minutes, Hours, or Days.

The factory default is Seconds.

Renew Life (SEC)

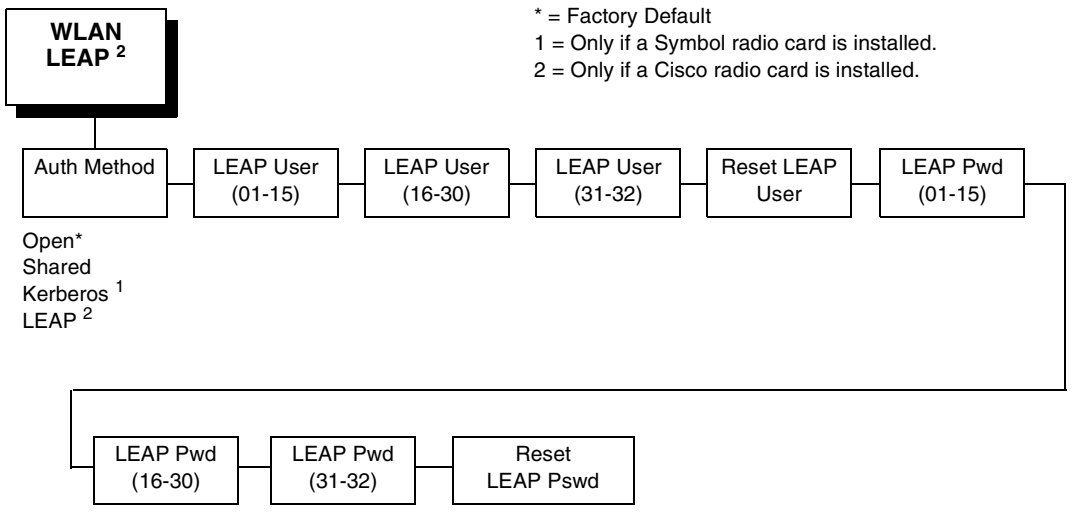
Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in Seconds (SEC), Minutes (MIN), Hours (HR) or Days (DAY), as specified by the Renew Life Units, before warning that a new Kerberos password is needed.

- **Seconds:** The range is 0-604800, and the default is 0.
- **Minutes:** The range is 0-10080, and the default is 0.
- **Hours:** The range is 0-168, and the default is 0.
- **Days:** The range is 0-7, and the default is 0.

NOTE: Whatever submenu is selected in Renew Life Units will display on the Renew Life (SEC) menu. For example, if you select Days, the Renew Life (SEC) menu name will change to Renew Life (DAY).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

WLAN LEAP



WLAN LEAP Submenus

Auth Method

This feature allows the user to select the authentication method used for the wireless network interface.

- **Open** (the default). Selects open authentication.
- **Shared**. Selects shared key authentication.
- **Kerberos**. Selects Kerberos authentication (for use when a Symbol RF card is installed).
- **LEAP**. Selects LEAP authentication (for use with a Cisco RF card installed).

LEAP User (01-15)

The first 15 characters of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).

LEAP User (16-30)

Characters 16 to 30 of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).

LEAP User (31-32)

Characters 31 to 32 of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Reset LEAP User

Resets the LEAP user name to an empty string.

LEAP Pwd (01-15)

The first 15 characters of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).

LEAP Pwd (16-30)

Characters 16 to 30 of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).

LEAP Pwd (31-32)

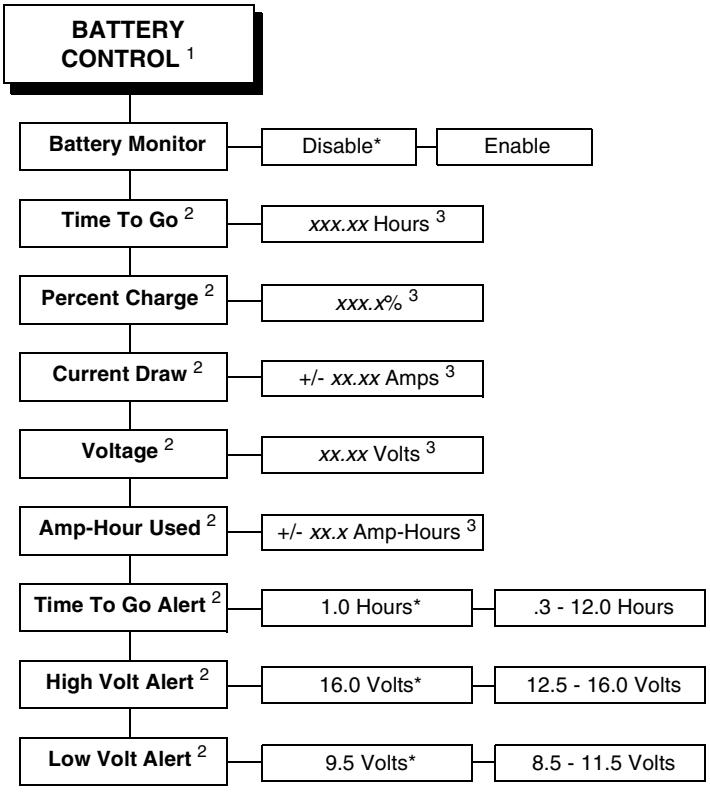
Characters 31 to 32 of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).

Reset LEAP Pswd

Resets the LEAP password to an empty string.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

BATTERY CONTROL



Notes:
* = Factory Default

[1] Does not appear if the CTHI option is installed.

[2] Available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu (in the BATTERY CONTROL menu).

[3] You cannot change this value; it is a display only item.

BATTERY CONTROL Submenus

Battery Monitor

- **Disable** (the default). When set to Disable, the other Battery Control menus do not display. The Serial Port is restored to normal use, and the Serial Port menu displays.
- **Enable**. When set to Enable, the other Battery Control menus display. The Serial Port is reserved for monitoring the power cart, and the Serial Port menu does not display.

  When Battery Monitoring has been enabled and the printer is online, the second line of the LCD message displays the time remaining as “Batt *xxx.xx* Hrs.”

The factory default is Disable.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Time To Go

This displays the Time to Go status on the LCD in hundredths of an hour.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu. When the Power Cart charger is connected to an AC outlet, the Time To Go will be 0.00 Hours. This message updates approximately every two minutes.

Percent Charge

This displays the Charge Percentage in tenths of a percent.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Current Draw

This displays the Current Draw in hundredths of an amp.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Voltage

This displays the Voltage in hundredths of a volt.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Amp-Hour Used

This displays the Amp-Hour Used in tenths of an amp hour.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Time To Go Alert

This allows you to set the minimum Time to Go value for determining when a “RECHARGE BATTERY” warning occurs. When the printer receives a status from the battery that is less than the value of the Time To Go menu, the “RECHARGE BATTERY” warning displays on the LCD.

The range is .3 - 12.0, and the factory default is 1.0 Hours.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

High Volt Alert

This allows you to set the maximum voltage for determining when a “BATT HIGH VOLT” warning occurs. When the printer receives a status from the battery that is greater than the value of the High Volt menu, the “BATT HIGH VOLT” warning displays on the LCD.

The range is 12.5 - 16.0 Volts, and the factory default is 16.0 Volts.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Low Volt Alert

This allows you to set the minimum voltage for determining when a “BATT LOW VOLT” warning displays on the LCD. When the printer receives a status from the battery that is less than the value of the Low Volt menu, the “BATT LOW VOLT” warning displays on the LCD.

The range is 8.5 - 11.5 Volts, and the factory default is 9.5 Volts.

Low Volt Fault

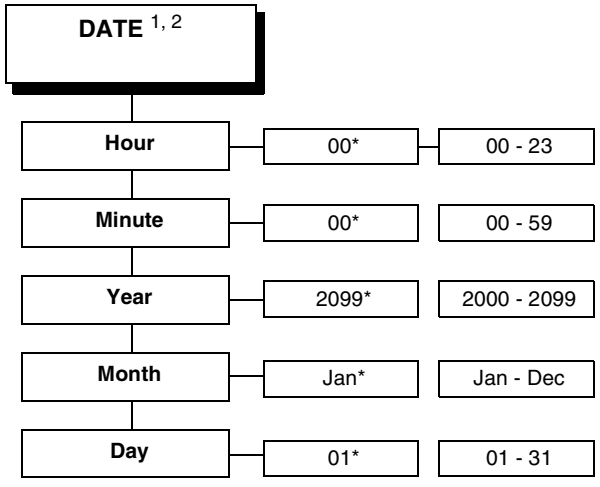
A Low Voltage Fault occurs when the printer receives a status from the battery that is 1.0 VDC less than the value of the Low Volt menu. In addition to the “BATT LOW VOLT” warning, the Online Status Indicator flashes, the printer sounds a beeping alarm, stops printing, and goes offline.

The operator can press the PAUSE key to attempt to clear the fault, but printing cannot continue unless the battery is recharged.

NOTE: This menu is available only when you select “Enable” in the Battery Monitor submenu.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

DATE



Notes:
* = Factory Default

[1] Appears only if the real time clock option is installed.

[2] Updates the set parameters only if the real time clock NOVRAM option is installed.

Downloading Optional Font Files To Flash Memory

Optional font files are stored on a 3.5 inch floppy diskette that contains file names comprised of a part number with a **.dwn** extension. You will insert the diskette in your IBM-compatible computer and use either the parallel or serial port to download the desired font file(s) to the printer's flash memory.

1. Set the printer power switch to O (off).
2. Connect a parallel data cable to the LPT1 port or a serial cable to the COM1 port of an IBM-compatible computer running the PC-DOS or MS-DOS operating system.

NOTE: You can connect the cable to the LPT2 port on the computer if the LPT1 port is already in use. The load commands are different if you use this port, as described in the notes after step 12.

3. Verify that the data cable is connected to the appropriate I/O port on the printer and to the host computer.
4. Power on the computer and allow it to boot up.
5. Wait until you see "PROGRAM DOWNLOAD" on the LCD before proceeding. This can take up to 30 seconds to appear, depending on the emulations and interfaces installed in the printer.
6. Using Windows Explorer, create a directory named **download** at the root level of your C: hard drive.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

7. Insert the optional font diskette into diskette drive A (or B) of the computer.
8. Start a command prompt session. (The Start Menu icon is usually labeled MS-DOS Prompt or Command Prompt.)
9. Make the diskette drive the active drive by typing:

   A:<Enter> (if the diskette is in drive B, type **B:**<Enter>)
10. List the contents of the diskette at the command prompt by typing the following:

    dir<Enter>

    You will see a directory listing containing files with a **.dwn** extension, e.g., 94021.dwn, 94022.dwn, 94023.dwn.
11. Make note of the file name with the **.dwn** extension of each file you want to download to the printer.

NOTE: The numeric portion of the file name will match the numbers of the font typefaces listed in Appendix E of the PGL and VGL Programmer's Reference Manuals and provide you with a description and print sample of the typeface.

12. At the command prompt type:

    copy /b *filename*.dwn LPT1<Enter>
    (where *filename*.dwn is file name you noted in step 11.)

NOTE: If you are loading the file using the LPT2 port on the computer, type the following command:

copy /b *filename*.dwn LPT2<Enter>
(where *filename*.dwn is a file you noted in step 11.)

If you are loading the file using the serial port on the computer, type the following commands:

mode COM1:9600,N,8,1,P<Enter>
copy /b *filename*.dwn COM1<Enter>
(where *filename*.dwn is a file you noted in step 11.)

The 9600 baud rate is the only selection some systems can use. The baud rate information entered in the following commands must match the Baud Rate setting (in the SERIAL PORT menu) saved in the Power-Up Config.

You can download the optional font files one at a time by entering one file name per the **copy** command or you can copy multiple files in one **copy** command.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

To download one file at a time, enter the following at the command prompt:

`copy /b filename.dwn LPT1`<Enter>

To download multiple files, enter the following at the command prompt, for example:

`copy /b filename1.dwn+filename2.dwn+...LPT1`<Enter>

13. While the font file is copied into flash memory, the printer LCD informs you of the load process and status. When the new file is successfully loaded into memory, the printer will reset itself and go online.
14. To verify that the optional fonts have been downloaded:
    a. Perform a configuration printout.

    — OR —

    b. Select **PRINTER CONTROL ▸ View File List**. The new file names will appear with the same part number file name you downloaded, but with an **.sf** extension.

NOTE: The optional font typefaces cannot be selected via the printer control panel. They can only be selected via a software command from the host.

15. Press the **PAUSE** key to place the printer online and return the printer to normal operation.

Downloading TrueType Fonts

There are several ways to download TrueType fonts to your Thermaline printer. Once a TrueType font is downloaded, it will be stored in the Flash file system as a resident font. Regardless of printer power cycles, the downloaded font will stay in the printer until the user deletes it. The user can find the list of all printer resident fonts under Printer Control ▸ View File List after enabling Admin User in the Printer Control menu. To delete a downloaded font from the Flash file system, the user should select the font under Printer Control ▸ Delete File List and then select Optimize & Reboot.

IBM Windows Driver

A TrueType Font can be downloaded from a PC through the IBM Windows Driver.

1. Load the IBM Windows driver from the Manuals and Utilities CD provided with your printer on Windows 2000/NT/XP.
2. Right-click the installed printer driver and select Properties.
3. Click the TT Font Download tab to access all the available system TrueType fonts.
4. Select TrueType font(s) from the Available System TrueType fonts you want to download.
5. Click the Download button to download font(s) to the printer while it is online.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Create and Send Download File - Online (PGL only)

A TrueType font can be loaded by creating a file that appends a PGL command to the font and then sending that file to the printer. Use the PGL FONTLOAD command:

~FONTLOAD;FontName;FontSize;DISK
where
FontName – TrueType font name, e.g. arial.ttf
FontSize – TrueType font size, e.g. file size for arial.ttf
DISK – Specify the download location to Flash
For example:
~FONTLOAD;arial.ttf;60548;DISK
Insert binary data of arial.ttf here...
END

After the file is created, it can be copied to the appropriate I/O port of the printer while the printer is online, just like any other print file (for example: copy/b filename.ext 1pt1).

Create and Send Download File - Download Mode

A TrueType font can be converted to a downloadable format by appending a header to the font file using cnvt2fls.exe utility.

1. Start a MS-DOS prompt window.
2. Copy cnvt2fls.exe and addtthdr.bat from your startup CD to your working directory.
3. In your working directory, include the TrueType font file in .ttf format (e.g. arial.ttf).
4. Convert the TrueType font file .ttf to a downloadable format .dwn with the following command: addtthdr [filename without extension]
   For example: addtthdr arial
5. Put the printer in download mode as described in “Downloading Optional Font Files To Flash Memory” on page 291.
6. Send the downloadable font file (e.g. arial.dwn) to the printer through the appropriate I/O port of the printer.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Using PTX_SETUP

PTX_SETUP can be used to load TrueType fonts into the file system. Please see the PTX_SETUP chapter in the PGL Programmer's Reference Manual for details.

Example:

!PTX_SETUP

FILE_IO-CAPTURE;"arial.ttf".

PTX_END

Arial TrueType font binary data

NOTE: Do not add any LF/FF at the end of the binary data)

!PTX_SETUP

FILE_IO-CAPTURE;"".

PTX_END

Labeling Applications

A TrueType font can be downloaded through several labeling applications, such as Codesoft, Loftware and Bartender. Please contact the appropriate company for more details.

Using Downloaded True Type Fonts

After downloading the TrueType font using any of the above methods, the user can access the downloaded TrueType font by using the FONT;NAME command as described in the PGL Programmer's Reference Manual.

For Example:

```
~CREATE;FORM
FONT;NAME ARIAL.TTF
ALPHA
10;10;2;2;$01234$
STOP
END
~EXECUTE;FORM;1
```


Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

4 *Interfaces*

Overview

This chapter describes the host interfaces provided with the printer. The printer interface is the point where the data line from the host computer plugs into the printer. The interface processes all communications signals and data to and from the host computer. Plus, with the Auto Switching feature, you can configure the printer to accept several interfaces at the same time.

In addition to descriptions for the multi-line interfaces, this chapter also provides instructions for configuration of terminating resistors for the parallel interfaces.

Auto Switching

This feature gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams sequentially. With Auto Switching, the printer can service hosts attached to the serial, parallel, coax and twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

For example, if the host computer sends one print job to the RS-232 serial port and a separate print job to the IEEE 1284 parallel port, the printer's Auto Switching is able to handle both jobs, in the order they were received, without the user having to reconfigure the selected interface between jobs.

Standard Host Interfaces

- Centronics parallel
- IEEE 1284 parallel bidirectional
- Serial Port (RS-232)
- USB 2.0 Universal Serial Bus

Optional Host Interfaces

- Coax / Twinax
- Ethernet 10/100Base-T
- Wireless Ethernet
- RS-422

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Centronics Parallel Interface

Table 11. Centronics Interface Connector Pin Assignments

Input Signals		Output Signals		Miscellaneous	
Signal	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**
DATA LINE 1	2	ACKNOWLEDGE	10	CHASSIS GROUND	17
Return	20	Return	28		
DATA LINE 2	3	ONLINE	13	GROUND	30
Return	21	Return	28		
DATA LINE 3	4	FAULT	32	Spares	14
Return	22	Return	29		
DATA LINE 4	5	PAPER EMPTY	12	No Connection	34,35,
Return	23	Return	28		36
DATA LINE 5	6	BUSY	11	+5 Volts	18
Return	24	Return	29		
DATA LINE 6	7				
Return	25				
DATA LINE 7	8				
Return	26				
DATA LINE 8	9				
Return	27				
DATA STROBE	1				
Return	19				
PAPER INSTRUCTION	15				
Return	29				
PRIME	31				
Return	30				

NOTE: The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer must not exceed 15 feet (5 meters).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Centronics Parallel Interface Signals

Table 12. Centronix Parallel Interface Signals

Signals	Purpose
Data Lines 1 through 8	Provide eight standard or inverted levels from the host that specify character data, plot data, or a control code. Data Line 8 allows access to the extended ASCII character set. You may enable or disable this line via the Data Bit 8 parameter on the Centronics Parallel submenu.
Data Strobe	Carries a low true, 100 ns minimum pulse from the host that clocks data into the printer.
Acknowledge	A low true pulse from the printer indicating the character or function code has been received and the printer is ready for the next data transfer.
Online	A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer is ready for data transfer and the PAUSE key on the control panel has been activated. When the printer is in online mode, it may accept data from the host.
Paper Empty (PE)	A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer is in a paper empty or paper jam fault.
Busy	A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer cannot receive data.
Prime	A high true level from the host to indicate the printer should perform a warm start (printer is reset to the power-up configuration values).
Paper Instruction (PI)	Carries a VFU signal from the host with the same timing and polarity as the data line.
Fault	A low true level from the printer indicates a printer fault.

IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface

The IEEE 1284 supports three operating modes, which are determined by negotiation between the printer and the host.

Compatibility Mode

This mode provides compatibility with Centronics-like host I/O (see Table 11). Data is transferred from the host to the printer in 8-bit bytes over the data lines.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Compatibility Mode can be combined with Nibble and Byte Modes to provide bidirectional communication.

Nibble Mode

Eight bits equals one byte. When a byte of data is sent to the printer, the eight bits are sent over eight data lines.

Some devices cannot send data over their eight data lines. To bypass this, the IEEE 1284 permits data to be sent as half a byte over four status lines. (Half a byte equals one nibble.) Two sequential four-bit nibbles are sent over the lines.

Data is transferred from printer to host in four-bit nibbles over the status lines, and the host controls the transmission.

Byte Mode

The printer and host send data to each other along eight data lines (one bit per line).

If bidirectional communication is supported by the printer and the host, the host will take control of the data transfer.

Signals

Table 13 lists each of the signals associated with the corresponding pins on the IEEE 1284 interface. Descriptions of the signals follow.

Table 13. IEEE 1284 Signals

Pin	Source of Data	Type of Mode		
		Compatible	Nibble	Byte
1	Host	nStrobe	HostClk	Host/Clk
2	Host/Printer	Data 1 (LSB)		
3	Host/Printer	Data 2		
4	Host/Printer	Data 3		
5	Host/Printer	Data 4		
6	Host/Printer	Data 5		
7	Host/Printer	Data 6		
8	Host/Printer	Data 7		
9	Host/Printer	Data 8 (MSB)		
10	Printer	nAck	PtrClk	PtrClk
11	Printer	Busy	PtrBusy	PtrBusy

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 13. IEEE 1284 Signals (continued)

Pin	Source of Data	Type of Mode		
		Compatible	Nibble	Byte
12	Printer	PError	AckDataReq	AckDataReq
13	Printer	Select	Xflag	Xflag
14	Host	nAutoFd	Host Busy	HostAck
15		Not Defined		
16		Logic Grid		
17		Chassis Grid		
18	Printer	Peripheral Logic High		
19		Signal Ground (nStrobe)		
20		Signal Ground (Data 1)		
21		Signal Ground (Data 2)		
22		Signal Ground (Data 3)		
23		Signal Ground (Data 4)		
24		Signal Ground (Data 5)		
25		Signal Ground (Data 6)		
26		Signal Ground (Data 7)		
27		Signal Ground (Data 8)		
28		Signal Ground (PError, Select, nAck)		
29		Signal Ground (Busy, nFault)		
30		Signal Ground (nAutoFd, nSelectIn, nInit)		
31	Host	nInit		
32	Printer	NFault	nDataAvail	aDataAvail
33		Not Defined		
34		Not Defined		
35		Not Defined		
36	Host	nSelectIn	1284 Active	1284 Active

NOTE: The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer should not exceed 32 feet (10 meters).

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Host Clock / nWrite. Driven by the host. Data is transferred from the host to the printer. When the printer sends data, two types are available. If it is Nibble Mode, the signal is set high. If it is Byte Mode, the signal is set low.

Data 1 through Data 8. These pins are host-driven in Compatibility Mode and bidirectional in Byte Mode. They are not used in Nibble Mode. Data 1 is the least significant bit; Data 8 is the most significant bit.

Printer Clock / Peripheral Clock / Interrupt. Driven by the printer. A signal from the printer indicating the character or function code has been received and the printer is ready for the next data transfer.

Printer Busy / Peripheral Acknowledge / nWait. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer cannot receive data. (Data bits 4 and 8 in Nibble Mode.)

Acknowledge Data Request / nAcknowledge Reverse. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer is in a fault condition. (Data bits 3 and 7 in Nibble Mode.)

Xflag. Driven by the printer. A high true level indicating the printer is ready for data transfer and the printer is online. (Data bits 2 and 6 in Nibble Mode.)

Host Busy / Host Acknowledge / NDStrobe. Driven by the host. Activates auto-line feed mode.

Peripheral Logic High. Driven by the printer. When the line is high, the printer indicates all of its signals are in a valid state. When the line is low, the printer indicates its power is off or its signals are in an invalid state.

nReverse Request. Driven by the host. Resets the interface and forces a return to Compatibility Mode idle phase.

nData Available / nPeripheral Request. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer has encountered an error. (Data bits 1 and 5 in Nibble Mode.)

1284 Active / nAStrobe. Driven by the host. A peripheral device is selected.

Host Logic High. Driven by the host. When set to high, the host indicates all of its signals are in a valid state. When set to low, the host indicates its power is off or its signals are in an invalid state.

nInit. Resets init interface from the host.

Terminating Resistor Configurations

The factory equips the printer with terminating resistors that are used for parallel interface configurations suitable for most applications. The 470 ohm pull-up resistor pack is located at RP1, and the 1K ohm pull-down resistor pack is located at RP2 on the Controller PCBA.

If the values of these terminating resistors are not compatible with the particular interface driver requirements of your host computer, call your printer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

RS-232 And Optional RS-422 Serial Interfaces

NOTE: The RS-232 and RS-422 serial interface circuit characteristics are compatible with the Electronic Industry Association Specifications EIA®-232-E and EIA-422-B.

The RS-232 and RS-422 serial interfaces enable the printer to operate with bit serial devices that are compatible with an RS-232 controller. The input serial data transfer rate (in baud) is selectable from the printer's control panel. Baud rates of 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 are available.

NOTE: If you select a baud rate that is greater than 19200, you may need to use RS-422 to prevent data loss. You may also need to increase the Buffer Size in K parameter from the default (1 Kbyte) to improve performance.

The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer must not exceed 50 feet (15 meters) for RS-232 or 4000 feet (1220 meters) for RS-422. (A copper conductor, twisted-pair telephone cable with a shunt capacitance of 16 pF/foot [52.5 pF/meter] terminated in a 100 ohm resistive load must be used for the RS-422.)

RS-232

Table 14. RS-232 Serial Interface Connector (9 Pin) Assignments

Input Signals		Output Signals		Miscellaneous	
Signal	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**
Receive Data (RXD)	2	Transmit Status & Control Data (TXD)	3	Chassis/Signal Ground	5
Clear To Send (CTS)	8	Request To Send (RTS)	7		
Data Set Ready (DSR)	6	Data Terminal Ready (DTR)	4		
Data Carrier Detect (DCD)	1				

Received Data (RXD). Serial data stream to the printer.

Transmitted Data (TXD). Serial data stream from the printer for transmitting status and control information to the host. Subject to protocol selection.

Request To Send (RTS). Control signal from the printer. Subject to configuration.

Clear To Send (CTS). Status signal to the printer indicating the host is ready to receive data/status signals from the printer.

Data Set Ready (DSR). Status signal to the printer indicating the host is in a ready condition.

Data Carrier Detect (DCD). Status signal to the printer. The ON condition is required for the printer to receive data.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Data Terminal Ready (DTR). Control signal from the printer. Subject to configuration.

RS-422

NOTE: The RS-422 serial interface connector is optional.

Table 15. RS-422 Serial Interface Connector (9 Pin) Assignments

Input Signals		Output Signals		Miscellaneous	
Signal	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Signal**	**Pin**
- Receive Data (-RXD)	1	- Transmit Data (-TXD)	3	Chassis/Signal Ground	5
+ Receive Data (+RXD)	6	+ Transmit Data (+TXD)	8		

NOTE: ±**RXD** and ±**TXD** form signal and return paths of a differential line signal.

+RXD, -RXD. Serial data stream differentially received by printer.

+TXD, -TXD. Differentially driven serial data stream for transmitting status and control information to the host. Subject to protocol selection.

USB

Menus

The Universal Serial Bus (USB) port is part of Auto Switching and is active when the Host Interface menu is set to Auto Switching. It can also be selected as the only Host Interface under the Host Interface menu by selecting USB. The Host Interface menu is only available when the Admin User menu is enabled.

A top level USB Port menu with two submenus is also available:

- **Buffer Size in K** - the input buffer size used by the USB port. The range is from 1 to 16. The default is 16.
- **Timeout** - the Hotport Timeout value used to determine when the port is inactive. The range is from 1 to 60 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Program Download

Normally the Host communicates with the printer's USB port with a Windows Driver. The Windows Driver cannot be used to transfer binary data to the printer, such as the data contained in a Program Download. To do a Program Download through the USB Port perform the following steps:

1. Make the printer sharable on the Host PC. This is done through the Printer Setting Window on the PC. Make note of the Printers Shared name.
2. Open a Dos Window on the PC. At the command prompt type:

   ```
   NET USE LPT1\\COMP_NAME\Printers_Shared_Name /Persistent:YES
   ```

   This command should be all on the same line. It redirects output on LPT1 to the shared printer.

   COMP_NAME is the computer name found on the system settings.

   Printers_Shared_Name is the shared name found in the printer Properties\Sharing tab.
3. To check status of connection type:

   ```
   Net View \\COMP_NAME
   ```

   COMP_NAME is the computer name found on the system settings.

   Now the printer is ready.
4. Use the COPY command to send the program file to the printer. Type:

   ```
   COPY /b <File Name> lpt1:
   ```
5. To stop using LPT1 for USB, type:

   ```
   NET USE LPT1 /DELETE
   ```


Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

5 Diagnostics And Troubleshooting

Printer Tests

A sequence of automatic tests is performed during printer power-up. If any faults are detected at that time, a fault message will display.

Before setting the printer for online operation, run the Test Print program. The Test Print program has a number of tests which allow you to check for proper printer operation and print quality.

You can enable the Test Print program from the TEST PRINT key or the DIAGNOSTICS menu. For more information, see page 249.

NOTE: Before attempting to print test labels, you must set up the printer for the type of media installed. See the MEDIA CONTROL menu on page 125 for more information.

Troubleshooting Common Situations

Occasionally, situations occur that require some troubleshooting skill. Possible problem situations and potential solutions are listed in this section. While not every conceivable situation is addressed here, you may find some of these tips helpful. Contact a qualified service technician for problems that persist or are not covered in this section.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Improving Processing Time

Before looking at solutions for decreasing processing time and increasing throughput, it may help to understand what happens during processing. When the printer receives a format command, it enters the label formatting mode. Label formatting requires time to process the label data into the printer buffers.

The time required varies, depending on the complexity of the label format and on the size of the area being printed. Once the data has been mapped into memory, the printer will start printing as many labels as requested by the quantity command. In most cases, there is no delay between labels, however, when using Automatic Label Peel-Off or Tear-Off media handling, the printer stops between each label and waits for the label to be removed.

Data Exchange

Many things can cause data loss or communications problems. This section suggests some ways to isolate these problems and determine their cause.

Handshaking

Handshaking is the exchange of signals between two computers (or a computer and a peripheral input or output device) to indicate the status of the data being transferred. In the serial mode, the printer uses both hardware and software handshaking and transmits both forms simultaneously when the input buffer is full.

The printer can be used with either serial or parallel host interfaces. Parallel interfaces are usually straightforward, with no special settings required. Serial interfaces; however, have a variety of possible communication parameter settings. The two methods of handshaking that can be used, hardware and software, are explained below.

- **Hardware Handshaking**

  This electrical signal is controlled by the logic state on pin 20 of the serial interface connector J2 (at the back of the printer). The signal will go high when the printer is ready to receive data. The signal will go low when the printer is in the busy state, which indicates that the printer input buffer is full and can no longer receive data.

- **Software Handshaking**

  XON and XOFF are software signals that control serial data flow between the printer and the host system. When the printer input buffer is full, the printer transmits an XOFF (CTRL S) character that signals the host to stop sending data. When memory space becomes available in the input buffer, the printer sends an XON (CTRL Q) character, which tells the host that the printer is ready to receive more data.

If the printer appears to have communication problems, the self-test configuration test labels (see page 249) and character hex dump mode (see page 250) should be checked. The tests can help identify printer configuration errors that can cause problems.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Both of these test procedures are covered in this chapter. Configuration items to check include the following:

- Check that the data string being sent to the printer contains the correct information.
- Verify that the correct host interface port is being used and that the communication parameters match those of the host (e.g., baud rate, parity, etc.).
- Verify that the correct interface cable is installed between the host and the printer.

Interfacing

The printer will not function properly with an incorrectly wired cable or the wrong interface cable installed. If the cable is suspect, contact IBM or your authorized service representative.

When the printer is first powered up, it will reset itself to the communication default parameters. The parameters are listed in the following table:

PARAMETER	DEFAULT VALUE
Baud	9600
Data Bits	8
Parity	NONE
Stop Bits	1

The printer interface configuration settings may be entered from the control panel. See Chapter 3, “Configuring The Printer” for complete instructions.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Controlling Print Quality

Three factors have the greatest effect on print quality:

- The amount of heat applied by the printhead (print intensity)
- The speed at which media is moving under the printhead (print speed)
- The amount of printhead pressure.

For example, low-cost direct thermal media often has very high reaction temperatures, which means that it takes a great deal of heat to make a clear image. Resin ribbons and film media may require higher print intensity for a quality image.

The printer provides two ways to increase the heat:

- Running the printer slower by changing the print speed via the host or the MEDIA CONTROL menu.
- Setting the print intensity to a higher value with the Print Intensity function, accessed via the host or through the MEDIA CONTROL menu. This causes more heat to be transferred into the media, thereby generating a darker image.

Proper printhead pressure adjustment will affect print quality. To adjust pressure, rotate the printhead pressure adjustment dial (see Figure 7). For more information, refer to “Printhead Pressure Adjustment” on page 70.

Also, the printhead should be cleaned frequently to ensure that foreign material does not accumulate on the printhead and interfere with heat transfer. If smears, voids, or white lines appear in the printed form, the printhead should be cleaned with a printhead cleaning pen (see Figure 7).

The cleaning should be done as a matter of routine whenever you install a new ribbon (thermal transfer mode) or when you install new media (direct thermal mode).

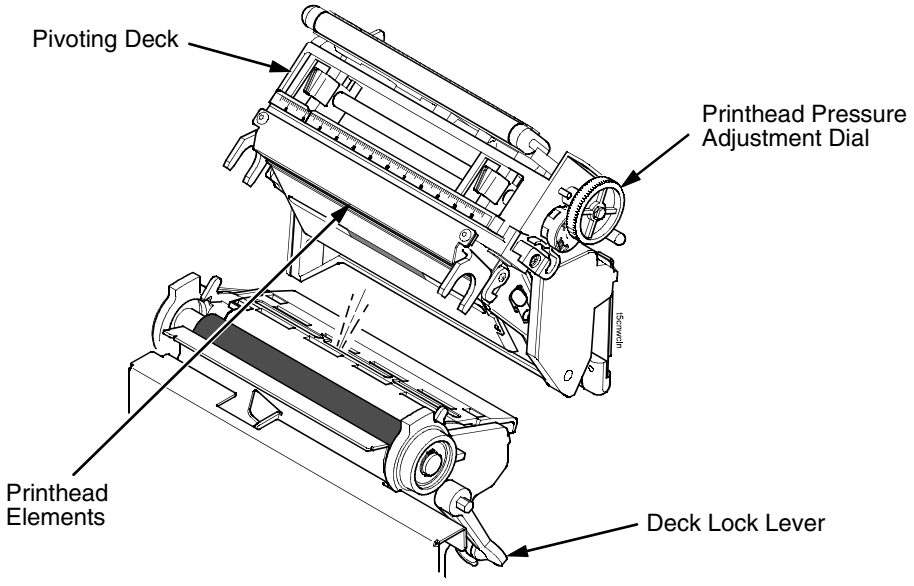


Figure 7. Cleaning the Printhead

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Determining Printhead Wear

The most common signs of a worn printhead are fixed vertical streaks that are always the same size and in the same place on the printout. To determine if vertical streaks are caused by a worn printhead, follow these methods:

1. Clean the printhead thoroughly with the printhead cleaning pen. Test again for vertical streaks.
2. Remove the printhead (see page 312) and examine it for contamination or damage such as scratches, dents, or other marks on the light brown area containing the heating elements. Clean and install it, then test again for vertical streaks.
3. Load an alternate roll of media. Test again for vertical streaks.
4. Load an alternate roll of ribbon. Test again for vertical streaks.

If after performing all these tests you still see fixed vertical streaks, you must replace the printhead.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Replacing The Printhead

1. Set the printer power switch to O (Off).

DANGER **Always unplug the printer power cord from the printer or power outlet before doing any installation procedure. Failure to remove power could result in injury to you and damage the equipment. When applicable, you will be instructed to apply power.**

2. Unplug the printer power cord from the printer or the AC power source.
3. Remove the ribbon and media (e.g., paper, label, or tag stock material).

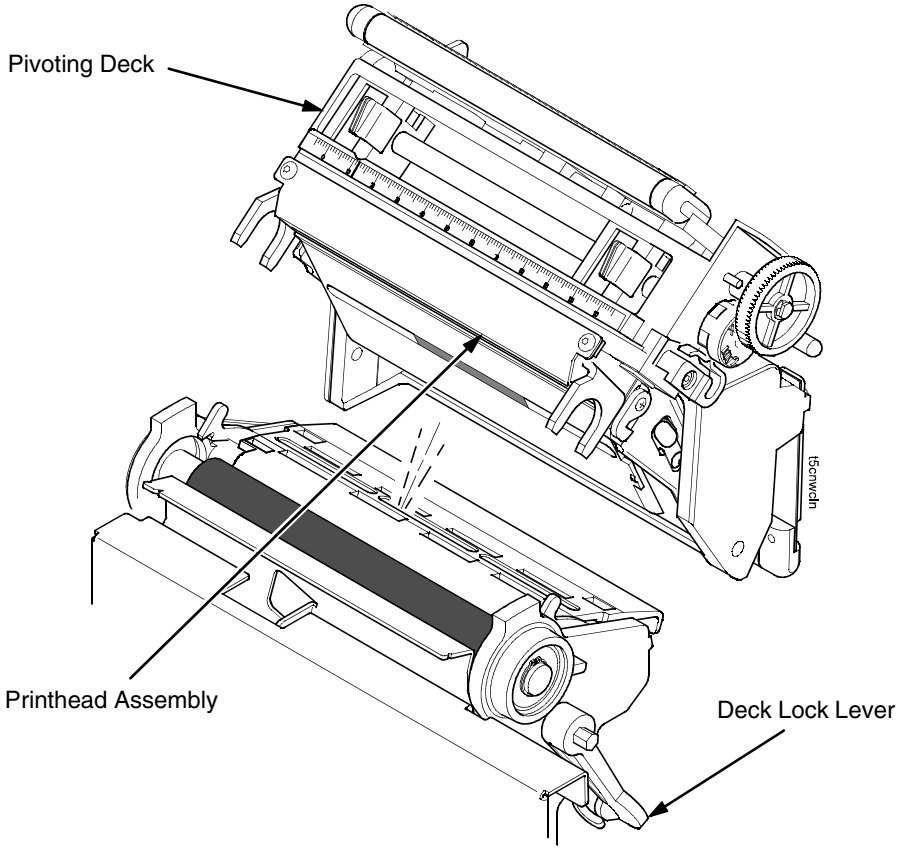


Figure 8. Opening the Pivoting Deck

ATTENTION **Oils from your hands can damage the light brown area (heating elements) of the printhead. Do not touch the light brown area when you handle the printhead assembly.**

4. Open the pivoting deck by rotating the deck lock lever fully clockwise. The pivoting deck will swing upward, exposing the bottom of the printhead assembly.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

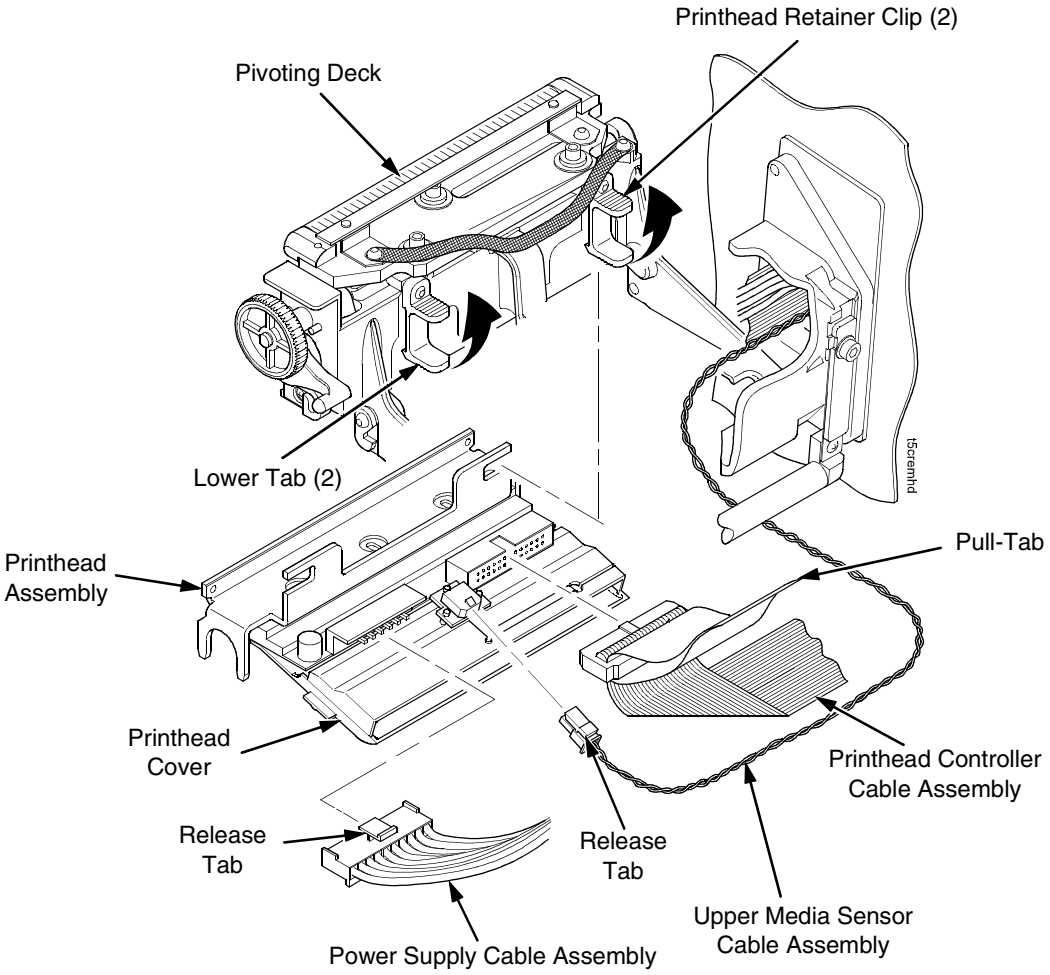


Figure 9. Replacing the Printhead Assembly

ATTENTION **To prevent electrostatic damage to electronic components, ground yourself by touching an unpainted part of the printer frame before handling and installing the printhead.**

5. Touch an unpainted part of the printer frame before touching the printhead.
6. Behind the pivoting deck, gently pull the lower tabs of the retainer clips upward to release the printhead assembly. (You only need to pull the tabs a small amount to release the printhead assembly.)
7. Hold the printhead assembly by the printhead cover as it is released.
8. Push the release tab down on the power supply cable assembly and remove the cable from the printhead assembly.
9. Use the pull-tab to remove the printhead controller cable assembly from the printhead assembly.
10. Push the release tab down on the upper media sensor cable assembly and remove the cable from the printhead assembly.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

NOTE: The upper media sensor cable assembly connects in the middle for 4 inch models, on the left side for 6 inch models (Figure 9), and on the right side for 8 inch models.

11. Position the new printhead assembly below the pivoting deck and connect the printhead controller, power supply, and upper media sensor cable assemblies.

NOTE: You may need to gently pull the lower tabs of the retainer clips upward to install the printhead assembly.

12. Slide the printhead assembly upward into the pivoting deck until the retainer clips snap it in place. Make sure that the cable assemblies do not extend past the printhead cover and into the media or ribbon path.

Restore The Printer To Operation

1. Inspect the light brown area of the printhead for smudges or fingerprints. If necessary, gently clean the light brown area with a soft, lint-free cloth (or a cotton swab) moistened with isopropyl alcohol, or use a Cleaning Pen (P/N 203502-001).
2. Install the ribbon and media (e.g., paper, label, or tag stock material).
3. Close the pivoting deck and rotate the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise. (Figure 8.)
4. Close the media cover.
5. Plug the AC power cord into the printer and the power source.
6. Set the printer power switch to | (On).
7. Press ⋮☰ to place the printer in Menu mode.
8. Press the ↓ and ↵ keys at the same time until “ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED” displays.
9. Press ⋮☰ until “DIAGNOSTICS” displays.
10. Press ↓ until “DIAGNOSTICS/Reset Head Data” displays.
11. Press ↵ to select “Reset Head Data.” The message “RESETTING/HEAD DATA” displays. (This sets the Head Print Distance and Head On Time values to zero.)
12. Test printer operation and check print quality by selecting the **Diagnostics** → **Printer Tests** menu and printing one of the test patterns. (Refer to page 249.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Solving Other Printer Problems

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
Communications Failures.	1. Check the interface cable. 2. Check the configuration to ensure the correct interface is enabled. 3. Verify the printer is receiving data by viewing the Job In Process indicator on the control panel.
CONTROL PANEL	
LCD message display is illuminated and the printer appears to be working, but nothing is printing.	1. Verify that the labels are the correct type (direct or thermal transfer). 2. Check that the media is loaded with the direct thermal side facing up. 3. Check that the transfer ribbon is correctly routed. Route transfer ribbon with ink side out. 4. Check that the printhead assembly is properly closed by pressing down on both sides of the pivoting deck. Make sure the latches on each side of the pivoting deck are locked. 5. Verify that the ribbon and media are compatible; incompatibility can cause extremely light printing. Match the ribbon to the type of media being used. 6. Check that the Print Intensity is correct. Set the Print Intensity in the QUICK SETUP menu, MEDIA CONTROL menu, or via the host software. 7. Check that the Label Width parameter value does not exceed the width of the media installed. Set the Label Width in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu. 8. Run the TEST PRINT Checkerboard test pattern. 9. Remove the printhead completely and re-install it ensuring the cables are correctly seated.
ONLINE status indicator is flashing.	1. Check the LCD for a specific fault message. Press the PAUSE key, and if a fault message displays, refer to the LCD Message Troubleshooting table on page 323. 2. Check for an Out-of-Media condition or missing labels in the middle of a roll. Load the correct media. 3. Check that the ribbon and label stock are correctly routed. Load ribbon and label stock correctly.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
Power Failures	
Printer fails to turn on, the display is not backlit, and the fan is not running.	1. Check that the printer AC power cord is correctly attached to the printer and to the AC power outlet. 2. Have a qualified electrician test the AC wall outlet for the correct power range. Locate the printer in an area that has the correct power range. 3. Check the AC power cord. Replace a damaged AC power cord or one that you suspect may be bad. 4. Call your authorized service representative.
PRINT QUALITY	
• Label(s) did not get printed within a multi label print job. • A portion of the printed image was clipped off and the beginning of the next label was printed on the same physical label.	1. If the serial interface is being used, verify that the correct data protocol is selected to match the host interface protocol. 2. If Clip Page = Enable in the MEDIA CONTROL menu, the printer may have falsely detected a gap, hole, or black mark and then clipped (discarded) the remaining printable data for the label. To fix this: a. Perform Auto Calibrate. See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78. b. Decrease Gap Threshold value by 2 or 3 increments. See “Gap/Mark Thresh” on page 146. c. Set Clip Page to Disable. Set Label Length to correct physical length value. See “Clip Page” on page 139.
Media moves, but no image prints in ONLINE mode.	1. Make sure the J402 power supply cable has a good connection to the right side of the printhead. 2. Place the printer offline and print the Checkerboard diagnostic test pattern (see page 249). If the pattern prints, there is a communication problem between the host computer and the printer.
Media moves, but no image prints in Direct Thermal mode.	1. Media is not the type for direct thermal printing. Install direct thermal media. 2. Direct thermal media is installed wrong side up. Reinstall the media with the correct side facing the printhead.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
Media and ribbon move, but no image prints in Thermal Transfer mode.	1. Print the Checkerboard diagnostic test pattern and check that the image appears on the used portion of ribbon. If the image is on the ribbon, the ribbon may be installed with the transfer side against the printhead, instead of against the media. 2. The ribbon may be designed for another model printer. 3. The ribbon may not be compatible with the media.
When narrow media is installed, the media moves but no image prints.	Verify the Label Width value in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu agrees with the width of the installed media. Too large a value will start the image too far to the right and off the media.
Printing is faded or of poor quality.	1. Clean the printhead. 2. Check that both latches on the pivoting deck are closed and latched. Close the printhead by pressing down on both sides of the pivoting deck and rotating the deck lock lever fully counterclockwise. 3. Verify that the head pressure adjustment dial is properly set. Try increasing the pressure. 4. Verify that the Print Speed and Print Intensity values are correct. Adjust Print Speed and Print Intensity in the QUICK SETUP menu, MEDIA CONTROL menu, or via host software.
Print is light on the left or right side of the label.	Check if the pressure blocks are set for the width of the media being used. Set each block near the edge of the media.
Prints strange characters instead of the correct label format.	1. If the printer serial interface is being used, check that the printer serial baud rate setting matches the baud rate of the host computer. Reset the printer via software, or turn the printer off and then on. 2. Check if the printer serial host interface is set for 8 data bits but the transmitting device is set for 7 data bits (or vice-versa). Check the current setting by viewing it on the LCD, and use the SERIAL PORT menu to adjust the settings, if necessary. 3. If the printer parallel interface is being used, make sure the parallel interface terminating resistors are correct for the host computer drivers.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
• Start of image is printed an erroneous distance from the top-of-form. • The printer starts to print one label and then another, all within the same physical label.	1. Make sure the Label Length value matches the actual physical length of the label installed and the run on Auto Calibrate (see page 78). These symptoms could be caused by: • severely curled labels near the end of a media roll • the media sensor triggering off of a dark, preprinted image on the label • multiple gaps within the physical label. 2. In the MEDIA CONTROL menu, set Clip Page to Disable. 3. Run a Media Profile (see page 80). 4. If the Media Profile printout shows that preprinted images or an RFID antenna tag has an amplitude approaching the Gap/Mark Threshold level, position the lower media sensor to avoid the image or increase the Threshold Range percent value in the Calibrate CTRL menu. Run Auto Calibrate again and Media Profile to verify there is an improvement.
• Loss of one or more serialized labels within a print job. • Start of image is printed in the middle of the gap. • The top part of the image is lost when printing with Head First orientation selected.	1. In the CALIBRATE CTRL menu, set Gap Windowing to Enable. 2. Set Gap Length to equal the physical gap length of the media installed. The range is 0.05 to 1.00 inches. The likely cause of these symptoms is that Clip Page = Enable and a cross-perforation, radical fold or flaw in the liner has caused the media sensor to detect this as the leading edge (TOF) of the new label or end of label (EOF), or both.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
Smears or voids in printed image.	1. Clean the printhead. 2. Make sure the printhead temperature (Print Intensity) is not too high. Change the Print Intensity value in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu. (See “Print Intensity” on page 127.) 3. Verify that the printhead pressure blocks are positioned correctly to match the media width installed. (See “Printhead Pressure Block Adjustments” on page 71.) 4. Make sure the printhead pressure dial is set properly for the media thickness installed. 5. Skin oils can adhere to the surface of label stock, causing fingerprints which inhibit thermal transfer. Wipe label stock with a cloth, or remove a few feet of labels to expose a clean area. Handle labels by the edges. 6. Check that the media has not been mishandled before or during installation in the printer. Soiled media or media with fingerprints will prevent proper ribbon transfer. 7. Check that media has not been installed inside out. Surfaces on both sides may look identical but can produce big differences in print quality. 8. Make sure the correct ribbon and media combination are being used. Use the correct ribbon type. 9. Check the ribbon for creases or folds across its surface. Smooth out the ribbon to remove any creases. 10. Reduce the Print Speed value through the QUICK SETUP menu, MEDIA CONTROL menu, or via host software. 11. If using ribbon (Transfer Print mode), do not use direct thermal media.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
PRINTER OPERATION	
Advances several labels when FEED key is pressed.	1. Check that labels are loaded correctly. (See “Loading Media And Ribbon” on page 44.) 2. Check that the Label Length (in the QUICK SETUP menu, MEDIA CONTROL menu, or sent by the host computer) agrees with the length of the media installed. Although gaps, holes, notches, or black marks are used to establish the Top-of-Form position, a larger page length will override the gap and skip a page or more if Clip Page (in the MEDIA CONTROL menu) is set to Disable. Set Page Length to match the media being used. 3. Check that the printer is optimized to detect the type of media installed. Perform Auto Calibrate for gapped and black mark media. (See “Running Auto Calibrate” on page 78.) 4. Adjust the media sensor horizontally to detect gaps, holes, notches, or narrow width black marks. (See “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.) 5. If the problem persists, run the Media Profile printout to see if the label length indicators are being sensed. 6. Run Manual Calibrate. (See “Running Manual Calibrate” on page 81.)
Pivoting deck is difficult to close and lock when heavy tag stock media is installed.	1. Set the printhead pressure adjustment dial to the MIN position. 2. Close the pivoting deck and lock the deck lock lever. 3. Position the printhead pressure adjustment dial to the desired head pressure setting.
Print is too small or too large.	Ensure the proper printhead is installed (203 or 300 dpi).
• Print quality is good, but the printer skips every other label. • An occasional blank label occurs within a print job, but no labels are lost.	1. Make sure that the label is not formatted too close to the top edge of the form. Leave white space equal to eight dot rows at the top of the label. 300 dpi = .0264 inches. 203 dpi = .04 inches. 2. Check that Clip Page = Enable in the MEDIA CONTROL menu. Clip Page = Enable causes any printable data to be clipped off and lost once the next TOF position (transmissive gap, notch, hole, or reflective mark) is detected. Clip Page = Disable allows the printer to ignore a gap or mark. The printer looks for the gap or mark after the specified Label Length is first reached.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 16. Printer Problems and Solutions (continued)

Symptom	Solution/Explanation
RIBBON	
Printer advances media, but the ribbon does not advance.	1. Make sure the ribbon is installed correctly. 2. A poor ribbon/media combination can cause insufficient friction between the media and ribbon. Verify that the correct ribbon and media are being used. 3. The printhead pressure may not be set high enough. Set the pressure higher. 4. There may be adhesive on the printhead. Clean the printhead. 5. Verify that Print Mode in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu is set for Transfer and not Direct Thermal.
Printer cuts (melts) through the transfer ribbon.	1. Verify that Print Intensity is set to the proper level in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu. 2. Verify that Print Mode in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu is set for Transfer and not Direct Thermal.
Printing stops and the ONLINE status indicator flashes.	1. Check that the media sensor is clean and undamaged. 2. Check that the gap between the bottom of a label and the top of the next label is at least 0.100 inch. Use only labels and tag stock approved for this printer. 3. Inspect for a jammed label. Remove the jammed label. 4. Check that the transfer ribbon and label stock are routed correctly.
Narrow width ribbon breaks frequently.	The Ribbon Width value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu is set too large, which causes too great a ribbon take-up and ribbon supply spindle torque. Reduce the Ribbon Width value to decrease the torque on the ribbon spindles. The Ribbon Width value should be very close to the Label Width value. To reduce the torque further, set Ribbon Length (in the MEDIA CONTROL menu) from Save As Paper to Set In Menu. Then set a value less than the installed ribbon width.
Wide width ribbon does not take up properly. The ribbon moves past the platen assembly.	The Ribbon Width value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu is set too narrow for the ribbon installed. Set the Ribbon Width value to match the width of the ribbon installed. This will increase the torque on the ribbon take-up spindle.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Printer Alarms

The printer has built-in alarms that monitor printer status and media stock conditions. Alarm messages display indicating the present status of the printer and media stock levels. The alarms also indicate if the printer electronics detect an error condition.

Fault Messages

If a fault condition occurs in the printer, the status indicator on the control panel flashes on and off and the message display indicates the specific fault. Fault messages are summarized in Table 17.

Displayed faults fall into one of two categories:

- Operator correctable
- Field service required

Operator-Correctable Fault Messages

For the operator-correctable faults, follow the suggested corrective action under the solution section of the table. After correcting the displayed fault, press the PAUSE key to clear the error message and status indicator and resume printing. If the fault message reappears, power off the printer and wait 15 seconds before powering on the printer again. If the error condition persists, contact your authorized service representative.

Fault Messages Requiring Field Service Attention

If a fault is not correctable by the operator, the fault message is followed by an asterisk (*). This usually indicates that an authorized service representative is needed. You should try two steps to clear the fault before calling your authorized service representative:

1. Set the printer power switch to O (off), wait 15 seconds, then turn the printer on again. Run your print job again. If the message does not appear, it was a false indication and no further attention is required.
2. If the message reappears, press the PAUSE key. If the message goes away, it was a false indication and no further attention is required. If the message reappears, call your authorized service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
06 HOST REQUEST	Yes	Status message: in CT emulation, the host computer or printer controller requires attention.	Not a printer problem.
08 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT	Yes	Status message: in CT emulation, the printer was offline more than 10 minutes and the “Intervention Required” parameter is set to “Send to Host.”	Press PAUSE to put the printer online.
15 COMM CHECK	Yes/No	Communication Check: a message that appears in the CT emulation meaning the line is not active on a twinax interface.	1. Check your network for proper operation. 2. Try a different cable from a known good device. 3. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
22 INVALID ADDR	Yes	Invalid Address: poll time-out on the twinax interface indicating the unit address is not recognized by printer.	Have the system administrator make sure the printer address is correct.
27 CU TIMED OUT	Yes	Controller Unit Timed Out: the printer was not enabled for one minute or more on a coax interface.	Check the cable connection and host system. (Refer to the line problem determination procedures, as recommended by the host system.)
28 CU NOT ENAB	Yes	Controller Unit Not Enabled. Poll time-out-error. The printer was not polled for one minute across a coax interface.	Check the cable connection and host system. (Refer to the line problem determination procedures, as recommended by the host system.)
33 HEAD OPEN TIMEOUT	Yes	Status message in the CT emulation: The printer was offline more than 10 minutes, and the "Intervention Required" parameter is set to "Send to Host."	Close and latch the printhead. Press PAUSE to put the printer online.
40V POWER FAIL	Yes	+40 VDC: an internal power failure.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
203 DPI Head Installed	Yes	Normal power-up message. The printer is running its initialization routine and indicating DPI resolution of the installed printhead.	No action required.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
300 DPI Head Installed	Yes	Normal power-up message. The printer is running its initialization routine and indicating DPI resolution of the installed printhead.	No action required.
Ambient light Validator failure	Yes	Ambient light is compromising proper scanning. **NOTE:** The Validator scanning laser cannot work properly in a room with excessive ambient light, including direct sunlight.	1. Minimize the ambient light around the validator. This may require moving the printer to a darker area of the room. 2. Press the PAUSE key to clear the fault message.
BAD VFU CHANNEL	Yes	The user tried to use an undefined VFU channel.	Use defined channels.
BAR CODE IMPROPER Data Format	Yes	Data validation error: improper data format.	Fix application so it sends data in the correct bar code format.
BAR CODE QUIET Zone too small	Yes	Data validation error: Quiet Zone error.	1. Fix application. 2. Disable Quiet Zone Error reports.
BATT HIGH VOLT	Yes	This is the High Volt Alert that can be set by the user (factory default = 16.0 Volts). This fault detection is only supported when the ICP (Intelligent Control Panel) option is connected to the printer serial port and Battery Monitor = Enable in the BATTERY CONTROL menu.	1. Raise the value in the High Volt Alert option in the BATTERY CONTROL menu. 2. If High Volt Alert = 16.0 Volts and the fault message remains, call your authorized service center.
BATT LOW VOLT	Yes	This is the Low Volt Alert that can be set by the user (factory default = 8.5 Volts). This fault detection is only supported when the ICP (Intelligent Control Panel) option is connected to the printer serial port and Battery Monitor = Enable in the BATTERY CONTROL menu.	1. Plug the power cart cable into an AC receptacle to recharge the battery. 2. If recharging the battery fails to clear the fault, replace the battery or batteries.
BUFFER OVERFLOW	Yes	Host sent data after the printer buffer was full (serial interface).	1. Make a configuration printout. 2. Verify that the printer matches the host serial interface configuration settings for Data Protocol, Baud Rate, Data Bits, Stop Bits, Parity, Data Terminal Ready, and Request to Send. 3. Set printer serial interface parameters to match those of the host.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
BUFFER OVERRUN	Yes	Receive overrun (serial interface).	1. Make a configuration printout. 2. Verify that the printer matches the host serial interface configuration settings for Data Protocol, Baud Rate, Data Bits, Stop Bits, Parity, Data Terminal Ready, and Request to Send. 3. Set the printer serial interface parameter to match those of the host.
Calibration warning	Yes	The validator has detected that it needs calibration. This is a reminder message and does not halt printing.	Press the PAUSE key to clear the message. Perform the calibration procedure described in the *Validator User's Manual*.
CALIBRATION FAIL See Manual	Yes	Calibration values derived from Manual Calibrate were not acceptable.	Run Manual Calibrate again.
CANNOT CALIBRATE Disable Peel-Off	Yes	Run Calibrate was attempted with Peel-Off Media Handling selected. **NOTE:** You can perform Auto Calibrate in Peel-Off mode if Cal in Peel Mode = Enable. Be prepared to catch labels during Auto Calibrate.	1. Select another Media Handling option in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu. 2. Enable Cal in Peel Mode in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. **NOTE:** Admin User must = Enable.
Checksum Failure	Yes	The validator detected that the barcode fails checksum or is missing the checksum digit.	Verify that the checksum digit exists in the barcode and that it is the correct value.
CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH	Yes	Emulation software successfully loaded into printer RAM and the checksum matched. The old program is now being deleted from flash memory.	No action required.
CONTRAST TOO LOW Check media	Yes	Data validation error: symbol contrast.	1. Adjust heat or change media. 2. Disable symbol contrast error reports.
CUTTER FAULT Jam or Cut Fail	Yes	1. Cutter assembly is not in the closed position. 2. Cutter option was not able to complete a full cut cycle due to a jam. 3. Cutter PCBA detected current overload and opened circuit breaker on cutter PCBA.	1. Place the cutter assembly in the closed (up) position. 2. Clear obstruction from the cutter assembly. 3. Insure media thickness is within specification. Wait a few minutes for the cutter circuit breaker to automatically reset. Press PAUSE to clear the fault message and resume printing.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
DEACTIVATING HOST SERIAL	Yes	Normal message that displays when you set Validator Funct. = Enable in the VALIDATOR menu or Battery Monitor = Enable in the BATTERY CONTROL menu.	No action required.
DIAGNOSTICS PASSED	Yes	The printer passed its memory and hardware initialization tests.	No action required.
DIRECT THERMAL Remove Ribbon	Yes	This is the normal reminder message when you change the Print Mode setting from Transfer to Direct in the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu.	1. Remove ribbon from the ribbon supply and ribbon take-up spindles in the printer. 2. If ribbon is required for printing, change the Print Mode back to Transfer.
DO NOT POWER OFF	No	This is a standard warning message that displays while the printer is downloading software.	Do not power off the printer until downloading is complete.
DOWNLOADING TO VALIDATOR	Yes	Normal message when the printer is downloading emulation software with a validator option installed. **NOTE:** Many software builds contain updates to the Validator option.	No action required. **NOTE:** The validator software update can be verified in the F/W Revision menu option of the VALIDATOR menu. Shown as: Example X326
E-NET INIT	Yes	Ethernet is initializing.	No action required.
E-NET READY	Yes	Ethernet has finished initializing.	No action required.
E-NET RESET	Yes	Ethernet interface is being reset.	No action required.
EC SOFTWARE FAIL See Manual	Yes/No	Engine control software failure.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ENTER to Stop	Yes	Normal message when a test print pattern that will run continuously has been enabled.	Press the ENTER key to stop printing the test pattern.
ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID	Yes/No	The printer cannot find the data controller program or the validation checksum is corrupt.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
ERROR: DRAM AT ADDRESS XXXXXXXX	Yes/No	The printer found a defective memory location.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM	Yes/No	The printer encountered an error trying to program flash memory.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: IPDS needs 300 DPI Head	Yes	The printer has detected a 203 DPI printhead installed with IPDS software downloaded. IPDS software only supports the 300 DPI printhead.	Power off the printer and replace the 203 DPI printhead with a 300 DPI printhead.
ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED	Yes/No	The printer could not find any DRAM.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM	Yes/No	The printer requires more DRAM memory in order to run the downloaded program.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH	Yes/No	The printer requires more flash memory in order to run the downloaded program.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE	Yes	The printer is not compatible with the downloaded program.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: PROGRAM NOT VALID	Yes	The printer does not see a program in flash memory.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: SECURITY PAL NOT DETECTED	Yes/No	The security PAL is not present or has failed.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: SHORT AT ADDRESS XXXX	Yes/No	Hardware failure in DRAM or Main PCBA controller circuitry.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR: WRITING TO FLASH	Yes/No	Hardware or software fault in flash memory.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
ERROR: WRONG CHECKSUM	Yes/No	The printer received the complete program but the checksum did not match. The data may have been corrupted during download.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES	Yes	An interim message displays while the printer discards host data it cannot use because a fault condition exists. While this message displays, the asterisk (*) rotates.	Wait. When the asterisk (*) stops rotating, a different fault message will appear; troubleshoot the final message.
FAN WARNING	Yes	The printer detected that the power supply fan did not rotate for at least 45 seconds when it is was supposed to. **NOTE:** This is a warning message and will not halt printing. When too high of internal temperature is detected, based on its source, the printer will stop printing and display a PWR SUPPLY HOT, PRINTER HOT or PRINT HEAD HOT message.	1. Verify that the fan rotates when the printer is first powered up and when the printer moves media or prints. 2. Call your authorized service representative.
FILE EXISTS Enable Overwrite	Yes	The printer operator tried to save a file using the name of an existing stored file.	Enter the PRINTER CONTROL menu and enable the Overwrite Files feature to overwrite the existing file.
FILE SYS FULL Add Flash	Yes/No	Insufficient flash memory available to store file.	Install a larger flash memory SIMM. For additional flash, contact your authorized service representative.
FILE SYS FULL Delete Files	Yes	Insufficient flash memory available to store file.	Enter the PRINTER CONTROL menu. Use Delete Files to delete unwanted files.
FILE SYS FULL Optimize & Reboot	Yes	Insufficient flash memory available to store file.	Enter the PRINTER CONTROL menu and use the Optimize & Reboot feature.
FILE SYS INVALID Optimize&Reboot	Yes/No	File system not detected or flash was corrupted.	Enter the PRINTER CONTROL menu and use the Optimize & Reboot feature.
FILE SYS WRITE Check Flash	Yes/No	Problem writing to flash memory.	Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
FPGA FILE NOT FOUND	Yes/No	The program file was not downloaded successfully.	1. Download the program file again. 2. If the message reappears, contact your authorized customer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
FRAMING ERROR	Yes	Serial framing error over a serial interface.	Match the serial interface settings of the printer to those of the host computer.
GAP NOT DETECTED See Manual	Yes	The printer is set for Gap or Mark sensing, but a gap, notch, or black mark is not being detected. The lower media sensor is not positioned correctly. When Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch is selected, the upper media sensor is not positioned above the lower media sensor. Gap/Mark Threshold is set too high or Paper Out Threshold is set too low.	1. Check that the setting of the Gap/Mark Sensor in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu matches the installed media. 2. Check the position of the lower and upper media sensors. (See “Positioning The Media Sensors” on page 72.) 3. Clean the sensor assembly and paper path. 4. Run Auto Calibrate to improve the sensor’s ability to detect the media in use. 5. Run the Media Profile printout in the CALIBRATE CTRL menu. 6. Run Manual Calibrate. (See “Running Manual Calibrate” on page 81.) 7. Manually change the Gap/Mark Threshold and/or Paper Out Threshold values.
GRF CHK ERROR PRESS PAUSE	Yes	In the CT emulation over a twinax interface, the printer received a non-printable character.	Press the PAUSE key twice.
Half Speed Mode	Yes	The printhead or power supply is approaching a hot state. Half Speed Mode helps the cooling process and should permit completion of print jobs. Half Speed Mode helps prevent a PRINT HEAD HOT or PWR SUPPLY HOT fault, which will stop the printer.	1. Allow printer to continue printing. Full speed will resume automatically when a lower printhead or power supply temperature is achieved. 2. Let the printer cool down. Full speed will be restored when printing is resumed. 3. Lower Print Intensity and Print Speed to reduce frequency of Half Speed Mode.
HEAD POWER FAIL	Yes/No	Printhead lost power.	1. Replace the printhead. 2. Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on again. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
IGP/PGL ERROR	Yes	Appears when the "Fault" option is selected from Error Report in the front panel.	Deselect "Fault" from Error Report on the front control panel.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
INSUFFICIENT RAM Reboot/Add RAM	Yes/No	Not enough RAM memory available for a printer function.	1. Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on again. 2. To add more RAM memory to your printer, contact your authorized customer service representative.
LABEL MISSING Check Paper Path	Yes	The Label Taken Sensor did not detect the label present over the tear bar with Tear-Off or Peel-Off Media Handling mode enabled. • The label was removed before the printer stopped printing or before the LCD “Remove Label” message displayed. • The label slipped behind the platen roller. • The label wrapped around the platen roller. • Tear-Off or Peel-Off Media Handling mode was mistakenly selected.	1. Press the PAUSE key to continue printing and then wait for the LCD “Remove Label” message before removing the label. 2. Open the pivoting deck, reinstall the label, close the deck, press the PAUSE key, and continue printing. 3. Open the pivoting deck and remove wrapped labels from the platen. Clean all adhesive from the platen. Reinstall labels, close the deck, press the PAUSE key, and continue printing. 4. Select the correct Media Handling mode in the QUICK SETUP menu.
LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT XX%	Yes	The new emulation program is loading into printer RAM. XX% indicates how much of the program has loaded.	No action required.
LOADING PROGRAM INTO FLASH	Yes	A program is getting loaded into flash.	No action required.
MENU MODE QUICK SETUP	Yes	Normal message that displays when you first press the MENU key to place tje printer in Menu mode when no validator option is installed.	No action required.
INCOMPATIBLE WITH CUTTER	Yes	Tear-Off or Peel-Off Media Handling selection was attempted with the cutter option still installed. These modes require that the front door assembly be installed to use the Label Taken Sensor.	1. Select a different Media Handling Mode. 2. Power off the printer and remove the cutter option, install the front door assembly, power on the printer and select Tear-Off or Peel-Off Mode.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
NON VOLATILE MEMORY FAILED	Yes/No	The printer assigns a certain amount of simulated NVRAM for storage of saved configurations. Large emulations reduce the amount of space available for saving configurations, which means that sometimes fewer than eight configurations can be saved. If this message appears when saving a configuration, it means the printer is out of memory. Previously saved configurations will still be available, but the one that was “saved” when the message appeared is not in memory. If this message appears at power-up, it means the flash memory is defective.	1. If the message appears at power-up, call your authorized customer service representative. 2. If the message appears while saving a configuration, the printer is out of memory and will not save that or subsequent configurations. (Previously saved configurations are still okay.) 3. Limit the number of saved configurations to seven.
OPTION NOT INSTALLED	Yes	If the printer is powered on with the cutter enabled in the Media Handling menu, but the cutter itself is open (in the down position, or the cutter upper enclosure is removed) the printer cannot detect the cutter. When using the cutter, the printer must be powered on with the cutter in the up position and the cutter upper enclosure installed.	1. Check that the cutter option is installed, connected in the up position and the upper enclosure installed before powering on the printer. 2. Install the cutter option or change to the correct Media Handling option in the QUICK SETUP menu. 3. If the error persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
PAPER OUT Load Paper	Yes	The printer does not sense media: • Media was not installed or has run out. • A break in media has occurred. • Media was not routed or installed correctly. • The media sensor is not positioned correctly. • Media is installed correctly, but the sensor is not detecting it. • Gap/Mark Threshold value may be set too high and/or Paper Out Threshold may be set too low. • The printer detected a false PAPER OUT when changing from Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch to Gap or Mark sensing or vice-versa.	1. Install media. If a break occurred, reinstall the media. Press the PAUSE key to clear the fault message. Check the media installation procedures on page 44. 2. Verify the lower media sensor is properly positioned under the media. If Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch is selected, verify the upper media sensor is positioned above the lower media sensor. Run Auto Calibrate to improve the ability of the sensor to detect the installed media. 3. Check if the Gap/Mark Threshold is too high or the Paper Out Threshold is too low. Lower the Gap/Mark Threshold or raise the Paper Out Threshold value. 4. If using media with no gaps or black marks, perform Auto Calibrate to establish a valid Paper Out Threshold. 5. If the printer detected a false PAPER OUT when changing from Advanced Gap or Advanced Notch to Gap or Mark sensing or vice-versa, press the PAUSE key and run Auto Calibrate.
PAPER OUT TIMEOUT	Yes	In the CT emulation with a coax interface, a time-out message is sent to the host if paper is not loaded within 10 minutes after PAUSE was pressed to clear a paper out fault.	Load media and run a print test. If the message persists, contact your authorized service representative.
PARITY ERROR	Yes	Parity error (serial interface).	Check your serial host interface parameter settings. If necessary, change them so they match the settings of the attached host.
POOR SCANNING Check Head&Heat	Yes	Data validation failure: The ratio between bar code elements is too small.	Adjust heat/speed/pressure.
POOR SCANNING Check media	Yes	Data validation failure: The bar code is only good in small bands that are difficult to scan.	Check for ribbon wrinkle. Roll wrinkled area onto take-up spindle.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
POOR SCANNING Inspect head	Yes/No	Data validation failure: Defects failure; blemishes with the bar code are detected.	1. Check paper and ribbon to make sure they are clean, unwrinkled, and installed properly. 2. Clean printhead. 3. If message persists, replace the printhead.
POWER SAVER MODE	Yes	This is a status message. The printer is in low-energy idle state, the fan and higher voltages are off, and only +5Vdc logic circuits are active.	No action required.
PRINT HEAD COLD See Manual	Yes	Printer is in a cold environment or connector P401 has become dislodged from the back of the printhead.	1. Reseat P401 on printhead. 2. Change the printhead. 3. Place printer in a warmer location. 4. If problem persists, contact your authorized service representative.
PRINT HEAD HOT See Manual	Yes/No	The printhead has become overheated.	1. Allow the printhead to cool down for 5 minutes, then press PAUSE. Resume printing. 2. If possible, reduce print intensity. 3. If problem persists, contact your authorized service representative.
PRINT HEAD UP Close Print Head	Yes	Printhead is not closed and completely latched.	Close and latch the printhead pivoting deck.
PRINTER HOT See Manual	Yes/No	The printer has detected higher than usual temperatures on the controller PCBA.	1. Determine that the fan is operating and that all air vents are unobstructed. 2. Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power the printer back on. 3. Move the printer to a cooler location. 4. If the problem persists after moving the printer to a cooler location, contact your authorized customer service representative.
PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL	Yes	Indicates that remote management software has control of the printer.	Press any key on the printer.
PWR SUPPLY HOT See Manual	Yes	Power supply is hot.	1. Determine that the fan is operating and that all air vents are unobstructed. 2. Move the printer to a cooler area. 3. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
RBN TAKEUP FULL Remove Used Rbn	Yes	The ribbon takeup spool is full.	1. Empty the takeup spool. 2. If the takeup spool is not full, try re-threading the ribbon. 3. Disable Rbn Takeup Full in the MEDIA CONTROL menu.
REACTIVATING HOST SERIAL	Yes	Normal message that displays when you set Validator Funct. = Disable in the VALIDATOR menu or Battery Monitor = Disable in the BATTERY CONTROL menu.	No action required.
RECHARGE BATTERY	Yes	This is the Time To Go Alert you can set (factory default = 1.0 Hour). This fault detection is only supported when the ICP (Intelligent Control Panel) option is connected to the printer serial port and Battery Monitor = Enable in the BATTERY CONTROL menu.	1. Plug the power cart cable into an AC receptacle to recharge the battery. 2. If recharging the battery fails to clear the fault, replace the battery or batteries.
Remove Label	Yes	• A label was detected at the front of the printer by the Label Taken Sensor. This is the normal reminder message when Peel-Off or Tear-Off Media Handling has been selected. • A label was removed, but the “Remove Label” message remained. • The incorrect Media Handling mode was selected.	1. Remove the label from the front of the printer to allow the next label to print. 2. Verify that a front door assembly is installed on the printer and that it is properly closed. Ensure that no debris is obstructing the door mirror or the Label Taken Sensor. 3. In the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu, change Media Handling to the correct selection.
RESETTING PLEASE WAIT	Yes	Printer finished loading the program into flash memory and is automatically resetting itself.	No action required.
RESTORING BOOT CODE	Yes	Normal download initialization message.	No action required.
RFID TAG FAILED:Check Media	Yes	Failed tag. Error displays in STOP mode, causing printer to halt.	Initiate reprint of the label from the host. When the error is cleared, the label with the failed tag moves forward to the next TOF position.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
RFID MAX RETRY:Check System	Yes	Failed tag. Error displays in OVERSTRIKE mode. Each failed label prints with the OVERSTRIKE pattern; the form retries until the label retry count is exhausted.	Clear the error. When the error is cleared, the label with the failed tag moves forward such that the next label is in position.
RIBBON BROKEN Reload Ribbon	Yes	Ribbon is broken between the ribbon take up spindle and the printhead.	Reattach ribbon.
RIBBON FAULT Timeout	Yes	In the CT emulation with a coax interface, the ribbon has not moved for 10 minutes after PAUSE was pressed to clear a ribbon fault.	1. Clean the printer. 2. Power off, wait 15 seconds, then power back on again. If the message persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
RIBBON LOAD BAD Reload Ribbon	Yes	Ribbon was incorrectly loaded on the take-up or supply spindle.	1. Reload the ribbon correctly. For ribbon loading instructions, see page 57.
Ribbon Low	Yes	1. The supply spool is getting low. 2. If there is a large amount of ribbon still on the supply spool, then the Ribbon Low message is being displayed falsely.	1. Replace ribbon. 2. Disable Ribbon Low in the MEDIA CONTROL menu.
RIBBON OUT Load Ribbon	Yes	1. The ribbon supply spool is empty. 2. The ribbon has broken.	1. Replace ribbon. 2. Reinstall ribbon.
SECURITY CODE VIOLATION	Yes	The software being used is not correct for the printer.	1. Load the correct software. 2. Power off the printer for 15 seconds, then power back on again. If the problem persists, contact your authorized customer service representative.
SELECT DOWNLOAD PORT=XXXXXXXXXX	No	Normal message when the printer is being setup for downloading software to the serial or parallel port. “PORT=” displays selected serial port and parameters or Centronics port.	Contact your authorized service representative.
SIGNAL Clipping	Yes/No	Data validation error: The validator cannot read clearly because either the ambient light is too bright or there is a hardware failure inside the validator itself.	1. Dim ambient lighting. 2. Replace the validator.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Table 17. LCD Message Troubleshooting (continued)

Displayed Message	Can User Correct?	Explanation	Solution
SOFTWARE ERROR* Recycle Power	Yes/No	1. Application software tried to perform an illegal printer function. 2. There are damaged logic circuits on the controller PCBA.	1. Recycle the printer power. If possible, print a job that has previously worked. 2. If the problem persists, contact your authorized service representative.
Speed Exceeds Validator Limit	Yes	The Print Speed or Slew Speed value is above 6 IPS as the power-up default with the validator option installed, or the user attempted to increase Print Speed or Slew Speed above 6 IPS.	Change the Print Speed or Slew Speed value in the MEDIA CONTROL menu to 6 IPS or less when using the validator option, and save the new value as the power-up default.
TESTING HARDWARE PLEASE WAIT	Yes	Normal power-up message. Printer is running its initialization routine.	1. No action required. 2. If the printer does not complete initialization and continues displaying this message when the CT emulation is installed, the expansion CT board may not be connected to the controller PCBA.
Unscannable Code Check media	Yes	Data validation error: missing barcode.	Check the paper and ribbon for cleanliness, wrinkles, etc., or an obstructed validator beam. If there is no validator beam at all, or if the LED is not flashing as barcodes pass through the validator beam, recycle validator power. If the problem persists, contact your service representative.
Validator not communicating	Yes	The Validator Funct. = Enable in the VALIDATOR menu, but when the printer was first powered up it could not communicate with the validator.	Check that the validator signal cable is securely connected to the validator unit.
WAITING FOR PROGRAM DOWNLOAD	No	Normal message when the printer is powered up while holding down both the MENU key and the DOWN arrow key in preparation to download software to the printer.	Contact your authorized service representative.
WIRELESS ADAPTER NOT COMPATIBLE	No	The type of wireless card is incompatible with the printer software.	The PCMCIA radio card that you installed may be incompatible with the dual Ethernet interface in the printer. Verify the approved brand and model number of the radio card with your printer service provider and install the correct version. If using the correct radio card does not resolve this problem, call your service provider for further support.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

A Specifications

Print Method

Table 18. Printing Specifications

	5504-R40	5504-R60	5504-R80
Print Resolution (dpi)	300	300	300
Min. Dot Size (sq. in)	.0033 (.083 mm)	.0033 (.083 mm)	.0033 (.083 mm)
Bar Code Modulus (mils) Picket Fence Ladder	 3.3 - 110 10 - 110	 3.3 - 110 10 - 110	 3.3 - 110 10 - 110
Max. Print Speed (ips)	8	8	6
Max. Slew Speed (ips)	8	8	6
Max. Print Width (in.)	4.1 (104.1 mm)	6.6 (167.6 mm)	8.5 (215.9 mm)
Flash Memory (MB) Standard	8	8	8
Flash Memory (MB) Maximum	16	16	16
DRAM (MB) Standard/Max	32	32	32
Max. Print Length (in.) at max. width, std. DRAM (1,2)	97 (2464 mm)	62 (1575 mm)	48 (1219 mm)
Max. Print Length (in.) at max. width, std. MB DRAM (2)	99 (2515 mm)	99 (2515 mm)	99 (2515 mm)

NOTES:
1. These figures are approximate and depend upon the active emulation.
2. These values may not be supported at maximum throughput.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Media

Table 19. Media - General Information

Type:	Roll-fed, die-cut continuous or fanfold labels, tags or tickets; most direct thermal or thermal transfer materials.
Supply Roll:	8 inch (203 mm) maximum diameter on 1.5-inch (37.5 mm) to 3-inch (76 mm) diameter cores.
Internal Rewinder:	Accepts up to a 5-inch diameter roll of label backing.
Label Material:	Thermal transfer plain-coated papers, vinyl, Mylar, metallized paper, non-woven fabric, fine woven fabric, thermal-visible light scannable paper, infrared scannable paper, thermal ticket/tag stock, thermally-sensitive plastic stock.
Media Sensing:	Horizontally moveable sensor assembly. When set to Gap, the assembly detects die-cut labels on liner media and notches and holes in tag stock. When set to Mark, it senses a black mark on the underside of tag or label stock. When set to Advanced Gap, it detects liner gaps between die cut labels with a dark background. When set to Advanced Notch, it detects notches or holes that interrupt a dark or black area on the underside of the media. When set to Disable, it senses no label indicators or ignores all existing label length indicators on the installed media.
Label Taken Sensor:	Detects when a printed label is at the printer exit throat. Used only for Tear-Off and Peel-Off Media Handling modes.
Automatic Label Peel-Off:	Peels and presents label to the operator, one at a time. Automatic Label Peel-Off is supported only when the internal rewinder is installed. (The internal rewinder is a factory- or field-installed option.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

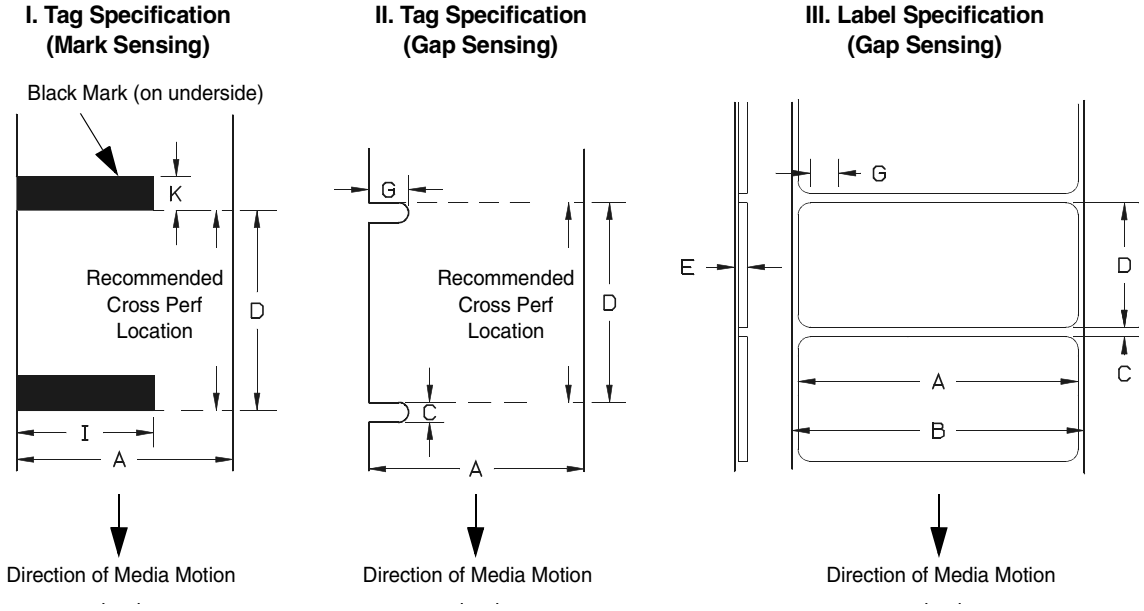


Figure 10. Media Dimensions

Table 20. Media Specifications

		5504-R40	5504-R60	5504-R80
A	Label Width Range	0.75 -4.5 in. 19.1-114.3 mm	2.0-6.8 in. 50.8-172.7 mm	3.0-8.75 in. 76.2-222.3 mm
B	Backing Width Range	0.75-4.5 in. 19.1-114.3 mm	2.0-6.8 in. 19.1-114.3 mm	3.0-8.75 in. 19.1-114.3 mm
C	Min. Gap/Hole/Notch Height	0.10 in. 2.54 mm	0.10 in. 2.54 mm	0.10 in. 2.54 mm
K	Min. Refl. Mark Height	0.10 in. 2.54 mm	0.10 in. 2.54 mm	0.10 in. 2.54 mm
I	Min Refl. Mark Width	0.5 in. 12.7 mm	0.5 in. 12.7 mm	0.5 in. 12.7 mm
E	Media Thickness Range	.0025-.010 in. .0635-.254 mm	.0025-.010 in. .0635-.254 mm	.0025-.010 in. .0635-.254 mm
G	Width of Inter-label gap/hole	0.25-0.50 in. 6.35-12.7 mm	0.25-0.50 in. 6.35-12.7 mm	0.25-0.50 in. 6.35-12.7 mm
D	Media Length Range			
	Continuous/Batch Mode	0.25 in. (6.35mm) - 99 in. (2515mm)		
	Tear-Off Strip Mode	0.25 in. (6.35mm) - 99 in. (2515mm)		
	Tear-Off Mode	1 in. minimum (25.4 mm) - 99 in. (2515 mm)		
	Peel-Off Mode	1 in. minimum (25.4 mm) - 99 in. (2515 mm)(1)		
	Cut Mode	1 in. minimum (25.4 mm) - 99 in. (2515 mm)		
	These figures are approximate and depend upon the active emulation and application.			
	(1) 1.5 inch with validator support.			

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ribbon

Table 21. Ribbon Specifications

	5504-R40	5504-R60	5504-R80
Ribbon Width Range	0.75-4.5 in. 19 -114.3 mm	2.0-6.8 in. 50.8-172.7 mm	3.0-8.75 in. 76.2-222.25 mm
Max. Ribbon Length (m)	625	625	625
Max Ribbon Roll Diameter	3.60 in.	3.60 in.	3.60 in.

Indicators And Switches

Table 22. Indicators and Switches

Indicator Lights:	ONLINE, Job-In-Process
Switches:	POWER
Keys:	PAUSE, JOB SELECT/ - (Decrement), FEED/↑ (Up), TEST PRINT, ⋮☰ (Menu), ✘ (Cancel)/↓ (Down), ↵ (Enter)
Message Display:	2-row 16-characters per row for error messages, print status, and recalling stored formats

Memory

Table 23. Memory Specifications

Flash Memory (standard)	8MB SIMM plugged into Controller PCBA
Flash Memory (optional)	16MB SIMM plugged into Controller PCBA
DRAM (standard)	32MB SIMM plugged into Controller PCBA

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Media Cutter Options

Cutters are designed to cut tags and label liner. Avoid cutting through the adhesive backed portion of any media.

Heavy Duty Cutter

The Heavy Duty Cutter is designed to cut tags and label liner.

Table 24. Heavy Duty: 4, 6, and 8 inch Models

Typical Life	> 1,000,000 cuts
Warranty	500,000 cuts
Environment	Same specifications as printer
Cutting Method	Rotating single-edged blade
Media Thickness Range	0.0025 to 0.010 in. (0.064 to 0.254 mm)
Media Width Range	Same range as printer
Media Length Range	1.00 to 99 in. (25.4 to 2515 mm)

Host Interfaces

Table 25. Host Interface Characteristics

1. Serial RS-232 or RS-422 at 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200 baud. 2. Parallel (Centronics compatible) or IEEE 1284 bi-directional. The RS-232 and optional RS-422 host interfaces shall have the following characteristics:	
Character Set:	ANSI® ASCII character set
Word Length:	Selectable 7-bit or 8-bit data format
Handshaking:	XON/XOFF (in receive mode only) and CTS/DTR
Input Buffer:	Selectable from 1k through 16 kbytes. XOFF is transmitted and DTR goes low when buffer is equal to or less than 25% of full. XON is transmitted and DTR goes high when buffer is 25% above empty. Characters are transmitted with no parity from the printer

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Power

Table 26. Power Source and Grounding

Power Source:	115 or 230 VAC 50/60Hz switching power supply.
Grounding:	Unit must be connected to a properly grounded receptacle.

Table 27. Power Consumption

	4 inch printers		6 inch printers		8 inch printers	
	203 dpi 10 ips	**300 dpi 8 ips**	**203 dpi 10 ips**	**300 dpi 8 ips**	**203 dpi 8 ips**	**300 dpi 6 ips**
Energy Star (Power Saver Mode)	24 Watts	24 Watts	24 Watts	24 Watts	24 Watts	24 Watts
Standby	50 Watts	50 Watts	50 Watts	50 Watts	50 Watts	50 Watts
25% Print Density	142 Watts	143 Watts	205 Watts	175 Watts	213 Watts	212 Watts
50% Print Density	234 Watts	235 Watts	360 Watts	300 Watts	375 Watts	373 Watts

Environmental

Table 28. Environmental Information

Operating Temperature:	41° F to 104° F (5° C to 40° C)
Storage Temperature:	-40° F to 150° F (-40° C to 60° C)
Operating Humidity: Storage Humidity:	20% to 85%, non-condensing 5% to 85% non-condensing
Ventilation:	Free air movement
Dust:	Non-conducting, non-corrosive

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Physical

Table 29. Physical Dimensions

	5504-R40	5504-R60	5504-R80
Outside Dimensions (in.)	13H x 11.7W x 20.5D	13H x 13.4W x 20.5D	13H x 15.4W x 20.5D
Weight (lbs/kg)	36.6 lbs. (16.6 kg) 37.2 lbs. (16.87 kg)	40 lbs. (18.14 kg) 40.6 lbs. (18.42 kg)	43 lbs. (19.5 kg)
Add 1.75" D with media guide installed Add 7.5" D and 6" H for validator option Add 1.4" D for media cutter option			

Acoustic Specifications

Table 30. 6700 Acoustic Noise Levels per ISO 9296

	5504-R40	5504-R60	5504-R80
Printing @ 6 IPS	68 dBA	62 dBA	62 dBA
Standby:	37 dBA	37 dBA	37 dBA

Maximum Page Length

The maximum page length allowed is dependent on the following factors:

- The software emulations installed.
- The DPI of the printhead. 300 DPI uses more memory than 203 DPI, therefore, 300 DPI printers have a smaller maximum page length than 203 DPI printers.
- The value of “Label Width” (under the QUICK SETUP or MEDIA CONTROL menu). As this value increases, the maximum page length decreases.
- The value of “Glob Mem Adjust” (under the PRINTER CONTROL menu). As this value increases, page memory and the maximum page length decreases. Note that this menu item is independent of a configuration (that is, it does not need to be saved under a configuration number), and the printer must be rebooted for it to take effect.

Also be aware that a maximum page length is based on the ability of the printer to reserve at least one page at the specified length. However, the printer needs two pages to achieve full throughput. Therefore, maximum page lengths less than 99 inches should be divided in half when considering throughput. Maximum page lengths at 99 inches can achieve full throughput at higher values than 49.5 inches.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

B *Printer Options*

Options are offered with the printer to enhance its capabilities and to provide a large degree of application flexibility. A description of the option complement is given below. Field-installable options include installation instructions.

Hardware Options

Memory Expansion

The printer internal Flash memory can be upgraded from a 8MB SIMM to a 16MB SIMM, providing additional memory for forms, logos, and fonts.

The printer can be ordered with the memory option installed or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative at a later date.

Heavy Duty Media Cutter

The printer may be ordered with a cutter mechanism installed (for cutting tags and label liner), or the option can be installed by an authorized service representative at a later date. Once installed, the printer can be configured to automatically cut media after each or a specified number of labels is printed.

A Heavy-Duty 4, 6 and 8 inch cutter models are available. See Appendix A for details.

Media Cutter Tray

This option is used exclusively with the media cutter option to collect cut labels or tag stock. This option can be field installed by the operator.

Online Data Validator (ODV™)

This option provides the capability for verifying printed barcode quality during the printing process.

The printer may be ordered with the Online Barcode Validator installed, or the option can be field installed by an authorized service representative.

Internal Rewinder

The internal rewinder supports Peel-Off and Batch Rewind Media Handling modes. The printer can be ordered with a rewinder or it can be field installed at a later date by an authorized service representative.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Interface Options

Coax/Twinax Host Interface

The coax/twinax host interface option mounts inside the printer and functions as a protocol converter to allow the direct connection of the printer to a host computer that uses either a coax or a twinax data interface. The printer may be ordered with the coax/twinax option installed, or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative.

Ethernet Interface Card

This option permits placing the printer on a LAN rather than attaching it directly to a host system. It is mounted inside the printer. The printer may be ordered with a Ethernet installed, or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative.

Wireless Ethernet (802.11b wireless)

The Wireless Ethernet provides 802.11b connectivity. The card provides wireless connectivity without expensive cabling and reconfigurations required from a wired network. The remote management software, a powerful printer management tool, is standard with the Wireless Ethernet.

IPDS for Use with Twinax Host Interface

This option supports the Intelligent Printer Data Stream (IPDS) language to allow direct connection of the printer to an IBM host computer that uses the twinax data interface. The printer may be ordered with this option installed and the required hardware to support it, or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative at a later date. The printer must have a Coax/Twinax interface and a 300 DPI Printhead installed to support this field installed option.

IPDS for Use with an Ethernet

This option supports the IPDS language to allow a LAN connection. The printer may be ordered with this option and the required hardware to support it, or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative. The printer must have a Ethernet and a 300 DPI Printhead installed to support this field installed option.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

IPDS for Use with an Ethernet and Twinax Host Interface

This option supports the IPDS language to allow a LAN connection as well as a direct connection of the printer to an IBM host computer that uses the twinax data interface. This option is applicable to non SL printers. The printer may be ordered with this option installed and the required hardware to support it, or it can be field installed by an authorized service representative. The printer must have a Ethernet, Coax/Twinax interface and a 300 DPI printhead installed to support this field installed option.

RS-422

An optional serial interface that enables the printer to operate with bit serial devices that are compatible with an RS232 controller.

Ordering Supplies And Accessories

To order consumables including thermal ribbons, printheads, and cleaning pens, refer to the following:

North America

888-IBM-PRINT (888-426-7746)

Asia Pacific

Australia: 132 426

Bangladesh: 65-320 1631

Brunei: 65-320 1631

Cambodia: 65-320 1631

China: 86-10-65391188-3009

Hong Kong: 852-2825-7878

India: 91-22-8200-456

Indonesia: 62-21-523-8153

Korea: 82-2-3284-5090

Laos: 65-320 1631

Malaysia: 60-3-7720-2517

Myanmar: 65-320 1631

New Zealand: 0800 810800

Philippines: 63-2-819-2307

Singapore: 65-320 1631

Sri Lanka: 65-320 1631

Taiwan: 886-2-27258888-9517

Thailand: 66-2-273-4538

Vietnam: 65-320 1631

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Latin America

972-881-0733 x3234

atriana@pfsweb.com

Europe, Middle East and Africa

+31-43-350 2756

within the Netherlands, call 043-350 2765

Call toll free:

Belgium: 0800 71950

Denmark: 800 15534

Finland: 08001-13110

France: 0800 905 5871

Germany: 0800 18 18 005

Italy: 800 820094

Norway: 800-11389

Spain: 900 983131

Sweden: 0207 94270

UK: 0800 968679

Priority Fulfillment Service (PFS)

500 North Central Expressway

Plano, TX 75074

Fax (972) 881-9201

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Ribbons

The following is a list of Genuine IBM Thermal Transfer ribbons:

IBM 4400 TTW (8300) – Wide Spectrum Wax Ribbon

Provides superior print quality for coated and uncoated paper and tag stocks.

IBM TTR (8700) – Harsh Environment Resin Ribbon

Provides the highest heat, chemical, and abrasion resistance for use with high-end synthetic facestocks. When used with the proper polyester media, meets UL/CSA regulatory requirements.

Accessories

Field installable accessories available for your thermal printer are listed below. Contact your authorized supplier for more details.

- Media Cutter, Heavy-Duty 4, 6, and 8 inch
- Media Cutter Tray (used with a Media Cutter option)
- Coax/Twinax Host Interface
- Ethernet Interface Card
- Online Barcode Validator
- Memory Expansion 16 MB Flash SIMM
- Wireless Ethernet
- Internal Rewind Kit
- Ethernet, 10/100 Base-T (Internal)
- *Maintenance Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer ASCII (LP+) Programmer's Reference Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer IGP (PGL) Programmer's Reference Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer Code V (VGL) Programmer's Reference Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer CT Programmer's Reference Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer 10/100 Ethernet Interface User's Manual*
- *Infoprint 6700 Series Thermal Printer Management Utility Manual*

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

C ASCII Control Codes

Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex
NUL	0	00		32	20	@	64	40	`	96	60
SOH	1	01	!	33	21	A	65	41	a	97	61
STX	2	02	+	34	22	B	66	42	b	98	62
EXT	3	03	#	35	23	C	67	43	c	99	63
EOT	4	04	$	36	24	D	68	44	d	100	64
ENQ	5	05	%	37	25	E	69	45	e	101	65
ACK	6	06	&	38	26	F	70	46	f	102	66
BEL	7	07	+	39	27	G	71	47	g	103	67
BS	8	08	(	40	28	H	72	48	h	104	68
HT	9	09	)	41	29	I	73	49	i	105	69
LF	10	0A	*	42	2A	J	74	4A	j	106	6A
VT	11	0B	+	43	2B	K	75	4B	k	107	6B
FF	12	0C	,	44	2C	L	76	4C	l	108	6C
CR	13	0D	-	45	2D	M	77	4D	m	109	6D
SO	14	0E	.	46	2E	N	78	4E	n	110	6E
SI	15	0F	/	47	2F	O	79	4F	o	111	6F
DLE	16	10	0	48	30	P	80	50	p	112	70
DC1	17	11	1	49	31	Q	81	51	q	113	71
DC2	18	12	2	50	32	R	82	52	r	114	72
DC3	19	13	3	51	33	S	83	53	s	115	73
DC4	20	14	4	52	34	T	84	54	t	116	74
NAK	21	15	5	53	35	U	85	55	u	117	75
SYN	22	16	6	54	36	V	86	56	v	118	76
ETB	23	17	7	55	37	W	87	57	w	119	77
CAN	24	18	8	56	38	X	88	58	x	120	78
EM	25	19	9	57	39	Y	89	59	y	121	79
SUB	26	1A	:	58	3A	Z	90	5A	z	122	7A
ESC	27	1B	;	59	3B	[	91	5B	{	123	7B
FS	28	1C	<	60	3C	\	92	5C	|	124	7C
GS	29	1D	=	61	3D	]	93	5D	}	125	7D

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex
RS	30	1E	>	62	3E	^	94	5E	~	126	7E
US	31	1F	?	63	3F	_	95	5F		127	7F

NOTE: For the hardware handshake XON/XOFF commands:
XON = Ctrl Q (DC1)
XOFF = Ctrl S (DC3)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

D *Heavy-Duty Media Cutter Installation*

Prepare The Printer

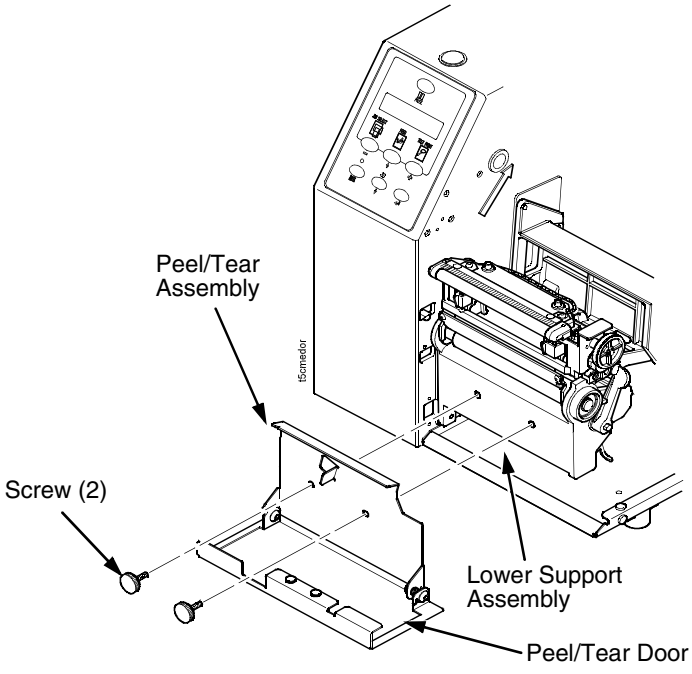


Figure 1. Peel/Tear Assembly

1. Set the printer power switch to O (Off).
2. Open the peel/tear door by pulling it upward, then forward.
3. Using the appropriate metric hex key, remove the two screws attaching the peel/tear assembly to the lower support assembly.

NOTE: Keep the two screws you have removed; you will use them to attach the cutter assembly to the lower support assembly.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Installing The Heavy-Duty Cutter

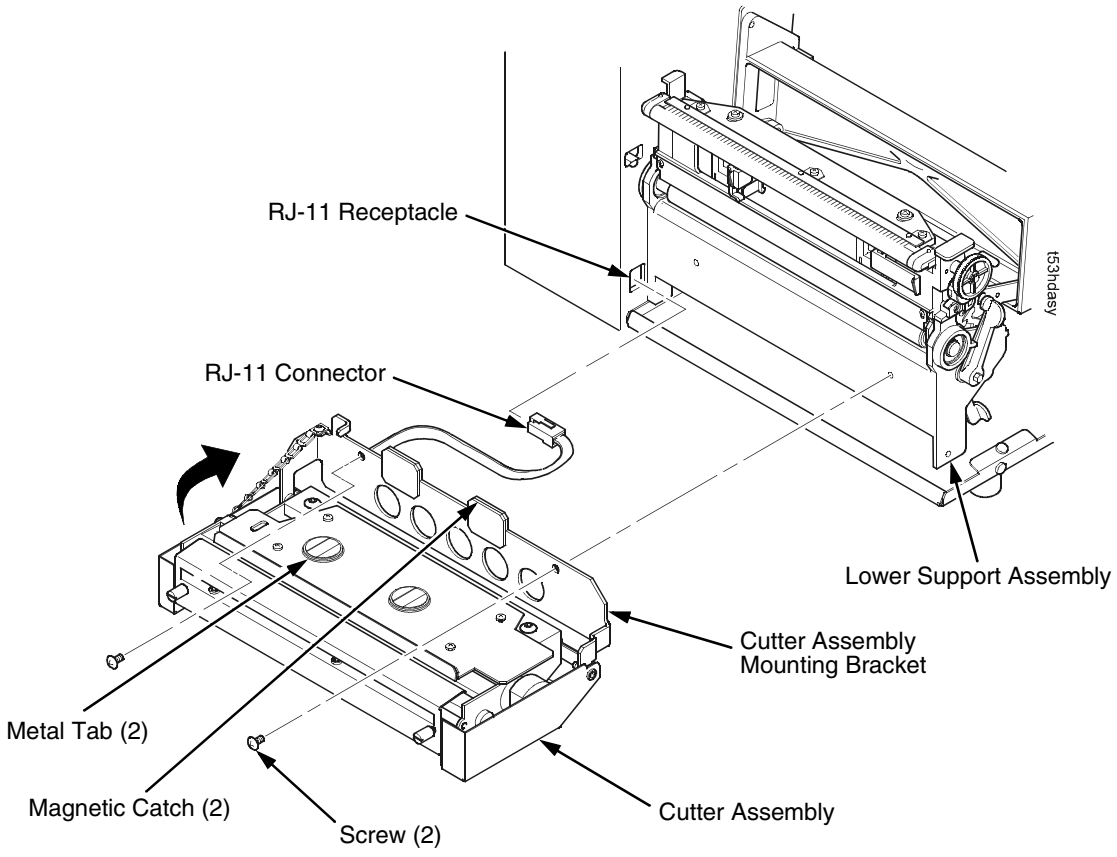


Figure 2. Heavy-Duty Cutter Assembly

1. Plug the RJ-11 connector into the RJ-11 receptacle.
2. Pull the metal tabs from the magnetic catches and swing open the cutter assembly mounting bracket from the cutter assembly.

CAUTION **The cutter blades are sharp. Keep your fingers away from the cutter blades.**

3. Place the cutter assembly in position.
4. Install the two screws using the appropriate metric hex key.
5. Place the cutter assembly into the up (closed) position.

NOTE: The printer cannot detect the presence of the cutter unless the cutter is in the up (closed) position and the cutter top cover is installed when the printer is powered on.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Restore The Printer To Operation

1. Set the printer power switch to | (ON).
2. Press ⋮☰ to place the printer in Menu Mode.
3. Press the ↓ and ↵ keys at the same time until “ENTER SWITCH UNLOCKED” appears on the printer display.
4. Press ⋮☰ until “PRINTER CONTROL” displays.
5. Press ↑ until “Admin User” displays.
6. Press + or - until “Enable” displays.
7. Press ↵ to select the “Enable” option. An asterisk (*) appears next to “Enable.”
8. Press ⋮☰ until “MEDIA CONTROL” displays.
9. Press ↓ until “Media Handling” displays.
10. Press + or - until the “Cut” option displays.
11. Press ↵ to select “Cut.” An asterisk (*) displays next to “Cut.”
12. Press ↓ until “Cutter Type” displays.
13. Press + or - until “Heavy-Duty” displays.
14. Press ↵ to select “Heavy-Duty.” An asterisk (*) displays next to “Heavy-Duty.”
15. Relock the ↵ key by pressing ↓ and ↵ at the same time, then press PAUSE to put the printer back online.
16. If the bar code validator is installed, adjust the validator beam. (See the Online Data Validator User’s Manual).
17. Make sure any media sticking out of the platen goes in the cutter entrance slot.
18. Test the printer cutting operation and print quality by selecting the **Diagnostics** → **Printer Tests** menu and printing one of the test patterns. (Refer to “DIAGNOSTICS” on page 248.)
19. To save the configuration parameters, refer to “Saving A Configuration” on page 90.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Removing The Media Cutter

1. Set the printer power to O (OFF).
2. Pull the cutter assembly to the down (open) position.
3. Using the appropriate metric hex key, remove the two screws securing the cutter bracket to the lower support assembly.
4. Unplug the RJ-11 connector from the RJ-11 receptacle.
5. Remove the media cutter from the printer.
6. Install the front door assembly on the printer lower support assembly.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

E *Media Cutter Tray Installation*

Assembling The Media Cutter Tray

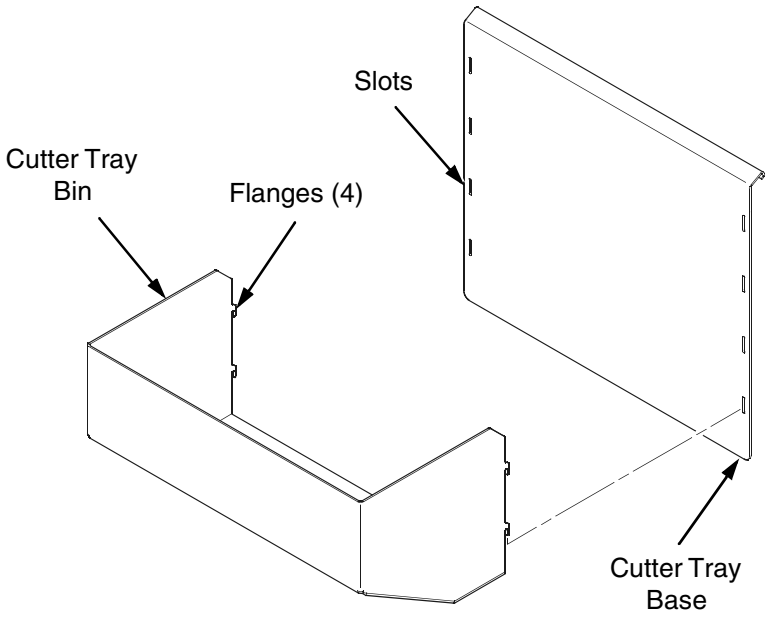


Figure 1. Attaching the Cutter Tray Bin to the Cutter Tray Base

1. Align the flanges of the cutter tray bin with the slots in the cutter tray base.
2. Push the flanges into the slots, then push the cutter tray bin downward to secure it.
3. Attach the cutter tray bin in a position so that the labels will not interfere with cutter operation. (For longer labels, attach the cutter tray bin to a lower position; for shorter labels, attach it to a higher position.)

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Installing The Media Cutter Tray

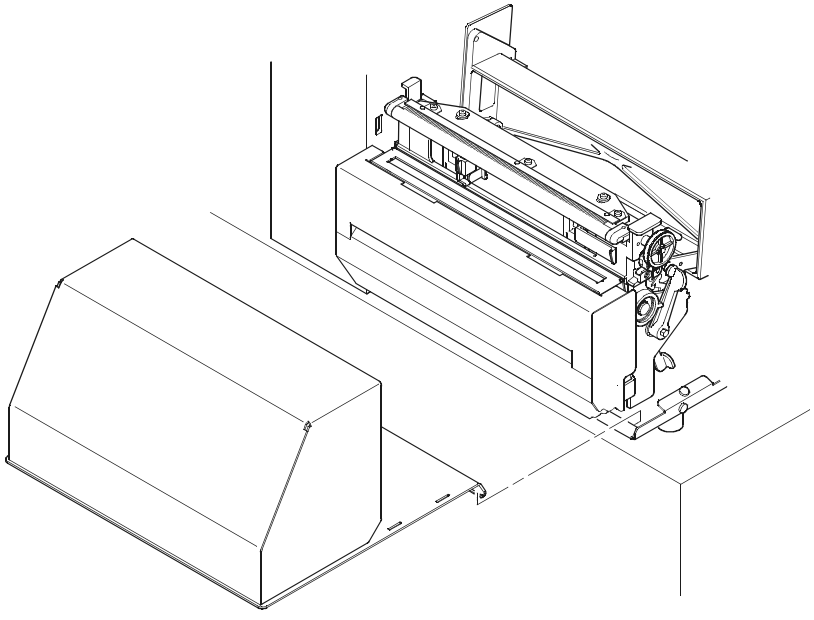


Figure 2. Placing the Media Tray Cutter in Position

1. Position the output area of the printer adjacent to the edge of the supporting table or stand.
2. Open the media cover and slide the lip of the media cutter tray over the lip of the printer base pan.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

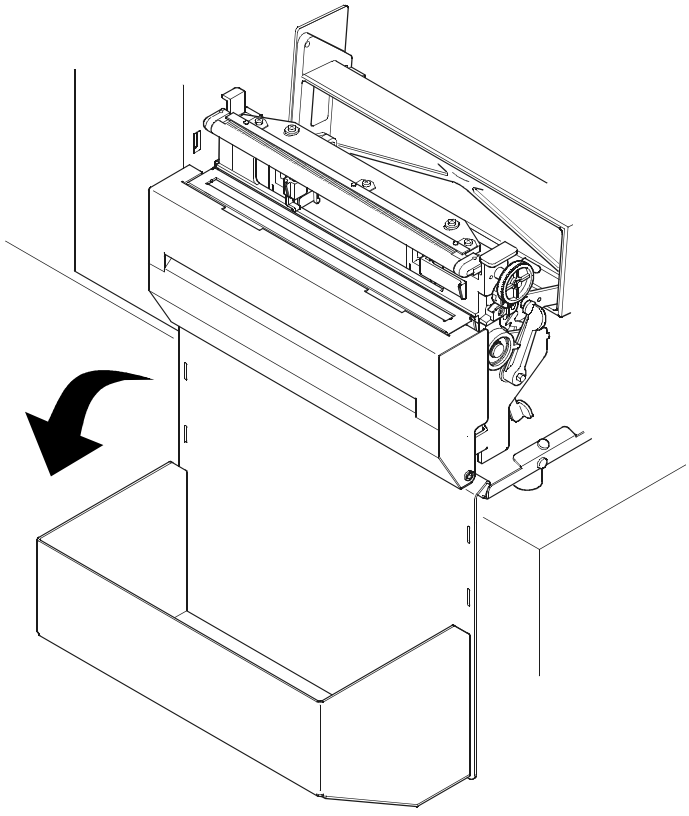


Figure 3. Installing the Media Cutter Tray

3. Rotate the media cutter tray into position with the tray resting against the table.
4. Close the media cover.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

F Glossary

Baud (rate) — Baud Rate is the number of information bits that can be transmitted between the printer and the computer in one second. For example, one baud equals one bit per second in a series of binary signals. Both the printer and the computer must be configured to the same baud rate.

BIT — Binary digIT. A digit in the binary number system, represented by a 0 or a 1. A bit is the smallest unit of storage in a digital computer.

Boot-up — The start-up procedure which causes a computer operating system to be loaded into main memory.

Buffer — An area of storage into which data is read or written temporarily during data transfers.

Coax — Coaxial cable. A type of cable with a single wire surrounded by insulation and a braided shield.

Configuration — Refers to the operating properties that define how the printer responds to signals and commands received from the host computer at the printer interface. These properties are called configuration parameters and are set to match the operating characteristics of the host computer system.

Continuous Media — Media comprised of one continuous length without a gap, notch, hole, or black mark to establish a predetermined label or tag length. With this media type, the Host Form Length or user-selected Label Length sets the desired length of each label.

Continuous Media Handling Mode — A media handling mode that advances media in the forward direction only.

Controller — An independent functional logic unit in a data processing system that controls data paths between one or more units of peripheral equipment.

Data Bits — Binary information sent to the printer; a character set grouping containing letters, digits, and punctuation marks to be printed.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Default	A value, parameter, attribute, or option that is assigned by a program or system when another has not been specified by the user.
Diagnostic	Pertaining to the detection and isolation of a printer malfunction or mistake.
Direct Thermal Media	Media coated with special chemicals that act as an accelerator, acceptor dye, and binder. In Direct Thermal mode, the heat from the selected rectangular elements in the thermal printhead makes direct contact with the media (no ribbon is used) and causes a chemical reaction that creates the image on the media.
Direct Thermal Printing	A printing method in which no ribbon is used to transfer data from the printhead to the media to create an image. The thermal printhead selectively heats small rectangular elements which make direct contact with the coated media.
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory. Can be read from or written to at any time. DRAM is volatile: whatever is in DRAM is lost when power is turned off.
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. Programs, instructions, and routines permanently stored in the printer that cannot be written to. Files in EPROM are not lost when power is turned off. (Resident fonts are fonts permanently stored in EPROM and available at any time, via software commands.)
Fanfold Media	Media supplied in a fanfold stack instead of a roll format.
Flash Memory	Nonvolatile memory. See Nonvolatile Memory.
Font	A collection of printing characteristics for printing alphanumeric characters, all of which combine to produce a distinctive style of print.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Host Computer	The computer that stores, processes, and sends data to be printed, which communicates directly with the printer. The term “host” is used to indicate the controlling computer, since modern printers are themselves microprocessor-controlled computer systems.
Interface	The hardware component used to link two devices by common physical interconnection, signal, and functional characteristics.
IPS	The speed at which the media is printed based on a rate of Inches-Per-Second.
Label Liner (backing)	The material labels are attached to during their manufacturing process. Attachment is usually accomplished with an adhesive. After printing, labels can be easily removed from the liner and the liner discarded or recycled.
Label Taken Sensor	A sensor located at the front of the printer to detect the presence of a label extended out the front of the printer. The sensor is used only during Peel-Off and Tear-Off Media Handling to sense a label and then detect its removal prior to printing the next label.
Media	Material onto which data is printed by the printer. The types of media supported by the printer are die-cut labels or tag stock, supplied in roll or fanfold format. Media is further described by the type of sensing used to detect the Top-of-Form position based on the label length indicators used. Transmissive (Gap) media uses a liner gap, notch, or hole between labels, and Reflective (Mark) media uses a horizontal black mark located on the underside of the tag stock or label liner. Continuous media (with no label length indicators) uses no sensing method, and the operator determines which label length is desired.
Media Sensor	The sensor used to detect the presence of media in the paper path as well as the gap, notch, or hole position of Transmissive media or the horizontal black mark on Reflective media.
Memory	See RAM, Nonvolatile Memory, DRAM, and Flash Memory.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Nonvolatile Memory	Nonvolatile memory stores variables that must be preserved when the printer is turned off, such as configuration parameters and printer usage statistics. Nonvolatile memory is preserved because RAM is housed on the controller board, which contains an independent, battery-operated power supply. When printer power is turned off, the battery supplies the power needed to keep stored data active. Nonvolatile memory also includes storage in disk.
NVRAM	Acronym of Nonvolatile Random-Access Memory. See Nonvolatile Memory.
Parity (check)	Parity checking is the addition of a non-data bit to data, resulting in the number of “1 bits” being either always even or always odd. Parity is used to detect transmission errors. Parity represents value in the check digit of the received or transmitted data.
PCBA	Printed Circuit Board Assembly. A PCB with components (ICs, resistors, capacitors, etc.) installed.
Port	A data channel used for receiving data from or transmitting data to one or more external devices.
Protocol	The rules and conventions that govern communication between a printer and a host computer. A protocol includes codes for printing text and graphics and codes instructing the printer to perform special operations.
RAM	Random-Access Memory. Also called “main memory” or “working memory.” It is the active memory of the printer into which programs are loaded. RAM is saved to volatile memory because data in RAM is lost when power is turned off or interrupted.
Reflective Sensing	Use of the lower media sensor only to transmit and receive infrared light off the underside of media to detect gaps, notches, holes, or horizontal black marks used for determining the Top-of-Form position on labels or for indicating a Paper Out condition.
Resolution	A measure expressing the number of component units in a given range used to create an image; in printing, expressed as the number of dots per inch (dpi) horizontally and vertically.
Roll Media	Media supplied in a roll format, usually wound on a 1-inch or 3-inch cardboard core. The 6700 media hanger assembly accepts both core sizes.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Sensed Distance	**Gap/Mark Sensor = Gap, Advanced Gap, or Advanced Notch**: The Sensed Distance value is the physical length of one label plus the length of one gap. **Gap/Mark Sensor = Mark**: The Sensed Distance value is the physical distance from the leading edge of one black mark to the leading edge of the next.
Slew	Vertical paper movement.
Stop Bits	The signal which indicates the end of a character or element.
Thermal Transfer Media	Media specifically designed to work with a ribbon for image transfer. In Thermal Transfer mode, compatibility between the ribbon and the media is critical in producing a high quality, long lasting image.
Thermal Transfer Printing	A printing method in which the printhead presses a specially coated ribbon against the media. The printhead elements react with the ribbon and bond the image to the media.
Transmissive Sensing	Use of the upper media sensor to transmit infrared light through the top of media which is then received by the lower media sensor to detect gaps, holes, or notches for determining the Top-of-Form position on labels or for indicating a Paper Out condition.
Twinax	Twinaxial. A type of cable with two wires surrounded by insulation and a braided shield.

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Index

Symbols

^Dnn Dot Slew option, 201

Numerics

06 HOST REQUEST fault message, 323
08 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT fault message, 323
1284 parallel interface, 299
15 COMM CHECK fault message, 323
20 CPI Condensed option, 201
203 DPI fault message, 323
22 INVALID ADDR fault message, 323
27 CU TIMED OUT fault message, 323
28 CU NOT ENAB fault message, 323
300 DPI fault message, 324
33 HEAD OPEN Timeout fault message, 323
40V POWER FAIL fault message, 323
5225 World Trade option, 201

A

Absorb After ^PN option, 201
Absorb After ^PY option, 202
Accessories, 347
ACK / NAK, 258
Acoustic noise levels, 343
Active Char Set option, 202
Active IGP Emul option, 155
Active IGP Emulation option, 120
Admin User option, 159
Advanced gap, 77
Advanced notch, 77
AI 00 Spaces option, 202
Alarm option, 156
Alarm, printer, 322
Alt. Char Set option, 202
Alt. Set 80-9F option (Coax, Twinax, TN3270, TN5250), 203
Alt. Set 80-9F option (P-Series, Serial Matrix, Epson FX), 202
Ambient light Validator failure fault message, 324
Amp-Hour Used option, 289
Ant. Diversity option, 281
Append Rotated option, 203
ASCII Data Port option, 270
Auth Method option, 281, 286
Auto Calibrate option, 120, 145
Auto calibrate, running, 78
Auto FF at ^PN option, 203
Auto Label Width option, 136
Auto LF option (P-Series, P-Series XQ), 203
Auto LF option (Serial Matrix, Proprinter XL, Epson FX), 203
Auto Locking option, 159
Auto Map Select option, 133
Auto Skip at End option, 204
Auto switching, 297
Auto Trickle option, 254
Auto Uppercase option, 204
Autoeject option (VGL), 204
Autowrap option, 204

B

BAD VFU CHANNEL fault message, 324
BAR CODE IMPROPER Data Format fault message, 324
BAR CODE QUIET Zone too small fault message, 324
Barcode Errors option, 205
Barcode var. option, 205
Batch Counter option, 162

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Batch Rewind mode, 60
BATT HIGH VOLT fault message, 324
BATT LOW VOLT fault message, 324
BATTERY CONTROL
menu, 288
submenus, 288
Battery Monitor option, 288
Baud Rate option, 257
Bold Chars. option, 161
Bold option, 205
Bottom Margin option, 205
Btm Margin Ctl option, 205
BUFFER OVERFLOW fault message, 324
BUFFER OVERRUN fault message, 325
Buffer Print option, 206
Buffer Reprint option, 206
Buffer Size in K option (Parallel Port), 253
Buffer Size in K option (Serial), 259
Buffer Size in K option (USB), 265
Busy on Strobe option, 255
Busy signal, Centronics parallel interface, 299
Byte mode, 300

C

C/T PORT
menu, 264
submenus, 264
Cable length
Centronics parallel interface, 298
IEEE 1284 parallel, 301
RS-232 interface, 303
RS-422 interface, 303
serial, 303
Cal in Peel Mode option, 149
CALIBRATE CTRL
menu, 144
submenus, 145
Calibrating media sensors, 78
CALIBRATION Warning fault message, 325
Calibration warning fault message, 325
Cancel IGP/DCU option, 206
Cancel Key option, 157
CANNOT CALIBRATE Disable Peel-Off fault message, 325
Centronics
acknowledge signal, 299
busy signal, 299
data lines 1 through 8 signals, 299
data strobe signal, 299
interface signals, 299
online signal, 299
Paper Empty signal, 299
Paper Instruction (PI) signal, 299
parallel interface, 298
pin assignments, 298
Change Case option, 206
Changing printer settings, 89
Channel option, 280
Character Group option (Epson FX), 207
Character Group option (PGL), 208
Character Group option (Proprinter XL), 211
Character Group option (P-Series, Serial Matrix), 210
Character Set option, 212
Checksum Failure fault message, 325
Cleaning
exterior, 82
general, 83
interior, 82
media sensor, 83
platen roller, 83
printhead, 83
the printer, 82
Clear Error Log option, 250
Clear To Send (CTS) signal, RS-232 serial interface, 303
CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH fault message, 325
Clip Page option, 139
Clock Skew (SEC) option, 284
Clock Skew Units option, 284
Cmd Resolution option, 212
COAX SETUP menu, 167
Coax Type option, 212
Coax/twinax host interface, 346
Code Page Subset option, 212

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Communication
Centronics parallel, 298
Dataproducts Long Lines, 298
IEEE 1284 parallel (bidirectional), 299
Compatibility mode, IEEE 1284 interface, 299
Compatibility option, 158
Compressed Print option, 212
CONFIG. CONTROL
menu, 122
submenus, 123
Configuration menu
moving within, 87
moving within (ill.), 88
overview, 101
printout (sample), 95
Configurations
loading saved, 94
modifying saved, 92
printing, 93
printout (sample), 95
saving, 90
specifying power-up, 91
Configuring the printer, 87
Continuous Mode option, 142
Continuous, media handling, 43
CONTRAST TOO LOW Check media fault message, 325
Control Code 06 option, 212
Control Code 08 option, 212
Control panel, 39
Control panel keys, 41
Controlling print quality, 310
Controls, 39
Copy Count option, 213
CR at MPP+1 option, 213
CR Edit option, 213
CR, EM, & NL option, 213
Create and send download file - offline, 294
Create and send download file - online (PGL only), 294
CTHI, 346
CTHI Emulation option, 154
Current Draw option, 289
Cut, media handling, 44
CUTTER FAULT Check Cutter fault message, 325

D

Dark background labels with gaps, 75
Dark background media with notches or holes, 76
Data Bit 8 option, 214, 253
Data Carrier Detect (DCD) signal, RS-232 serial interface, 303
Data exchange, 308
Data lines 1 through 8 signal, Centronics parallel interface, 299
Data Polarity option, 255
Data Protocol option, 258
Data Set Ready (DSR) signal, RS-232 serial interface, 303
Data strobe signal, Centronics parallel interface, 299
Data Term Ready option, 260
DATE menu, 291
DEACTIVATING HOST SERIAL fault message, 326
Default Code Pag option, 214
Default Font option, 214
Default WEP Key option, 282
Define CR code option, 214
Define LF code option (PGL, Serial Matrix, Proprinter XL, Epson FX), 215
Define LF code option (P-Series, P-Series XQ), 215
Del Char frm Flsh option, 155
Del Char frm RAM option, 156
Del Set frm Flsh option, 156
Del Set from RAM option, 156
Delete Config option, 123
Delete Files option, 157
Device Address option, 264
DHCP option, 269, 274
Diagnostic tests, 249
DIAGNOSTICS
menu, 248
submenus, 249
Diagnostics, 307
DIAGNOSTICS PASSED fault message, 326

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Direct thermal printing, 30
DIRECT THERMAL Remove Ribbon fault message, 326
Display indicators, 40
Display Language option, 155
Display Ribbon option, 140
Do FF at TOF option, 215
DO NOT POWER OFF fault message, 326
Downloading Optional Font Files to Flash Memory, 291
DOWNLOADING TO VALIDATOR fault message, 326
Downloading true type fonts, 293
DRAM Installed option, 250
DTR, 259
Dual Ethernet, 346
Dynamic print control, 30

E

Early Print Cmpl option (Coax), 216
Early Print Comp option (IPDS), 216
EC SOFTWARE FAIL fault message, 326
Elong./Alt. Font option, 216
Emulation option, 216
Emulation submenus, 201
Emulations overview, 163
E-NET INIT fault message, 326
E-NET READY fault message, 326
E-NET RESET fault message, 326
ENTER to Stop fault message, 326
Environmental information, 342
EPSON FX SETUP menu, 199
Epson Set option, 216
ERROR DC PROGRAM NOT VALID fault message, 326
ERROR DRAM AT ADDRESS XXXXXXXX fault message, 327
ERROR FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM fault message, 327
ERROR IPDS needs 300 DPI Head fault message, 327
Error Markers option, 217
Error Msgs option, 217
ERROR NO DRAM DETECTED fault message, 327
ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES fault message, 328
ERROR PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM fault message, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH fault message, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE fault message, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NOT VALID fault message, 327
Error Recover option, 140
Error Report option, 217
ERROR SECURITY PAL NOT DETECTED fault message, 327
ERROR SHORT AT ADDRESS XXXX fault message, 327
ERROR WRITING TO FLASH fault message, 327
ERROR WRONG CHECKSUM fault message, 328
ESC d command option, 218
ETHERNET ADDRESS
  menu, 267
  submenus, 268
Ethernet Interface Card, 346
ETHERNET PARAMS
  menu, 269
  submenus, 270
Ethernet Speed option, 270
ETX / ACK, 258
EVFU Select option, 218
Exchange, data, 308
Expanded Font option (PGL), 218
Expanded Font option (VGL), 218
Expanded Fonts option (IPDS), 219
Ext Execute Copy option, 219
Extended Subset option, 219
Extra Bold Char. option, 161

F

FAN WARNING fault message, 328
Fanfold media, 52
Fault, 299

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Fault message
06 HOST REQUEST, 323
08 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT, 323
15 COMM CHECK, 323
203 DPI, 323
22 INVALID ADDR, 323
27 CU TIMED OUT, 323
28 CU NOT ENAB, 323
300 DPI, 324
33 HEAD OPEN Timeout, 323
40V POWER FAIL, 323
Ambient light Validator failure, 324
BAD VFU CHANNEL, 324
BAR CODE IMPROPER Data Format, 324
BAR CODE QUIET Zone too small, 324
BATT HIGH VOLT, 324
BATT LOW VOLT, 324
BUFFER OVERFLOW, 324
BUFFER OVERRUN, 325
CALIBRATION Warning, 325
Calibration warning, 325
CANNOT CALIBRATE Disable Peel-Off, 325
Checksum Failure, 325
CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH, 325
CONTRAST TOO LOW Check media, 325
CUTTER FAULT Check Cutter, 325
DEACTIVATING HOST SERIAL, 326
DIAGNOSTICS PASSED, 326
DIRECT THERMAL Remove Ribbon, 326
DO NOT POWER OFF, 326
DOWNLOADING TO VALIDATOR, 326
EC SOFTWARE FAIL, 326
E-NET INIT, 326
E-NET READY, 326
E-NET RESET, 326
ENTER to Stop, 326
ERROR DC PROGRAM NOT VALID, 326
ERROR DRAM AT ADDRESS XXXXXXXX, 327
ERROR FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM, 327
ERROR IPDS needs 300 DPI Head, 327
ERROR NO DRAM DETECTED, 327
ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES, 328
ERROR PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE, 327
ERROR PROGRAM NOT VALID, 327
ERROR SECURITY PAL NOT DETECTED, 327
ERROR SHORT AT ADDRESS XXXX, 327
ERROR WRITING TO FLASH, 327
ERROR WRONG CHECKSUM, 328
FAN WARNING, 328
FILE EXISTS Enable Overwrite, 328
FILE SYS INVALID Optimize&Reboot, 328
FILE SYS WRITE Check Flash, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Add Flash, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Delete Files, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Optimize & Reboot, 328
FPGA FILE NOT FOUND, 328
FRAMING ERROR, 329
GAP NOT DETECTED See Manual, 329
GRF CHK ERROR PRESS PAUSE, 329
Half Speed Mode, 329
HEAD POWER FAIL, 329
IGP/PGL ERROR, 329
INCOMPATIBLE WITH CUTTER, 330
INSUFFICIENT RAM Reboot/Add RAM, 330
LABEL MISSING Check Paper Path, 330
LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT XX%, 330
LOADING PROGRAM INTO FLASH, 330
MENU MODE QUICK SETUP, 330
NON VOLATILE MEMORY FAILED, 331
OPTION NOT INSTALLED, 331
PAPER OUT Load Paper, 332
PAPER OUT TIMEOUT, 332
PARITY ERROR, 332
POOR SCANNING Check Head&Heat, 332
POOR SCANNING Check media, 332
POOR SCANNING Inspect head, 333
POWER SAVER MODE, 333
PRINT HEAD COLD See Manual, 333
PRINT HEAD HOT, 333

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

PRINT HEAD UP Close Print Head, 333
PRINTER HOT, 333
PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL, 333
PWR SUPPLY HOT, 333
RBN TAKEUP FULL Remove Used Rbn, 334
REACTIVATING HOST SERIAL, 334
RECHARGE BATTERY, 334
Remove Label, 334
RESETTING PLEASE WAIT, 334
RESTORING BOOT CODE, 334
RFID MAX RETRY Check System, 335
RFID TAG FAILED Check Media, 334
RIBBON BROKEN Reload Ribbon, 335
RIBBON FAULT Timeout, 335
RIBBON LOAD BAD Reload Ribbon, 335
Ribbon Low, 335
RIBBON OUT Load Ribbon, 335
SECURITY CODE VIOLATION, 335
SELECT DOWNLOAD PORT=XXXXXXXXXX, 335
SIGNAL Clipping, 335
SOFTWARE ERROR Recycle Power, 336
Speed Exceeds Validator Limit, 336
TESTING HARDWARE PLEASE WAIT, 336
Unscannable Code Check media, 336
Validator not communicating, 336
WAITING FOR PROGRAM DOWNLOAD, 336
WIRELESS ADAPTER NOT COMPATIBLE, 336
Fault Message Troubleshooting Table, 323
Fault messages, 322
Fault Message Troubleshooting Table, 323
operator-correctable, 322
requiring field service attention, 322
Fault mode, 43
Feature File option, 250
FF After Job option, 219
FF valid at TOF option, 220
FF Validity option, 220
FILE EXISTS Enable Overwrite fault message, 328
FILE SYS INVALID Optimize&Reboot fault message, 328
FILE SYS WRITE Check Flash fault message, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Add Flash fault message, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Delete Files fault message, 328
FILE SYSTEM FULL Optimize & Reboot fault message, 328
Flash Avail. option, 157
FLASH Installed option, 250
Fonts, 28
Downloading, 291
downloading truetype fonts, 293
Form Length (lines) option, 220
Form Width (char.) option, 221
Form Width (in.) option, 221
Form Width (mm.) option, 221
Format Control option, 221
Forms Handling option, 221
Forms Length (in.) option, 220
Forms Length (mm) option, 220
FPGA FILE NOT FOUND fault message, 328
FRAMING ERROR fault message, 329
Framing Errors option, 263

G

Gap, 77
Gap Length option, 149
GAP NOT DETECTED See Manual fault message, 329
Gap Windowing option, 148
Gap/Mark Sensor option, 119, 145
Gap/Mark Thresh option, 146
Gaps, 74
Gateway Addess option, 268, 273
Glob Mem Adjust option, 160
Gothic Typeface option, 222
Graphic Chek Cod option, 222
Graphic Chek Err option, 222
GRF CHK ERROR PRESS PAUSE fault message, 329

H

Half Speed Mode fault message, 329
Handshaking, 308
hardware, 308
software, 308

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Hardware options, 345
Head On Time option, 251
HEAD POWER FAIL fault message, 329
Head Print Dist option, 250
Head Type option, 251
Head Voltage option, 251
Heavy Duty cutter, 341
Hex Dump Mode option, 250
Hexdump mode option, 222
High Volt Alert option, 290
Holes, 74
Hor Image Shift option, 117, 131
Horizontal black marks, 73
Horizontal DPI option, 224
Host Command option, 224
Host Form Length option (IPDS), 225
Host Form Length option (PGL), 224
Host Forms Length option (VGL), 225
Host interface characteristics, 341
Host Interface option, 155
Host Override option, 225
Host PI option, 225

I

I-2/5 Selection option, 226
IBM Customer Service, 25
IBM windows driver, 293
Idle Response option, 261
IEEE 1284
    interface, 299
    operating modes, 299
Ignore ^Lxx Cmd. option, 227
Ignore Ch#1 option, 226
Ignore Ch#2 option, 226
Ignore Chars option, 226
Ignore Dots option, 227
Ignore Mode option, 227
Ignore Spaces option, 227
Ignore Text option, 227
IGP/PGL ERROR fault message, 329
IGP/PGL SETUP menu, 184
IGP/VGL SETUP menu, 187
IGP100 Compatibl. option, 228
Improving processing time, 308
INCOMPATIBLE WITH CUTTER fault message, 330
Indicators, 39
Indicators and switches, 340
Installing the media guide, 61
Installing the printer, 34
INSUFFICIENT RAM Reboot/Add RAM fault message, 330
Interface options, 346
Interfaces, 297
    Centronics parallel, 298
    Dataproducts Long Lines, 298
    IEEE 1284, 299
Interfacing, 309
Internal rewinder, 28, 60, 65, 345
Internat. Mode option, 281
Intervention Req option, 228
IP Address option, 268, 273
IPDS Data Port option, 270
IPDS for use with PrintNet 10/100 Base-T (UTP Ethernet) and twinax host interface, 347
IPDS for use with PrintNet 10/100 Base-T (UTP Ethernet) interface, 346
IPDS for use with twinax host interface, 346
IPDS SETUP menu, 175
Italic Print option, 228

J

Job Control option, 271
Job In Process indicator, 39

K

KDC Port Number option, 284
Keep Alive Timer option, 270
Kerb. Pwd(01–15) option, 284
Kerb. Pwd(16–30) option, 284
Kerb. Pwd(31–40) option, 284
Kerberos Enable option, 284
KERBEROS PARAMS
    menu, 283
    submenus, 284

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

L

Label Length option, 115, 129
LABEL MISSING Check Paper Path fault message, 330
Label Peel-Off, 66
Label Width option, 117, 130
Labels, printing test, 307
LAC Approx. option, 228
LAC Option option, 228
Last Char = FF option, 229
Latch Data On option, 255
Lbl Missing Flt option, 139
LCD, 39
LCD Fault Message Troubleshooting Table, 323
Ld Char at PwrUp option, 156
Ld Char from Fls option, 156
Ld Set at PwrUp option, 156
Ld Set from Flsh option, 156
Lead PDF Dist option, 229
Lead-in Chars option, 229
LEAP Pwd (01-15), 287
LEAP Pwd (16-30), 287
LEAP Pwd (31-32), 287
LEAP User (01-15), 286
LEAP User (16-30), 286
LEAP User (31-32), 286
Left Margin option, 229
Left pressure block, 71
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), 39
Load Config. option, 123
Load saved configuration, 94
Loading media, 44
    fanfold, 52
    roll, 45
LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT XX% fault message, 330
LOADING PROGRAMINTO FLASH fault message, 330
Loading ribbon, 44, 57
Logical Buf Size option, 230
Low Volt Alert option, 290
Low Volt Fault option, 290
LP+ Emulation option, 153
LPI option, 230

M

MAC Address option, 268, 274
Main configuration menu, 102
Manual Calibrate option, 147
Manual calibrate, running, 81
Manual conventions, 26
Mark, 77
Max Cache Memory option, 160
Max Cached Char option, 161
Max Font Buffer option, 160
Max PI 16 option, 230
Max. Print Width option, 230
Media, 31
    fanfold, 52
    general information, 338
    loading, 44
    roll, 45
MEDIA CONTROL
    menu, 125
    submenus, 127
Media cutter, 28, 345, 353
    installing, 353
Media cutter tray, 28, 345, 357
    installing, 357
Media dimensions, 339
Media guide
    installing, 61
    removing, 69
Media handling modes, 43
    continuous, 43
    cut, 44
    peel-off, 44
    tear-off, 43
    tear-off strip, 43
Media Handling option, 115, 128
Media profile, 80
Media Profile option, 146
Media sensing
    dark background media with notches or holes, 76

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

with dark background labels with gaps, 75
with gaps, notches, or holes, 74
with horizontal black marks, 73
Media sensor, 72
calibrating, 78
disable, 77
gap, 77
mark, 77
positioning, 72
Media Sensor, cleaning, 83
Media specifications matrix, 339
Memory expansion, 345
Memory expansion (for non-IPDS printers only), 28
Memory specifications, 340
Menu mode, 43
MENU MODE QUICK SETUP fault message, 330
Menu options, selecting, 88
Menu overview, 101
Midline PY (includes ^PN) option, 230
Min Calib Delta option, 150
Min Xfer Rate option, 280
Modifying saved configurations, 92

N

Name Config (1-8) option, 124
NetBIOS Protocol option, 270
Network Interface Card, 29
Nibble mode, 300
NL at MPP+1 option, 230
NON VOLATILE MEMORY FAILED fault message, 331
Notches, 74
Null Handling option, 231
Null Suppression option (Coax, TN3270), 231
Null Suppression option (IPDS), 231
Num Auto Labels option, 136

O

OCR-A Chars. option, 162
OCR-B Chars. option, 162
Offline mode, 43
Offline Processing option, 255, 271
Offpage Errors option, 231
One Char Enquiry option, 262
Online Auto-Cal option, 148
Online barcode validator, 29
Online data validator, 345
Online mode, 43
Online signal, Centronics parallel interface, 299
Online Status indicator, 39
Operating modes, 43
Operation Mode option, 280
Optimize&Reboot option, 157
Optimized Ratio option, 231
OPTION NOT INSTALLED fault message, 331
Optional features, 28
Optional host interfaces, 297
Options
dual Ethernet, 346
Ethernet, 29
fonts, 28
hardware, 345
internal label rewinder, 28
internal rewinder, 345
IPDS, 29
media cutter, 28, 345
media cutter tray, 28, 345
memory expansion, 345
memory expansion (for non-IPDS printers only), 28
online barcode validator, 29, 345
PPI/TGL, 28
PPI/ZGL, 28
printer, 345
TN5250/TN3270, 29
twinax/coax host interface, 28
Order Supplies and Accessories, 347
Orientation option, 117, 131
Overstrike option, 231
Overwrite Files option, 157

P

PA1 option, 232
PA2 option, 232
Page Rotation option, 232
Paper Empty (PE) signal, Centronics parallel interface, 299

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Paper Feed Shift option, 115, 129
Paper Instruction (PI) signal, Centronics interface, 299
PAPER OUT Load Paper fault message, 332
Paper Out Sensor option, 147
Paper Out Thresh option, 146
PAPER OUT TIMEOUT fault message, 332
Parallel interfaces, Centronics, 298
PARALLEL PORT
  menu, 252
  submenus, 253
PARITY ERROR fault message, 332
Parity option, 257
Peel-Off option, 142
Peel-Off, media handling, 44
Percent Charge option, 289
PGL, 164
PGL Normal option, 232
Physical dimensions, 343
PI Ignored option, 253
PI Slew Range option, 232
Pin assignments, Centronics parallel interface, 298
Platen Roller, cleaning, 83
Poll Character option, 261
Poll Response option, 261
POOR SCANNING Check Head&Heat fault message, 332
POOR SCANNING Inspect head fault message, 333
POR option, 264
Port Type option (C/T Port), 264
Port Type option (Parallel Port), 253
Port Type option (Serial), 257
Position Aft FF option, 233
Positioning the media sensor, 72
Power consumption, 342
Power Mgmt option, 281
Power on IGP/PGL option, 233
Power On Reset option, 264
POWER SAVER MODE fault message, 333
Power Saver Time option, 155
Power source and grounding, 342
Power switch, 39
Powering on the printer, 43
Power-on, 43
Power-up ^F option, 233
Power-up ^PY option, 233
Power-up ^X option, 233
Power-Up Config. option, 121, 123
Power-up configuration, specifying, 91
Power-up State option, 157
PPI/TGL, 28
PPI/ZGL, 28
Preamble option, 281
Preparser Cmd option, 234
Pre-Peel Adjust option, 138
Pre-Peel Mode option, 138
Primary Subset option, 234
Prime Signal option (Parallel Port), 255
Print Char. Set option, 234
Print Config. option, 123
Print Direction option, 137
Print Error Log option, 250
Print File List option, 157
PRINT HEAD COLD See Manual fault message, 333
PRINT HEAD HOT fault message, 333
PRINT HEAD UP Close Print Head fault message, 333
Print Intensity option, 114, 127
Print Mode option, 114, 128
Print quality, 310
Print Speed option, 114, 128
Printer
  alarms, 322
  changing settings, 89
  configuration parameters, 87
  dynamic print control, 30
  installation, 34
  interfaces, 297
  model specifications, 27
  options, 345
  printer tests, 249
  printhead replacement, 312
  problems and solutions, 315
  self-test, 307

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

set-up, 32
the printing process, 30
PRINTER CONTROL
menu, 151
submenus, 153
PRINTER HOT fault message, 333
Printer PI option, 234
Printer Select option, 234
Printer Status option, 262
Printer tests
auto calibrate, 249
barcode demo, 249
checkerboard, 249
combo test, 249
current config., 249
E-NET test page, 249
grey, 249
grid, 249
left test, 249
right test, 249
validator report, 249
Printer Tests option, 249
PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL fault message, 333
Printhead
cleaning, 83
determining wear, 311
pressure adjustment, 70
pressure block adjustments, 71
replacement, 312
Printhead pressure adjustment, 70
Printhead pressure block adjustments, 71
Printing
a configuration, 93
adjustments, 70
specifications, 337
test labels, 307
Processing time, improving, 308
Prop Line Length option, 235
Prop. Spacing option, 235
PROPRINTER SETUP menu, 197
Protect Configs. option, 123
P-SER XQ SETUP menu, 193
PSeries Dbl High option, 235
P-SERIES SETUP menu, 190
Ptr Media Dist option, 250
Ptr On Time option, 250
Ptx Setup Parse option, 159
Ptx Setup SFCC option, 157
Pwr Save Control option, 155
PWR SUPPLY HOT fault message, 333
Pwr Up Auto-Cal option, 148

Q

QUICK SETUP
menu, 113
submenus, 114

R

Rbn Takeup Full option, 141
RBN TAKEUP FULL Remove Used Rbn fault message, 334
REACTIVATING HOST SERIAL fault message, 334
Received Data (RD) signal
RS-232 serial interface, 303
RS-422 serial interface, 304
RECHARGE BATTERY fault message, 334
Remove Label fault message, 334
Removing media from the rewinder, 65
Removing the media guide, 69
Renew Life (SEC) option, 285
Renew Life Units option, 285
Repeat Form Opt option, 236
Repeat Form option, 235
Report Status option (C/T Port), 265
Report Status option (Parallel Port), 254
Report Status option (Serial), 260
Request To Send (RTS) signal, RS-232 serial interface, 303
Request to Send option, 261
Reset Cfg Names option, 124
Reset Cmd CFG Ld option, 236
Reset Head Data option, 251
Reset Kerb. Pwd option, 284
Reset LEAP Pswd, 287
Reset LEAP User, 287

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Reset SSID Name option, 280
Reset WEP Keys option, 282
RESETTING PLEASE WAIT fault message, 334
Resident Fonts option, 236
Resistors, configuration, 302
Resp. Polarity option, 255
RESTORING BOOT CODE fault message, 334
Ret. Status Port option, 236
Rewinder, 28, 345
    removing printed media from, 65
    using, 60
RFID MAX RETRY Check System fault message, 335
RFID TAG FAILED Check Media fault message, 334
Ribbon, 31
    IBM, 349
    loading, 44, 57
    specifications, 340
RIBBON BROKEN Reload Ribbon fault message, 335
RIBBON FAULT Timeout fault message, 335
RIBBON LOAD BAD Reload Ribbon fault message, 335
Ribbon Low fault message, 335
Ribbon Low option, 141
RIBBON OUT Load Ribbon fault message, 335
Ribbon specifications, 340
Ribbon Width option, 140
Right Margin option, 236
Right pressure block, 71
Roll media, 45
Rot. Char Size option, 237
RS-232 serial interface
    Clear To Send (CTS), 303
    Data Carrier Detect (DCD), 303
    Data Set Ready (DSR), 303
    Received Data (RD), 303
    Request To Send (RTS), 303
    Transmitted Data (TD), 303
RS-422 option, 347
RS-422 serial interface
    received data (RD), 304
    transmitted data (TD), 304
Running auto calibrate, 78
Running manual calibrate, 81
Running media profile, 80

S

Save Char to Fls option, 156
Save Config. option, 121, 123
Save Set to Flsh option, 156
Saving new configurations, 90
Scalable Size option, 237
SCS Buffer Cntrl option, 237
SECURITY CODE VIOLATION fault message, 335
Security PAL option, 250
Select Char option, 237
Select CPI option, 237
SELECT DOWNLOAD PORT=XXXXXXXXXX fault message, 335
Select LPI option, 238
Select SFCC option (PGL), 238
Select SFCC option (P-Series), 238
Select SO Char option, 238
Selecting a menu option, 88
Self-test, printer, 307
Sensed Distance option, 146
Sensing different media types, 77
SER MATRIX SETUP menu, 195
SERIAL PORT
    menu, 256
    submenus, 257
Series1 1 Char, 258
Series1 2 Char, 259
Service, IBM, 25
Set Label Length option, 141
Set Lock Key option, 159
Set Sharing option, 158
Set Text Orientn option, 239
Setting printer configuration parameters, 87
Setting up the printer, 32
SFCC Char option (SPC Coax, SPC Twinax), 239
SFCC d command option, 239
SFCC option, 239
SIGNAL Clipping fault message, 335

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Signal Strength option, 280
Signals, Centronics parallel interface, 299
Simple Protocol Converter, 154, 164
Skip Cmd Prefix option, 240
Slash 0 option, 240
Slashed Zero option, 240
Slew Relative option, 240
Slew Speed option, 137
SMT option, 153
SMT. option, 121, 153
Software Build option, 250
SOFTWARE ERROR Recycle Power fault message, 336
Software handshaking, 308
Solving printer problems, 315
SPC, 164
SPC Char Set option, 240
SPC COAX SETUP menu, 173
SPC Null Supp option, 240
SPC TWINAX SETUP menu, 174
SPC Type option (SPC Coax Setup), 241
SPC Type option (SPC Twinax Setup), 241
Specifications, 337
  acoustic noise levels, 343
  environmental information, 342
  Heavy Duty cutter, 341
  host interface, 341
  indicators and switches, 340
  media, 338
  media dimensions, 339
  memory, 340
  physical dimensions, 343
  power, 342
  power consumption, 342
  printer model, 27
  printing, 337
  ribbon, 340
Specifying a power-up configuration, 91
Speed Exceeds Validator Limit fault message, 336
SSID Name option, 280
Standard C/T Interface, 163
Standard Chars. option, 161
Standard features, 27
Standard host interfaces, 297
Standard Sets option, 241
Status and Display Indicators matrix, 40
Status indicators, 40
Stop Bits option, 257
Subnet Mask option, 268, 273
Supplies, 347

T

Tall Characters option, 162
Tckt Life (SEC) option, 285
Tckt Life Units option, 285
Tear-Off strip, media handling, 43
Tear-Off, media handling, 43
Tear-Strip Time option, 138
Terminating resistor configuration, 302
Test Count option, 249
Test labels, printing, 307
TESTING HARDWARE PLEASE WAIT fault message, 336
Text Length option, 241
Text Position option, 242
Thermal consumables, 31
Thermal printer series product line, 27
Thermal printer technology, 30
Thermal transfer printing, 30
Threshold Range option, 147
Ticket Save Mode option, 143
Time processing, improving, 308
Time To Go Alert option, 289
Time To Go option, 289
Timeout option
  (C/T Port), 264
  (ETHERNET Port), 266
  (USB Port), 265
Timeout option (Parallel Port), 254
Timeout option (Serial), 260
TN3270 SETUP menu, 179
TN5250 SETUP menu, 182
TN5250/TN3270, 29
TOF Adjust Mode option, 143
TOF Adjust option, 143
TOF Detect Fault option, 142

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Top Margin option, 242
Translate Table option, 242
Translation Tbl option (Coax), 242
Translation Tbl option (SPC Coax), 242
Translation Tbl option (SPC Twinax), 243
Translation Tbl option (TN3270, TN5250, Twinax), 243
Transmit Power option, 281
Transmitted Data (TD) signal
    RS-232 serial interface, 303
    RS-422 serial interface, 304
Trickle Time (Serial) option, 260
Trickle Time option (Parallel Port), 254
Troubleshooting, 307
    control panel, 315
    Fault Message Troubleshooting Table, 323
    fault messages, 322
    LCD Messages, 323
    power failures, 316
    print quality, 316
    printer operation, 320
    printer problems and solutions, 315
    ribbon, 321
True Vert 1/10 option, 243
Trunc Dyn Data option, 243
Truncate Alpha option, 243
TWINAX SETUP menu, 170
Twinax Type option, 243
Twinax/coax host interface, 28
Typeface option, 244

U

Uniform Fonts option, 244
Units option, 141
Unpacking the printer, 32
Unscannable Code Check media fault message, 336
UPC Descenders option (PGL), 244
UPC Descenders option (VGL), 244
Upr. Case Select option, 245
USB, 304
USB PORT, 265
Use Label Length option, 150
User-Def Ratio option, 245
User-Defined St1 (Start Code 1) option, 245
User-Defined St2 (Start Code 2) option, 245
User-Defined Stp (Stop Code) option, 245
Using downloaded true type fonts, 295
Using the internal rewinder, 60

V

Validator Funct. option, 121
Validator not communicating fault message, 336
Var Form Adjust option, 246
Var Form Type option, 246
Ver Image Shift option, 117, 130
Vertical Density option (VGL), 246
Vertical DPI option, 246
VGL, 165
View File List option, 157
Voltage option, 289
VPA Check option, 246

W

WAITING FOR PROGRAM DOWNLOAD fault message, 336
WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE13 option, 282
WEP Key Format option, 282
WEP Key Width option, 282
Width Limit option, 247
WIRELESS ADAPTER NOT COMPATIBLE fault message, 336
WIRELESS ADDRESS
    menu, 272
    submenus, 273
WIRELESS PARAMS
    menu, 275, 277, 278
    submenus, 280
WLAN LEAP menu, 286
WLAN LEAP submenus, 286
Word Length option, 257

X

XON / XOFF, 258

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

IBM Infoprint 6700 Thermal Series Printer
User's Manual
Publication No. G550-0449-00

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Complete	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Easy to find	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Easy to understand	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Well organized	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Applicable to your tasks	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name _____ Address _____

Company or Organization _____

Phone No. _____

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

MPI

Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You
G550-0449-00

IBM

Cut or Fold
Along Line

Fold and Tape | **Please do not staple** | Fold and Tape

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
Information Development
IBM Printing Systems
Department H7FE Building 004N
PO Box 1900
Boulder, CO 80301-9817

Fold and Tape | **Please do not staple** | Fold and Tape

Cut or Fold
Along Line

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/

MPI

IBM®

Printed in U.S.A

179403-001A

G550-0449-00

Mantenimiento Periféricos Informáticos C/Canteras, 15 28860 Paracuellos de Jarama (Madrid) Tel: 00 34 917481604 Web: https://mpi.com.es/